Oracle® Developer Studio 12.6: Debugging a Program with dbx



Oracle Developer Studio 12.6: Debugging a Program with dbx

Part No: E77793

Copyright © 1992, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

Référence: E77793

Copyright © 1992, 2017, Oracle et/ou ses affiliés. Tous droits réservés.

Ce logiciel et la documentation qui l'accompagne sont protégés par les lois sur la propriété intellectuelle. Ils sont concédés sous licence et soumis à des restrictions d'utilisation et de divulgation. Sauf stipulation expresse de votre contrat de licence ou de la loi, vous ne pouvez pas copier, reproduire, traduire, diffuser, modifier, accorder de licence, transmettre, distribuer, exposer, exécuter, publier ou afficher le logiciel, même partiellement, sous quelque forme et par quelque procédé que ce soit. Par ailleurs, il est interdit de procéder à toute ingénierie inverse du logiciel, de le désassembler ou de le décompiler, excepté à des fins d'interopérabilité avec des logiciels tiers ou tel que prescrit par la loi.

Les informations fournies dans ce document sont susceptibles de modification sans préavis. Par ailleurs, Oracle Corporation ne garantit pas qu'elles soient exemptes d'erreurs et vous invite, le cas échéant, à lui en faire part par écrit.

Si ce logiciel, ou la documentation qui l'accompagne, est livré sous licence au Gouvernement des Etats-Unis, ou à quiconque qui aurait souscrit la licence de ce logiciel pour le compte du Gouvernement des Etats-Unis, la notice suivante s'applique :

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

Ce logiciel ou matériel a été développé pour un usage général dans le cadre d'applications de gestion des informations. Ce logiciel ou matériel n'est pas conçu ni n'est destiné à être utilisé dans des applications à risque, notamment dans des applications pouvant causer un risque de dommages corporels. Si vous utilisez ce logiciel ou ce matériel dans le cadre d'applications dangereuses, il est de votre responsabilité de prendre toutes les mesures de secours, de sauvegarde, de redondance et autres mesures nécessaires à son utilisation dans des conditions optimales de sécurité. Oracle Corporation et ses affiliés déclinent toute responsabilité quant aux dommages causés par l'utilisation de ce logiciel ou matériel pour des applications dangereuses.

Oracle et Java sont des marques déposées d'Oracle Corporation et/ou de ses affiliés. Tout autre nom mentionné peut correspondre à des marques appartenant à d'autres propriétaires qu'Oracle.

Intel et Intel Xeon sont des marques ou des marques déposées d'Intel Corporation. Toutes les marques SPARC sont utilisées sous licence et sont des marques ou des marques déposées de SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, le logo AMD et le logo AMD Opteron sont des marques ou des marques déposées d'Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX est une marque déposée de The Open Group.

Ce logiciel ou matériel et la documentation qui l'accompagne peuvent fournir des informations ou des liens donnant accès à des contenus, des produits et des services émanant de tiers. Oracle Corporation et ses affiliés déclinent toute responsabilité ou garantie expresse quant aux contenus, produits ou services émanant de tiers, sauf mention contraire stipulée dans un contrat entre vous et Oracle. En aucun cas, Oracle Corporation et ses affiliés ne sauraient être tenus pour responsables des pertes subies, des coûts occasionnés ou des dommages causés par l'accès à des contenus, produits ou services tiers, ou à leur utilisation, sauf mention contraire stipulée dans un contrat entre vous et Oracle.

Accès aux services de support Oracle

Les clients Oracle qui ont souscrit un contrat de support ont accès au support électronique via My Oracle Support. Pour plus d'informations, visitez le site http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info ou le site http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs si vous êtes malentendant.

Contents

U	sing This Documentation	25
1	Getting Started With dbx	27
	Compiling Your Code for Debugging	27
	Starting dbx or dbxtool and Loading Your Program	28
	Running Your Program in dbx	29
	Debugging Your Program With dbx	30
	Examining a Core File	31
	Setting Breakpoints	32
	Stepping Through Your Program	33
	Looking at the Call Stack	34
	Examining Variables	35
	Finding Memory Access Problems and Memory Leaks	36
	Quitting dbx	36
	Accessing dbx Online Help	37
2	Starting dbx	39
	Starting a Debugging Session	
	Debugging a Core File	
	Debugging a Core File in the Same Operating Environment	40
	If Your Core File Is Truncated	41
	Debugging a Mismatched Core File	42
	Using the Process ID	44
	dbx Startup Sequence	45
	Setting Startup Properties	45
	Mapping the Compile-Time Directory to the Debug-Time Directory	46
	Setting dbx Environment Variables	46
	Creating Your Own dbx Commands	47

	Compiling a Program for Debugging	47
	Compiling With the -g Option	47
	Using a Separate Debug File	47
	Compressed Debug Sections (Oracle Solaris Only)	50
	Debugging Optimized Code	51
	Parameters and Variables	52
	Inlined Functions	52
	Code Compiled Without the -g Option	53
	Shared Libraries Require the -g Option for Full dbx Support	53
	Completely Stripped Programs	53
	Quitting Debugging	54
	Stopping a Process Execution	54
	Detaching a Process From dbx	54
	Killing a Program Without Terminating the Session	54
	Saving and Restoring a Debugging Run	55
	Using the save Command	55
	Saving a Series of Debugging Runs as Checkpoints	
	Restoring a Saved Run	57
	Saving and Restoring Using replay	58
3	Customizing dbx	59
	Using the dbx Initialization File	59
	Creating a .dbxrc File	
	Initialization File Sample	
	Setting dbxenv Variables	
	dbxenv Variables and the Korn Shell	
4	Viewing and Navigating To Code	67
	Navigating To Code	
	Navigating To a File	68
	Navigating To Functions	68
	Printing a Source Listing	
	Walking the Call Stack to Navigate To Code	
	Types of Program Locations	
	Program Scope	70
	Variables That Reflect the Current Scope	70

	Visiting Scope	. 71
	Qualifying Symbols With Scope Resolution Operators	72
	Backquote Operator	73
	C++ Double-Colon Scope Resolution Operator	. 73
	Block Local Operator	. 74
	Linker Names	. 75
	Locating Symbols	. 75
	Printing a List of Occurrences of a Symbol	. 75
	Determining Which Symbol dbx Uses	. 76
	Scope Resolution Search Path	. 77
	Relaxing the Scope Lookup Rules	. 77
	Viewing Variables, Members, Types, and Classes	. 78
	Looking Up Definitions of Variables, Members, and Functions	78
	Looking Up Definitions of Types and Classes	. 79
	Debugging Information in Object Files and Executables	81
	Object File Loading	. 82
	Compiler and Linker Options to Support Debugging	. 82
	Listing Debugging Information for Modules	. 84
	Listing Modules	85
	Finding Source and Object Files	86
5	Controlling Program Execution	. 87
	Running a Program	
	Attaching dbx to a Running Process	
	Detaching dbx From a Process	
	Stepping Through a Program	
	Controlling Single Stepping Behavior	
	Stepping Into a Specific or Last Function	
	Continuing Execution of a Program	
	Calling a Function	
	Call Safety	93
	Using Ctrl+C to Stop a Process	94
	Event Management	94
6	Setting Breakpoints and Traces	. 97
	Setting Breakpoints	. 97

	Setting a Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code	98
	Setting a Breakpoint in a Function	. 99
	Setting Multiple Breakpoints in C++ Programs	100
	Setting Data Change Breakpoints (Watchpoints)	102
	Setting Filters on Breakpoints	105
	Qualifying Breakpoints With Conditional Filters	105
	Qualifying Breakpoints With Caller Filters	106
	Filters and Multithreading	107
	Tracing Execution	108
	Setting a Trace	108
	Controlling the Speed of a Trace	108
	Directing Trace Output to a File	108
	Executing dbx Commands at a Line	109
	Setting Breakpoints in Dynamically Loaded Libraries	109
	Listing and Deleting Breakpoints	110
	Listing Breakpoints and Traces	110
	Deleting Specific Breakpoints Using Handler ID Numbers	110
	Enabling and Disabling Breakpoints	111
	Efficiency Considerations	111
7	Using the Call Stack	113
	Finding Your Place on the Stack	113
	Walking the Stack and Returning Home	114
	Moving Up and Down the Stack	114
	Moving Up the Stack	114
	Moving Down the Stack	114
	Moving to a Specific Frame	115
	Popping the Call Stack	115
	Hiding Stack Frames	116
	Displaying and Reading a Stack Trace	116
8	Evaluating and Displaying Data	
	Evaluating Variables and Expressions	
	Verifying Which Variable dbx Uses	
	Variables Outside the Scope of the Current Function	
	Printing the Value of a Variable, Expression, or Identifier	
	Printing C++ Pointers	120

	Evaluating Unnamed Arguments in C++ Programs	121
	Dereferencing Pointers	122
	Monitoring Expressions	122
	Stop the Display (Undisplaying)	123
	Assigning a Value to a Variable	123
	Evaluating Arrays	123
	Array Slicing	124
	Using Slices	127
	Using Strides	127
	Using Pretty-Printing	128
	Invoking Pretty-Printing	129
	Call-Based Pretty-Printing	129
	Python Pretty-Print Filters	131
9	Using Runtime Checking	135
	Capabilities of Runtime Checking	
	When to Use Runtime Checking	
	Runtime Checking Requirements	
	Using Runtime Checking	
	Enabling Memory Use and Memory Leak Checking	
	Enabling Memory Access Checking	
	Enabling Hardware Assisted Checking	
	Enabling All Runtime Checking	
	Disabling Runtime Checking	
	Running Your Program	
	Using Access Checking	141
	Understanding the Memory Access Error Report	
	Memory Access Errors	143
	Using Memory Leak Checking	144
	Detecting Memory Leak Errors	145
	Possible Leaks	146
	Checking for Leaks	146
	Understanding the Memory Leak Report	147
	Fixing Memory Leaks	149
	Using Memory Use Checking	150
	Suppressing Errors	151
	Types of Suppression	151

	Suppressing Error Examples	152
	Default Suppressions	153
	Using Suppression to Manage Errors	153
	Using Runtime Checking on a Child Process	154
	Using Runtime Checking on an Attached Process	157
	Attached Process on a System Running Oracle Solaris	157
	Attached Process on a System Running Linux	158
	Using Fix and Continue With Runtime Checking	159
	Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface	160
	Using Runtime Checking in Batch Mode	161
	bcheck Syntax	161
	bcheck Examples	162
	Enabling Batch Mode Directly From dbx	162
	Troubleshooting Tips	163
	Runtime Checking Limitations	163
	Performance Improves With More Symbols and Debug Information	163
	SIGSEGV and SIGALTSTACK Signals Are Restricted on x86 Platforms	164
	Performance Improves When Sufficient Patch Area Is Available Within 8 MB	
	of All Existing Code (SPARC Platforms Only).	
	Runtime Checking Errors	166
	Access Errors	
	Memory Leak Errors	170
10	Debugging Multithreaded Applications	173
	Understanding Multithreaded Debugging	173
	Thread Information	174
	Viewing the Context of Another Thread	175
	Viewing the Threads List	176
	Resuming Execution	176
	Understanding Thread Creation Activity	177
	Understanding LWP Information	178
11	Debugging Child Processes	181
	Attaching to Child Processes	181
	Following the exec Function	182
		182

	Interacting With Events	182
12	Debugging OpenMP Programs	183
	How Compilers Transform OpenMP Code	183
	dbx Functionality Available for OpenMP Code	184
	Single-Stepping Into a Parallel Region	
	Printing Variables and Expressions	185
	Printing Region and Thread Information	185
	Serializing the Execution of a Parallel Region	188
	Using Stack Traces	188
	Using the dump Command	189
	Using Events	190
	Execution Sequence of OpenMP Code	191
13	Working With Signals	193
	Understanding Signal Events	193
	Catching Signals	194
	Changing the Default Signal Lists	195
	Trapping the FPE Signal (Oracle Solaris Only)	195
	Sending a Signal to a Program	198
	Automatically Handling Signals	198
14	Debugging C++ With dbx	199
	Using dbx With C++	199
	Exception Handling in dbx	200
	Commands for Handling Exceptions	200
	Examples of Exception Handling	203
	Debugging With C++ Templates	204
	Template Example	205
	Commands for C++ Templates	206
15	Debugging Fortran Using dbx	211
	Debugging Fortran	
	Current Procedure and File	211
	Uppercase Letters	212
	Sample dbx Session	212

	Debugging Segmentation Faults	215
	Using dbx to Locate Problems	215
	Locating Exceptions	216
	Tracing Calls	216
	Working With Arrays	217
	Fortran Allocatable Arrays	218
	Showing Intrinsic Functions	219
	Showing Complex Expressions	220
	Showing Interval Expressions	220
	Showing Logical Operators	221
	Viewing Fortran Derived Types	222
	Pointer to Fortran Derived Type	223
	Object Oriented Fortran	225
	Allocatable Scalar Type	225
16	Debugging a Java Application With dbx	227
	Using dbx With Java Code	227
	Capabilities of dbx With Java Code	227
	Limitations of dbx With Java Code	
	Environment Variables for Java Debugging	
	Starting to Debug a Java Application	
	Debugging a Class File	
	Debugging a JAR File	
	Debugging a Java Application That Has a Wrapper	
	Attaching dbx to a Running Java Application	
	Debugging a C Application or C++ Application That Embeds a Java	
	Application	231
	Passing Arguments to the JVM Software	232
	Specifying the Location of Your Java Source Files	232
	Specifying the Location of Your C Source Files or C++ Source Files	232
	Specifying a Path for Class Files That Use Custom Class Loaders	232
	Setting Breakpoints on Java Methods	233
	Setting Breakpoints in Native (JNI) Code	233
	Customizing Startup of the JVM Software	233
	Specifying a Path Name for the JVM Software	234
	Passing Run Arguments to the JVM Software	234
	Specifying a Custom Wrapper for Your Java Application	235

	Specifying 64-bit JVM Software	236
	dbx Modes for Debugging Java Code	237
	Switching From Java or JNI Mode to Native Mode	237
	Switching Modes When You Interrupt Execution	238
	Using dbx Commands in Java Mode	238
	Java Expression Evaluation in dbx Commands	238
	Static and Dynamic Information Used by dbx Commands	239
	Commands With Identical Syntax and Functionality in Java Mode and Native	
	Mode	
	Commands With Different Syntax in Java Mode	
	Commands Valid Only in Java Mode	242
17	Debugging at the Machine-Instruction Level	
	Using dbx at the Machine-Instruction Level	
	Examining the Contents of Memory	
	Using the examine or x Command	
	Using the dis Command	246
	Using the listi Command	
	Stepping and Tracing at Machine-Instruction Level	
	Single-Stepping at the Machine-Instruction Level	
	Tracing at the Machine-Instruction Level	
	Setting Breakpoints at the Machine-Instruction Level	
	Setting a Breakpoint at an Address	
	Using the regs Command	
	Platform-Specific Registers	253
18	Using dbx With the Korn Shell	261
	ksh-88 Features Not Implemented	261
	Extensions to ksh-88	262
	Renamed Commands	262
	Rebinding of Editing Functions	262
19	Debugging Shared Libraries	
	Dynamic Linker	265
	Link Map	265
	Startup Sequence and .init Sections	266

	Procedure Linkage Tables	266
	Setting Breakpoints in Shared Libraries	266
	Setting a Breakpoint in an Explicitly Loaded Library	267
٨	Modifying a Drogram State	260
A	Modifying a Program State	
	Impacts of Running a Program Under dbx	
	Commands That Alter the State of the Program	
	assign Command	
	pop Command	
	call Command	
	print Command	271
	when Command	271
	fix Command	
	cont at Command	272
В	Event Management	273
	Event Handlers	273
	Creating Event Handlers	274
	Manipulating Event Handlers	274
	Using Event Counters	275
	Event Safety	275
	Setting Event Specifications	276
	Breakpoint Event Specifications	276
	Data Change Event Specifications	279
	System Event Specifications	281
	Execution Progress Event Specifications	285
	Tracked Thread Event Specifications	287
	Other Event Specifications	288
	Event Specification Modifiers	291
	-if Modifier	291
	-resumeone Modifier	291
	-in Modifier	292
	-disable Modifier	
	-count <i>n</i> , -count infinity Modifier	
	-temp Modifier	
	-instr Modifier	

	-thread Modifier	293
	-lwp Modifier	293
	-hidden Modifier	293
	-perm Modifier	294
	Parsing and Ambiguity	294
	Using Predefined Variables	294
	Variables Valid for when Command	296
	Variables Valid for when Command and Specific Events	296
	Event Handler Examples	298
	Setting a Breakpoint for Store to an Array Member	298
	Implementing a Simple Trace	298
	Enabling a Handler While Within a Function	298
	Determining the Number of Lines Executed	299
	Determining the Number of Instructions Executed by a Source Line	299
	Enabling a Breakpoint After an Event Occurs	299
	Resetting Application Files for replay	300
	Checking Program Status	300
	Catch Floating-Point Exceptions	300
С	Macros	303
	Additional Uses of Macro Expansion	303
	-	304
	Macro Definitions	304 305
	Macro Definitions	
	Macro Definitions	305
	Macro Definitions	305 305
	Macro Definitions Compiler and Compiler Options Tradeoffs in Functionality Limitations	305 305 306 306
	Macro Definitions Compiler and Compiler Options Tradeoffs in Functionality Limitations Skimming Errors	305 305 306 306
D	Macro Definitions Compiler and Compiler Options Tradeoffs in Functionality Limitations Skimming Errors	305 305 306 306 307
D	Macro Definitions Compiler and Compiler Options Tradeoffs in Functionality Limitations Skimming Errors Using the pathmap Command to Improve Skimming Command Reference	305 305 306 306 307
D	Macro Definitions Compiler and Compiler Options Tradeoffs in Functionality Limitations Skimming Errors Using the pathmap Command to Improve Skimming	305 305 306 306 307 309 309
D	Macro Definitions Compiler and Compiler Options Tradeoffs in Functionality Limitations Skimming Errors Using the pathmap Command to Improve Skimming Command Reference adi assign Command Native Mode Syntax	305 305 306 306 307 309 309
D	Macro Definitions Compiler and Compiler Options Tradeoffs in Functionality Limitations Skimming Errors Using the pathmap Command to Improve Skimming Command Reference adi assign Command Native Mode Syntax	305 305 306 306 307 309 309 310
D	Macro Definitions Compiler and Compiler Options Tradeoffs in Functionality Limitations Skimming Errors Using the pathmap Command to Improve Skimming Command Reference adi assign Command Native Mode Syntax adi examine Command Native Mode Syntax	305 305 306 306 307 309 309 310 310
D	Macro Definitions Compiler and Compiler Options Tradeoffs in Functionality Limitations Skimming Errors Using the pathmap Command to Improve Skimming Command Reference adi assign Command Native Mode Syntax adi examine Command	305 305 306 306 307 309 309 310 310

attach Command	311
Syntax	311
bsearch Command	312
Syntax	312
call Command	312
Native Mode Syntax	313
Java Mode Syntax	313
cancel Command	314
catch Command	314
Syntax	314
check Command	315
Syntax	315
clear Command	318
Syntax	318
collector Command	318
Syntax	319
collector archive Command	320
collector dbxsample Command	320
collector disable Command	320
collector enable Command	321
collector heaptrace Command	321
collector hwprofile Command	321
collector limit Command	322
collector pause Command	323
collector profile Command	323
collector resume Command	323
collector sample Command	323
collector show Command	324
collector status Command	325
collector store Command	325
collector synctrace Command	326
collector tha Command	
collector version Command	
cont Command	
Syntax	
dalias Command	

	Syntax	327
dbx C	ommand	328
	Native Mode Syntax	328
	Java Mode Syntax	329
	Options	330
dbxen	v Command	330
	Syntax	331
debug	Command	331
	Native Mode Syntax	331
	Java Mode Syntax	332
	Options	333
delet	e Command	334
	Syntax	334
detac	h Command	334
	Native Mode Syntax	335
	Java Mode Syntax	335
dis C	ommand	335
	Syntax	335
	Options	336
displ	ay Command	336
	Native Mode Syntax	336
	Java Mode Syntax	337
down (Command	338
	Syntax	338
dump (Command	338
	Syntax	338
edit (Command	339
	Syntax	339
exami	ne Command	339
	Syntax	339
excep	tion Command	341
	Syntax	341
	s Command	341
	Syntax	342
file(Command	342
	Syntax	3/12

files Command	342
Native Mode Syntax	342
Java Mode Syntax	343
fix Command	343
Syntax	343
fixed Command	344
fortran_modules Command	344
Syntax	344
Frame Command	344
Syntax	345
func Command	345
Native Mode Syntax	345
Java Mode Syntax	345
funcs Command	346
Syntax	346
gdb Command	347
Syntax	347
nandler Command	348
Syntax	348
nide Command	348
Syntax	348
ignore Command	349
Syntax	349
import Command	349
Syntax	349
intercept Command	350
Syntax	350
ava Command	351
Syntax	351
iclasses Command	351
Syntax	351
off Command	352
on Command	352
pkgs Command	
kill Command	352
Svntax	352

language Command	353
Syntax	353
line Command	353
Syntax	354
Examples	354
list Command	354
Syntax	354
listi Command	356
loadobject Command	356
Syntax	357
loadobject -dumpelf Command	357
loadobject -exclude Command	358
loadobject -hide Command	358
loadobject -list Command	359
loadobject -load Command	360
loadobject -unload Command	360
loadobject -use Command	361
lwp Command	361
Syntax	361
lwps Command	362
macro Command	
Syntax	362
mmapfile Command	363
	363
Example	363
module Command	364
Syntax	364
modules Command	364
Syntax	364
native Command	365
Syntax	365
next Command	365
Native Mode Syntax	366
Java Mode Syntax	366
nexti Command	367
Symtax	367

omp_loop Command	368
pmp_pr Command	368
Syntax	368
omp_serialize Command	369
Syntax	369
pmp_team Command	369
Syntax	369
omp_tr Command	370
Syntax	370
pathmap Command	370
Syntax	371
Examples	372
pop Command	372
Syntax	372
orint Command	373
Native Mode Syntax	373
Java Mode Syntax	375
proc Command	376
Syntax	376
prog Command	376
Syntax	377
python-docs Command	377
Syntax	377
quit Command	377
Syntax	378
regs Command	378
Syntax	378
Example (SPARC platform)	378
replay Command	379
Syntax	379
rerun Command	379
Syntax	379
restore Command	380
Syntax	380
rprint Command	380
Syntax	380

rtc showmap Command	 381
rtc skippatch Command	 381
Syntax	 381
run Command	 382
Native Mode Syntax	 382
Java Mode Syntax	 382
runargs Command	 383
Syntax	 383
save Command	 383
Syntax	 383
scopes Command	 384
search Command	 384
Syntax	 384
showblock Command	 384
Syntax	 385
showleaks Command	 385
Syntax	 385
showmemuse Command	 385
Syntax	 386
source Command	 386
Syntax	 386
status Command	 386
Syntax	 386
Example	 387
step Command	 387
Native Mode Syntax	 387
Java Mode Syntax	 389
stepi Command	 389
Syntax	 389
stop Command	 390
Syntax	 390
stopi Command	 395
Syntax	 395
suppress Command	 395
Syntax	 396
sync Command	 398

98
98
98
99
99
00
00
01
02
02
06
06
07
07
08
80
80
09
09
09
10
10
10
11
12
12
12
12
13
13
13
13
15
15
15
17

	Syntax	417
	where Command	418
	Native Mode Syntax	418
	Java Mode Syntax	419
	whereami Command	419
	Syntax	419
	whereis Command	419
	Syntax	
	which Command	
	Syntax	420
	whocatches Command	421
	Syntax	421
de	a y	423

Using This Documentation

- Overview Describes how to use the dbx command-line debugger, an interactive source level debugging tool and is intended for programmers who want to debug an application using the dbx command-line debugging tool. A working knowledge of Fortran, C, C++, or Java and some understanding of the Oracle Solaris operating system, or the Linux operating system, and UNIX commands is required.
- Audience Application developers, system developers, architects, support engineers
- **Required knowledge** Familiarity with the Fortran, C, C++, or Java programming language and some understanding of the Oracle Solaris operating system, or the Linux operating system, and UNIX® commands

Product Documentation Library

Documentation and resources for this product and related products are available at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=E77782-01.

Feedback

Provide feedback about this documentation at http://www.oracle.com/goto/docfeedback.

· · · CHAPTER 1

Getting Started With dbx

dbx is an interactive, source-level, command-line debugging tool. You can use it to run a program in a controlled manner and to inspect the state of a stopped program. dbx gives you complete control of the dynamic execution of a program, including collecting performance and memory usage data, monitoring memory access, and detecting memory leaks.

You can use dbx to debug an application written in C, C++, including the C++11 and C 11 standard, or Fortran. You can also, with some limitations (see "Limitations of dbx With Java Code" on page 227), debug an application that is a mixture of JavaTM code and C JNI (Java Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code.

dbxtool provides a graphical user interface for dbx.

This chapter gives you the basics of using dbx to debug an application. It contains the following sections:

- "Compiling Your Code for Debugging" on page 27
- "Starting dbx or dbxtool and Loading Your Program" on page 28
- "Running Your Program in dbx" on page 29
- "Debugging Your Program With dbx" on page 30
- "Quitting dbx" on page 36
- "Accessing dbx Online Help" on page 37

Compiling Your Code for Debugging

You must prepare your program for source-level debugging with dbx by compiling it with the -g option, which is accepted by the C compiler, C++ compiler, Fortran compiler, and Java compiler. dbx also supports code written in the C++11 and C 11 standard. For more information, see "Compiling a Program for Debugging" on page 47.

Starting dbx or dbxtool and Loading Your Program

To start dbx, type the dbx command in a shell prompt:

\$ dbx

To start dbxtool, type the dbxtool command in a shell prompt:

\$ dbxtool

To start dbx and load the program to be debugged:

```
$ dbx program-name
```

To start dbxtool and load the program to be debugged:

```
$ dbxtool program-name
```

To start dbx and load a program that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code:

```
$ dbx program-name {.class | .jar}
```

You can use the dbx command to start dbx and attach it to a running process by specifying the process ID.

```
$ dbx - process-ID
```

You can use the dbxtool command to start dbxtool and attach it to a running process by specifying the process ID.

```
$ dbxtool - process-ID
```

If you don't know the process ID of the process, include the pgrep command in the dbx command to find and attach to the process. For example:

```
$ dbx - `pgrep Freeway`
Reading -
Reading ld.so.1
Reading libXm.so.4
Reading libyen.so.1
Reading libXt.so.4
Reading libXt.so.4
Reading libXtl.so.4
Reading libce.so.0
Reading libsocket.so.1
Reading libm.so.1
Reading libw.so.1
Reading libc.so.1
Reading libSM.so.6
Reading libICE.so.6
```

For more information about the dbx command and startup options, see "dbx Command" on page 328 and the dbx(1) man page, or type dbx -h.

If you are already running dbx, you can load the program to be debugged, or switch from the program you are debugging to another program, with the debug command:

```
(dbx) debug program-name
```

To load or switch to a program that includes Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code:

```
(dbx) debug program-name{.class | .jar
    dbx debug program-name{.class | .jar
}
```

If you are already running dbx, you can also use the debug command to attach dbx to a running process:

```
(dbx) debug program-name process-ID
```

To attach dbx to a running process that includes Java code and C JNI (Java Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code:

```
(dbx) debug program-name{.class | .jar} process-ID
```

For more information, see "debug Command" on page 331.

Running Your Program in dbx

To run your most recently loaded program in dbx, use the run command. If you type the run command initially without arguments, the program is run without arguments. To pass arguments or redirect the input or output of your program, use the following syntax:

```
run [ arguments ] [ < inputfile ] [ > output-file ]
For example:

(dbx) run -h -p < input > output
Running: a.out
(process id 1234)
execution completed, exit code is 0
(dbx)
```

When you run an application that includes Java code, the run arguments are passed to the Java application, not to the JVM software. Do not include the main class name as an argument.

If you repeat the run command without arguments, the program restarts using the arguments or redirection from the previous run command. You can reset the options using the rerun command. For more information about the run command, see "run Command" on page 382. For more information about the rerun command, see "rerun Command" on page 379.

Your application might run to completion and terminate normally. If you have set breakpoints, it will probably stop at a breakpoint. If your application contains bugs, it might stop because of a memory fault or segmentation fault.

Debugging Your Program With dbx

You are likely to be debugging your program for one of the following reasons:

- To determine where and why it is crashing. Strategies for locating the cause of a crash include:
 - Running the program in dbx. dbx reports the location of the crash when it occurs.
 - Examining the core file and looking at a stack trace. See "Examining a Core File" on page 31 and "Looking at the Call Stack" on page 34.
- To determine why your program is returning incorrect results. Strategies include:
 - Setting breakpoints to stop execution so that you can check your program's state and look at the values of variables. See "Setting Breakpoints" on page 32 and "Examining Variables" on page 35.
 - Stepping through your code one source line at a time to monitor how the program state changes. See "Stepping Through Your Program" on page 33.
- To find a memory leak or memory management problem. Runtime checking lets you detect runtime errors such as memory access errors and memory leak errors and enables you to monitor memory usage. See "Finding Memory Access Problems and Memory Leaks" on page 36.

Examining a Core File

To determine where your program is crashing, you might want to examine the core file, which is the memory image of your program when it crashed. You can use the where command to determine where the program was executing when it dumped core. See "where Command" on page 418.

Note - dbx cannot tell you the state of a Java application from a core file as it can with native code.

To debug a core file, type:

```
$ dbx program-name core
Or
$ dbx - core
```

In the following example, the program has crashed with a segmentation fault and dumped core. First, dbx started with the core file loaded. Then, the where command displays a stack trace, which shows that the crash occurred at line 9 of the file foo.c.

For more information about debugging core files, see "Debugging a Core File" on page 40. For more information about using the call stack, see "Looking at the Call Stack" on page 34.

Note - If your program is dynamically linked with any shared libraries, debug the core file in the same operating environment in which it was created. For information on debugging a core file that was created in a different operating environment, see "Debugging a Mismatched Core File" on page 42.

Setting Breakpoints

A breakpoint is a location in your program where you want the program to stop executing temporarily and give control to dbx. Set breakpoints in areas of your program where you suspect bugs. If your program crashes, determine where the crash occurs and set a breakpoint just before this part of your code.

When your program stops at a breakpoint, you can then examine the state of program and the values of variables. dbx enables you to set many types of breakpoints "Using Ctrl+C to Stop a Process" on page 94.

The simplest type of breakpoint is a stop breakpoint. You can set a stop breakpoint to stop in a function or procedure. For example, to stop when the main function is called:

```
(dbx) stop in main
(2) stop in main
```

For more information about the stop in command, see Chapter 6, "Setting Breakpoints and Traces" and "stop Command" on page 390.

You can also set a stop breakpoint to stop at a particular line of source code. For example, to stop at line 13 in the source file t.c:

```
(dbx) stop at t.c:13
(3) stop at "t.c":13
```

For more information about the stop at command, see "Setting a Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code" on page 98 and "stop Command" on page 390.

You can determine the line at which to stop by using the file command to set the current file and the list command to list the function in which you want to stop. Then use the stop at command to set the breakpoint on the source line:

Oracle Developer Studio

```
(dbx) file t.c
(dbx) list main
```

To continue execution of your program after it has stopped at a breakpoint, use the cont command (see "Continuing Execution of a Program" on page 91 and "cont Command" on page 327).

To display a list of all current breakpoints, use the status command:

```
(dbx) status
(2) stop in main
(3) stop at "t.c":13
```

Now if you run your program, it stops at the first breakpoint:

Stepping Through Your Program

After you have stopped at a breakpoint, you might want to step through your program one source line at a time while you compare its actual state with the expected state. You can use the step and next commands to do so. Both commands execute one source line of your program, stopping when that line has completed execution. The commands handle source lines that contain function calls differently: the step command steps into the function, while the next command steps over the function.

The step up command continues execution until the current function returns control to the function that called it.

The step to command attempts to step into a specified function in the current source line, or if no function is specified, into the last function called as determined by the assembly code for the current source line.

Some functions, notably library functions such as printf, might not have been compiled with the -g option, so dbx cannot step into them. In such cases, step and next perform similarly.

The following example shows the use of the step and next commands as well as the breakpoint set in "Setting Breakpoints" on page 32.

```
(dbx) stop at 13
(3) stop at "t.c":13
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
stopped in main at line 13 in file "t.c"
  13
              printit(msq);
(dbx) next
Hello world
stopped in main at line 14 in file "t.c"
  14 }
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
stopped in main at line 13 in file "t.c"
               printit(msg);
  13
(dbx) step
stopped in printit at line 6 in file "t.c"
              printf("%s\n", msg);
(dbx) step up
Hello world
printit returns
stopped in main at line 13 in file "t.c"
  13
               printit(msg);
(dbx)
```

For more information about stepping through your program, see "Stepping Through a Program" on page 90. For more information about the step and next commands, see "step Command" on page 387 and "next Command" on page 365.

Looking at the Call Stack

The call stack represents all currently active routines, which are those that have been called but have not yet returned to their respective caller. In the stack, the functions and their arguments are listed in the order in which they were called. A stack trace shows where in the program flow execution stopped and how execution reached this point. It provides the most concise description of your program's state.

To display a stack trace, use the where command:

```
(dbx) stop in printf
(dbx) run
(dbx) where
```

```
[1] printf(0x10938, 0x20a84, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0), at 0xef763418
=>[2] printit(msg = 0x20a84 "hello world\n"), line 6 in "t.c"
[3] main(argc = 1, argv = 0xefffe93c), line 13 in "t.c"
(dbx)
```

For functions that were compiled with the -g option, the argument names and their types are known so accurate values are displayed. For functions without debugging information, hexadecimal numbers are displayed for the arguments. These numbers are not necessarily meaningful. For example, in the stack trace above, frame 1 shows the contents of the SPARC input registers \$i0 through \$i5.Only the contents of registers \$i0 through \$i1 are meaningful because only two arguments were passed to printf in the example shown in "Stepping Through Your Program" on page 33.

You can stop in a function that was not compiled with the -g option. When you stop in such a function, dbx searches down the stack for the first frame whose function is compiled with the -g option, in this case printit(), and sets the current scope to it. This is denoted by the arrow symbol (=>).

For more information about the call stack, see "Efficiency Considerations" on page 111. For more information about the current scope, see "Program Scope" on page 70.

Examining Variables

Although a stack trace might contain enough information to fully represent the state of your program, you might need to see the values of more variables. The print command evaluates an expression and prints the value according to the type of the expression. The following example shows several simple C expressions:

```
(dbx) print msg
msg = 0x20a84 "Hello world"
(dbx) print msg[0]
msg[0] = 'h'
(dbx) print *msg
*msg = 'h'
(dbx) print &msg
&msg = 0xefffe8b4
```

You can track when the values of variables and expressions change using data change breakpoints (see "Setting Data Change Breakpoints (Watchpoints)" on page 102). For example, to stop execution when the value of the variable count changes, type:

```
(dbx) stop change count
```

Finding Memory Access Problems and Memory Leaks

Runtime checking consists of two parts: memory access checking, and memory use and leak checking. *Access checking* checks for improper use of memory by the debugged application. *Memory use and leak checking* involves keeping track of all the outstanding heap space and then on demand or at termination of the program, scanning the available data spaces and identifying the space that has no references.

Memory access checking, and memory use and leak checking, are enabled with the check command. To enable memory access checking only:

```
(dbx) check -access
```

To enable memory use and memory leak checking:

```
(dbx) check -memuse
```

After enabling the types of runtime checking you want, run your program. The program runs normally but slowly because each memory access is checked for validity just before it occurs. If dbx detects invalid access, it displays the type and location of the error. You can then use dbx commands such as the where command to display the current stack trace or the print command to examine variables.

Note - You cannot use runtime checking on an application that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code.

For more information about using runtime checking, see Chapter 9, "Using Runtime Checking".

Quitting dbx

A dbx session runs from the time you start dbx until you quit dbx. You can debug any number of programs in succession during a dbx session.

To quit a dbx session, type quit at the dbx prompt.

```
(dbx) quit
```

When you start dbx and attach it to a running process by providing the process ID, the process survives and continues when you quit the debugging session. dbx performs an implicit detach before quitting the session.

For more information about quitting dbx, see "Quitting Debugging" on page 54.

Accessing dbx Online Help

dbx includes a help file that you can access with the help command:

(dbx) **help**

38



Starting dbx

This chapter explains how to start, execute, save, restore, and quit a dbx debugging session. It contains the following sections:

- "Starting a Debugging Session" on page 39
- "Debugging a Core File" on page 40
- "Using the Process ID" on page 44
- "dbx Startup Sequence" on page 45
- "Setting Startup Properties" on page 45
- "Compiling a Program for Debugging" on page 47
- "Debugging Optimized Code" on page 51
- "Quitting Debugging" on page 54
- "Saving and Restoring a Debugging Run" on page 55

Starting a Debugging Session

How you start dbx depends on what you are debugging, where you are, what you need dbx to do, how familiar you are with dbx, and whether you have set up any dbxenv variables.

You can use dbx entirely from the command line in a terminal window, or run dbxtool, a graphical user interface for dbx. For information about dbxtool, see the dbxtool man page and the online help in dbxtool.

The simplest way to start a dbx session is to type the dbx command or dbxtool command at a shell prompt.

To start dbx from a shell and load a program to be debugged, type:

\$ dbx program-name

or

\$ dbxtool program-name

To start dbx and load a program that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code:

```
$ dbx program-name{.class | .jar}
```

The Oracle Developer Studio software includes two dbx binaries: a 32-bit dbx that can debug 32-bit programs only and a 64-bit dbx that can debug both 32-bit and 64-bit programs. When you start dbx, it determines which of its binaries to execute. On 64-bit operating systems, the 64-bit dbx is the default.

Note - On the Linux OS, the 64-bit dbx cannot debug 32-bit programs. To debug a 32-bit program on the Linux OS, you must start the 32-bit dbx with the dbx command option -xexec32 or set the DBX EXEC 32 environment variable.

When using the 32-bit dbx on a 64-bit Linux OS, do not use the debug command or set the follow_fork_mode environment variable to *child* if the result will be execution of a 64-bit program. Exit dbx and start the 64-bit dbx to debug a 64-bit program.

For more information about the dbx command and startup options, see "dbx Command" on page 328 and the dbx(1) man page.

Debugging a Core File

If the program that dumped core was dynamically linked with any shared libraries, debug the core file in the same operating environment in which it was created. dbx has limited support for the debugging of "mismatched" core files for example, core files produced on a system running a different version or patch level of the Oracle Solaris operating system.

Note - dbx cannot tell you the state of a Java application from a core file as it can with native code.

Debugging a Core File in the Same Operating Environment

To debug a core file, use the following command:

\$ dbx program-name core

or

\$ dbxtool program-name core

If you issue the following command, dbx determines the program name from the core file:

```
$ dbx - core
```

or

\$ dbxtool - core

You can also debug a core file using the debug command when dbx is already running:

```
(dbx) debug -c core program-name
```

If you substitute - for the program name,dbx will attempt to extract the program name from the core file. dbx might not find the executable if its full path name is not available in the core file. If dbx does not find the executable, specify the complete path name of the binary when you tell dbx to load the core file.

If the core file is not in the current directory, you can specify its path name, for example, /tmp/core.

Use the where command to determine where the program was executing when it dumped core.

When you debug a core file, you can also evaluate variables and expressions to see the values they had at the time the program crashed, but you cannot evaluate expressions that make function calls. Although you cannot single step, you can set breakpoints and then rerun the program.

If Your Core File Is Truncated

If you have problems loading a core file, check whether you have a truncated core file. If you have the maximum allowable size of core files set too low when the core file is created, then dbx cannot read the resulting truncated core file. In the C shell, you can set the maximum allowable core file size using the limit command (see the limit(1) man page). In the Bourne shell and Korn shell, use the ulimit command (see the limit(1) man page). You can change the limit on core file size in your shell startup file, re-source the startup file, and then rerun the program that produced the core file to produce a complete core file.

If the core file is incomplete, and the stack segment is missing, then stack trace information is not available. If the runtime linker information is missing, then the list of load objects is not available. In this case, you get an error message about librtld_db.so not being initialized. If the list of light weight processes (LWPs) is missing, then no thread information, LWP information, or stack trace information is available. If you run the where command, you get an error saying the program was not active.

Debugging a Mismatched Core File

Sometimes a core file is created on one system (the core-host) and you want to load the core file on another machine (the dbx-host) to debug it. However, two problems with libraries might arise when you do so:

- The shared libraries used by the program on the core-host might not be the same libraries as those on the dbx-host. To get proper stack traces involving the libraries, make these original libraries available on the dbx-host.
- dbx uses system libraries in /usr/lib to help understand the implementation details of the runtime linker and threads library on the system. You might also have to provide these system libraries from the core-host so that dbx can understand the runtime linker data structures and the threads data structures.

The user libraries and system libraries can change in patches as well as major Oracle Solaris operating system upgrades, so this problem can even occur on the same host, if, for example, a patch was installed after the core file was collected but before running dbx on the core file.

dbx might display one or more of the following error messages when you load a mismatched core file:

```
dbx: core file read error: address 0xff3dd1bc not available
dbx: warning: could not initialize librtld_db.so.1 -- trying libDP_rtld_db.so
dbx: cannot get thread info for 1 -- generic libthread_db.so error
dbx: attempt to fetch registers failed - stack corrupted
dbx: read of registers from (0xff363430) failed -- debugger service failed
```

Keep the following things in mind when debugging a mismatched core file:

The pathmap command does not recognize a pathmap for '/' so you cannot use the following command:

```
pathmap / /net/core-host
```

The single-argument mode for the pathmap command does not work with load object path names, so use the two argument from-path to-path mode.

- Debugging the core file is likely to work better if the dbx-host has either the same or a more recent version of the Oracle Solaris operating system than the core-host, though this setup is not always necessary.
- The system libraries that you might need are as follows:
 - For the runtime linker:

```
/usr/lib/ld.so.1
/usr/lib/librtld_db.so.1
/usr/lib/64/ld.so.1
/usr/lib/64/librtld_db.so.1
```

• For the threads library, depending on which implementation of libthread you are using:

```
/usr/lib/libthread_db.so.1
/usr/lib/64/libthread db.so.1
```

You will need the 64-bit versions of the *xxx*_db.so libraries if dbx is running on a 64-bit capable version of the Oracle Solaris OS since these system libraries are loaded and used as part of dbx, not as part of the target program.

The ld.so.1 libraries are part of the core file image like libc.so or any other library, so you need the 32-bit ld.so.1 library or 64-bit ld.so.1 library that matches the program that created the core file.

If you are looking at a core file from a threaded program and the where command does not display a stack, try using lwp commands. For example:.

```
(dbx) where
current thread: t@0
[1] 0x0(), at 0xfffffffff
(dbx) lwps
o>l@1 signal SIGSEGV in _sigfillset()
(dbx) lwp l@1
(dbx) where
=>[1] _sigfillset(), line 2 in "lo.c"
    [2] _liblwp_init(0xff36291c, 0xff2f9740, ...
    [3] _init(0x0, 0xff3e2658, 0x1, ...
...
```

The -setfp and -resetfp options of the lwp command are useful when the frame pointer (fp) of the LWP is corrupted. These options work when debugging a core file, where assign \$fp=... is unavailable.

The lack of a thread stack can indicate a problem with thread_db.so.1 Therefore, you might also want to try copying the proper libthread_db.so.1 library from the core-host.

▼ To Eliminate Shared Library Problems and Debug a Mismatched Core File

- 1. Set the dbxenv variable core lo pathmap to on.
- Use the pathmap command to indicate where the correct libraries for the core file are located.
- 3. Use the debug command to load the program and the core file.

For example, assuming that the root partition of the core-host has been exported over NFS and can be accessed using /net/core-host/ on the dbx-host machine, you would use the following commands to load the program prog and the core file prog.core for debugging:

```
(dbx) dbxenv core_lo_pathmap on
(dbx) pathmap /usr /net/core-host/usr
(dbx) pathmap /appstuff /net/core-host/appstuff
(dbx) debug prog prog.core
```

If you are not exporting the root partition of the core-host, you must copy the libraries by hand. You need not re-create the symbolic links. For example, you need not make a link from libc.so to libc.so.1; just make sure libc.so.1 is available.

Using the Process ID

You can attach a running process to dbx using the process ID as an argument to the dbx command or the dbxtool command.

```
$ dbx programname process-ID
or
```

dbxtool program-name processD

To attach dbx to a running process that includes JavaTM code and C JNI (Java Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code:

```
$ dbx program-name{.class | .jar} process-ID
```

You can also attach to a process using its process ID without knowing the name of the program.

```
$ dbx - processID
```

or

\$ dbxtool - processID

Because the program name remains unknown to dbx, you cannot pass arguments to the process in a run command.

For more information, see "Attaching dbx to a Running Process" on page 88.

dbx Startup Sequence

When you start dbx, if you do not specify the -S option, dbx looks for the installed startup file, dbxrc, in the directory /install-dir/lib. The default installation directory is /opt/developerstudio12.6 on Oracle Solaris platforms and /opt/oracle/developerstudio12.6 on Linux platforms. If your Oracle Developer Studio software is not installed in the default directory, dbx derives the path to the dbxrc file from the path to the dbx executable.

Then dbx searches for a .dbxrc file in the current directory, then in \$HOME. You can specify a different startup file than .dbxrc explicitly by specifying the file path using the -s option. For more information, see "Using the dbx Initialization File" on page 59.

A startup file can contain any dbx command and commonly contains the alias command, dbxenv command, pathmap command, and Korn shell function definitions. However, certain commands require a program to have been loaded or a process to have been attached. All startup files are loaded before the program or process is loaded. The startup file might also source other files using the source or .(period) command. You can also use the startup file to set other dbx options.

As dbx loads program information, it prints a series of messages, such as Reading filename.

Once the program is finished loading, dbx is in a ready state, visiting the main block of the program (for C or C++: main(); for Fortran: MAIN()). Typically, you set a breakpoint (for example, stop in main) and then issue a run command for a C program.

Setting Startup Properties

You can use the pathmap command, dbxenv command, and alias command to set startup properties for your dbx sessions.

Mapping the Compile-Time Directory to the Debug-Time Directory

By default, dbx looks in the directory in which the program was compiled for the source files associated with the program being debugged. If the source or object files are not there or the machine you are using does not use the same path name, you must inform dbx of their location.

If you move the source or object files, you can add their new location to the search path. The pathmap command creates a mapping from your current view of the file system to the name in the executable image. The mapping is applied to source paths and object file paths.

Add common pathmaps to your .dbxrc file.

The following command establishes a new mapping from the directory *from* to the directory *to*

(dbx) pathmap [-c] from to

If -c is used, the mapping is applied to the current working directory as well.

The pathmap command is useful for dealing with automounted and explicit NFS-mounted file systems with different base paths on differing hosts. Use -c when you try to correct problems due to the automounter because current working directories are inaccurate on automounted file systems.

The mapping of /tmp mnt to / exists by default.

For more information, see "pathmap Command" on page 370.

Setting dbx Environment Variables

You can use the dbxenv command to either list or set dbx customization variables. You can place dbxenv commands in your .dbxrc file.

You can also set dbxenv variables. See "Saving and Restoring Using replay" on page 58 for more information about the .dbxrc file and about setting these variables.

For more information, see "Setting dbxenv Variables" on page 60 and "dbxenv Command" on page 330.

Creating Your Own dbx Commands

You can create your own dbx commands using the kalias or dalias commands. For more information, see "dalias Command" on page 327.

Compiling a Program for Debugging

You must prepare your program for debugging with dbx by compiling it with the -g or -g0 option.

Compiling With the -g Option

The -g option instructs the compiler to generate debugging information during compilation.

For example, to compile using the C++ compiler:

% CC -g example source.cc

For the C++ compiler:

- The -g option alone, with no optimization level specified, enables capturing debugging information and disables inlining of functions.
- The -g option used with the -0 option or the -x0*level* option turns on debugging information and does not disable inlining of functions. This set of options produces limited debugging information and inlined functions.
- The -g0 (zero) option turns on debugging information and does not affect inlining of functions. You cannot debug inline functions in code compiled with the -g0 option. The -g0 option can significantly decrease link time and dbx startup time, depending on the use of inlined functions by the program.

To compile optimized code for use with dbx, compile the source code with both the -0 (uppercase letter O) and the -g options.

Using a Separate Debug File

dbx enables you to use options in the objcopy command on Linux platforms and the gobjcopy command on Oracle Solaris platforms to copy the debugging information from an executable to

a separate debug file, strip that information from the executable, and create a link between these two files.

dbx searches for the separate debug file in the following order and reads the debugging information from the first file it finds:

- 1. The directory that contains the executable file.
- 2. A subdirectory named debug in the directory that contains the executable file.
- 3. A subdirectory of the global debug file directory, which you can view or change if the dbxenv variable debug_file_directory is set to the path name of the directory. The default value of the environment variable is /usr/lib/debug.

For example, the following procedure describes how to create a separate debug file for executable a.out.

▼ How to Create a Separate Debug File

 Create a separate debug file named a.out.debug containing the debugging information.

```
objcopy --only-keep-debug a.out a.out.debug
```

2. Strip the debugging information from a .out.

```
objcopy --strip-debug a.out
```

3. Establish the link between the two files.

```
objcopy --add-gnu-debuglink=a.out.debug a.out
```

On Oracle Solaris platforms, use the gobj copy command. On Linux platforms, use the obj copy command.

On a Linux platform, you can use the command objcopy -help to find out whether the -add-gnu-debuglink option is supported on the platform. You can replace the -only-keep-debug option of the objcopy command with the command cp a.out a.out.debug to make a.out. debug a fully executable file.

Ancillary Files (Oracle Solaris Only)

By default, load objects contain both allocable and non-allocable sections. Allocable sections are the sections that contain executable code and the data needed by that code at runtime. Non-

allocable sections contain supplemental information that is not required to execute a file at runtime. These sections support the operation of debuggers and other observability tools. The non-allocable sections in an object are not loaded into memory at runtime by the operating system, and so, they have no impact on memory use or other aspects of runtime performance no matter their size.

For convenience, both allocable and non-allocable sections are normally maintained in the same file. However, there are situations in which it can be useful to separate these sections. Specifically, to support fine grained debugging of highly optimized code requires considerable debug data. In modern systems, the debugging data can easily be larger than the code it describes. The size of a 32-bit object is limited to 4GB. In very large 32-bit objects, the debug data can cause this limit to be exceeded and prevent the creation of the object.

Traditionally, load objects have been stripped of non-allocable sections in order to address these issues. Stripping is effective, but destroys data that might be needed later. The Oracle Solaris link-editor can instead write non-allocable sections to an ancillary file. This feature is enabled via the -z ancillary command line option.

```
% ld ... -z ancillary[=outfile] ...

/* Your file is separated into a.out and b.out, where
a.out: ELF 32-bit LSB executable 80386 Version 1 [FPU], dynamically linked, not
stripped, ancillary object b.out
b.out: ELF 32-bit LSB ancillary 80386 Version 1, primary object a.out */
```

By default, the ancillary file is given the same name as the primary output object, with a .anc file extension. However, a different name can be provided by providing an *outfile* value to the -z ancillary option.

Note - The ELF definition of ancillary files provides for a single primary file, and an arbitrary number of ancillary file. At this time, the Oracle Solaris link-editor only produces a single ancillary file containing all non-allocable sections. This might change in the future.

When -z ancillary is specified, the link-editor does the following.

- All allocable sections are written to the primary file. In addition, all non-allocable sections
 containing one or more input sections that have the SHF_SUNW_PRIMARY section header flag
 set are written to the primary file.
- All remaining non-allocable sections are written to the ancillary file.
- Both output files receive full identical copies of the following well known non-allocable sections:

.shstrtab Section name string table.

.symtab The full non-dynamic symbol table.

.symtab The symbol table extended index section associated with .symtab.

.strtab The non-dynamic string table associated with .symtab.

.SUNW_ancillary Contains the information required to identify the primary object, and

all of the ancillary objects, and to identify the object being examined.

- The primary file and all ancillary files contain the same array of sections headers. Each section has the same section index in every file.
- Although the primary and ancillary files all define the same section headers, the data for most sections will be written to a single file as described above. If the data for a section is not present in a given file, the SHF_SUNW_ABSENT section header flag will be set, and sh size field will be 0.

This organization makes it possible to acquire a full list of section headers, a complete symbol table, and a complete list of the primary and ancillary files, all from examining a single file.

dbx can then use these ancillary files just as dbx uses a separate debug file, by looking for ancillary files in your executable. Use the -z ancillary option when compiling as follows:

%CC -g -z ancillary=a.out demo.cpp //"a.out" contains the ancillary object

The primary load object, and all associated ancillary files, contain a .SUNW_ancillary section that allows all the load objects to be identified and related together.

For more information, see Chapter 2, "Link-Editor" in *Oracle Solaris 11.3 Linkers and Libraries Guide*.

Note - This feature is currently only available for Oracle Solaris 11.1.

Compressed Debug Sections (Oracle Solaris Only)

In addition to "Ancillary Files (Oracle Solaris Only)" on page 48, dbx also supports debugging of compressed debug sections. Compressed debug sections are useful in compacting debugging data that can sometimes be bigger than the code itself. This issue is sometimes referred to as the "DWARF bloat" problem.

Compressed debug sections are non-allocable sections that are reduced in size with the industry standard ZLIB compression library. Documentation for ZLIB can be found at http://www.zlib.net/. The debugger recognizes compressed debug sections within input objects and automatically decompresses these sections. This operation is transparent to the user of the debugger and requires no special action.

Use the -z compress-debug-sections option to enable the compression of debug sections in the output file.

\$ cc -z compress-sections[=cmp-type] demo.cc

The following lists acceptable values for *cmp-type*:

zlib Compress candidates using ZLIB compression. The resulting output

sections have the SHF_COMPRESSED section flag set to identify the use of compression. This is the default *cmd-type*, if one is not specified. For more information on the SHF_COMPRESSED section flag, see "Section Compression" in *Oracle Solaris 11.3 Linkers and Libraries Guide*.

zlib-gnu Compress all candidate sections using ZLIB compression, using the

GNU section compression format. This format requires candidate sections to have a name that begins with .debug. The resulting output sections are renamed to start with .zdebug to identify the use of

compression.

For more information on compressed debug sections and for an example of using compressed debug sections, see "Compressed Debug Sections" in *Oracle Solaris 11.3 Linkers and Libraries Guide*.

Debugging Optimized Code

dbx provides partial debugging support for optimized code. The extent of the support depends largely upon how you compiled the program.

When analyzing optimized code, you can do the following:

- Stop execution at the start of any function (stop in *function* command)
- Evaluate, display, or modify arguments
- Evaluate, display, or modify global, local, or static variables
- Single-step from one line to another (next or step command)

When programs are compiled with optimization and debugging enabled at the same time (using the -0 and -g options), dbx operates in a restricted mode.

The details about which compilers emit which kind of symbolic information under what circumstances is likely to change from release to release.

Source line information is available, but the code for one source line might appear in several different places for an optimized program, so stepping through a program by source line results

in the current line being in different places in the source file, depending on how the code was scheduled by the optimizer.

Tail call optimization can result in missing stack frames when the last effective operation in a function is a call to another function.

For OpenMP programs, compiling with the -xopenmp=noopt option instructs the compiler not to apply any optimizations. However, the optimizer still processes the code in order to implement the OpenMP directives, so some of the problems described might occur in programs compiled with -xopenmp=noopt.

Parameters and Variables

Generally, symbolic information for parameters, local variables, and global variables is available for optimized programs. Type information about structs, unions, C++ classes, and the types and names of local variables, global variables, and parameters should be available.

Information about the location of parameters and local variables is sometimes missing for optimized code. If dbx cannot locate a value, it reports that it cannot. Sometimes the value might disappear temporarily, so try to single-step and print again.

The Oracle Developer Studio 12.2 compilers and later Oracle Developer Studio updates for SPARC based systems and x86 based systems provide the information for locating parameters and local variables. Newer versions of the GNU compilers also provide this information.

You can print global variables and assign values to them, although they might have inaccurate values if the final register-to-memory store has not happened yet.

Inlined Functions

dbx allows you to set breakpoints on inlined functions. Control stops at the first instruction from the inlined function in the caller. You can perform the same dbx operations (for example, step, next, and list commands) on inlined functions as you can perform on non-inlined functions.

The where command shows the call stack with the inlined function and the parameters if location information for the inlined parameters is available.

The up and down commands for moving up and down the call stack are also supported for inlined functions.

Local variables from the caller are not available in the inline frame.

Registers, if shown, are those from the caller's window.

Functions that the compilers might inline include the C++ inline functions, the C functions with the C99 inline keyword, and any other functions that the compiler deems profitable for performance.

The *Oracle Developer Studio 12.6: Performance Analyzer* contains information that might be helpful when debugging an optimized program.

Code Compiled Without the -g Option

While most debugging support requires that a program be compiled with -g, dbx still provides the following level of support for code compiled without -g:

- Backtrace (dbx where command)
- Calling a function but without parameter checking
- Checking global variables

Note, however, that dbx cannot display source code unless the code was compiled with the -g option. This restriction also applies to code that has had strip -x applied to it.

Shared Libraries Require the -g Option for Full dbx Support

For full support, a shared library must also be compiled with the -g option. If you build a program with shared library modules that were not compiled with the -g option, you can still debug the program. However, full dbx support is not possible because the information was not generated for those library modules.

Completely Stripped Programs

dbx can debug programs that have been completely stripped. These programs contain some information that can be used to debug your program, but only externally visible functions are available. Some runtime checking works on stripped programs or load objects. For example, memory use checking works and access checking works with code stripped with strip -x, but not with code stripped with strip.

Quitting Debugging

A dbx session runs from the time you start dbx until you quit dbx. You can debug any number of programs in succession during a dbx session.

To quit a dbx session, type quit at the dbx prompt.

(dbx) quit

When you start dbx and attach it to a running process by providing the process ID option, the process survives and continues when you quit the debugging session. dbx performs an implicit detach before quitting the session.

Stopping a Process Execution

You can stop execution of a process at any time by pressing Carl+C without leaving dbx.

Detaching a Process From dbx

If you have attached dbx to a process, you can detach the process from dbx without killing it or the dbx session by using the detach command.

You can detach a process and leave it in a stopped state while you temporarily apply other /proc-based debugging tools that might be blocked when dbx has exclusive access. For more information, see "Detaching dbx From a Process" on page 89.

For more information, see "detach Command" on page 334.

Killing a Program Without Terminating the Session

The dbx kill command terminates debugging of the current process as well as killing the process. However, the kill command preserves the dbx session itself, leaving dbx ready to debug another program.

Killing a program is a good way of eliminating the remains of a program you were debugging without exiting dbx.For more information, see "kill Command" on page 352.

Saving and Restoring a Debugging Run

dbx provides three commands or saving all or part of a debugging run and replaying it later:

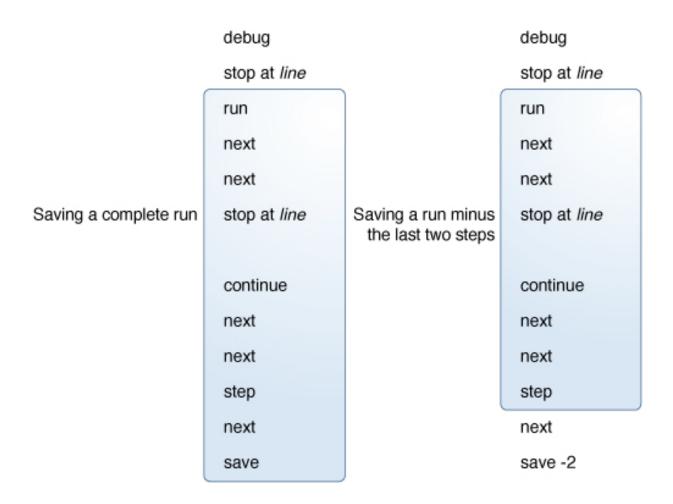
- save [-number] [filename]
- restore [filename]
- replay [-number]

Using the save Command

The save command saves to a file all debugging commands issued from the last run command, rerun command, or debug command up to the save command. This segment of a debugging session is called a *debugging run*.

In addition to the list of debugging commands issued, the save command saves debugging information associated with the state of the program at the start of the run: breakpoints, display lists, and the like. When you restore a saved run, dbx uses the information in the save-file.

You can save part of a debugging run; that is, the whole run minus a specified number of commands from the last one entered.



If you are not sure where you want to end the run you are saving, use the history command to see a list of the debugging commands issued since the beginning of the session.

Note - By default, the save command writes information to a special file. If you want to save a debugging run to a file you can restore later, you can specify a file name with the save command. See "Saving a Series of Debugging Runs as Checkpoints" on page 57.

Issue the save command at the point at which you want to save an entire debugging.

(dbx) save

To save part of a debugging run, include the *number* option, where *number* is the number of commands back from the save command that you do not want saved.

(dbx) save -number

Saving a Series of Debugging Runs as Checkpoints

If you save a debugging run without specifying a file name, dbx writes the information to a special file. Each time you save, dbx overwrites this file. However, by giving the save command a *filename* argument, you can save a debugging run to a file that you can restore later, even if you have saved other debugging runs since the one saved to *filename*.

Saving a series of runs gives you a set of *checkpoints*, each one starting farther back in the session. You can restore any one of these saved runs, continue, then reset dbx to the program location and state saved in an earlier run.

To save a debugging run to a file other than the default, include the file name:

(dbx) save filename

Restoring a Saved Run

After saving a run, you can restore the run using the restore command. dbx uses the information in its save file. When you restore a run, dbx first resets the internal state to what it was at the start of the run, then reissues each of the debugging commands in the saved run.

Note - The source command also reissues a set of commands stored in a file, but it does not reset the state of dbx. It only reissues the list of commands from the current program location.

For exact restoration of a saved debugging run, all the inputs to the run must be exactly the same: arguments to a run-type command, manual inputs, and file inputs.

Note - If you save a segment and then issue a run, rerun, or debug command before you do a restore, restore uses the arguments to the second, post-save run, rerun, or debug command. If those arguments are different, you might not get an exact restoration.

To restore a saved debugging run

(dbx) restore

To restore a debugging run saved to a file other than the default:

(dbx) restore filename

Saving and Restoring Using replay

The replay command is a combination command, equivalent to issuing a save -1 followed immediately by a restore. The replay command takes a negative *number* argument, which it passes to the save portion of the command. By default, the value of *-number* is -1, so the replay command works as an undo command, restoring the last run until, but not including the last command issued.

To replay the current debugging run, minus the last debugging command issued, type:

(dbx) replay

To replay the current debugging run and stop the run before a specific command, use the -number option, where *number* is the number of commands back from the last debugging command.

(dbx) replay -number



Customizing dbx

This chapter describes the dbxenv variables you can use to customize certain attributes of your debugging environment, and how to use the initialization file, .dbxrc, to preserve your changes and adjustments from session to session.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- "Using the dbx Initialization File" on page 59
- "Setting dbxenv Variables" on page 60
- "dbxenv Variables and the Korn Shell" on page 66

Using the dbx Initialization File

The dbx initialization file stores dbx commands that are executed each time you start dbx. Typically, the file contains commands that customize your debugging environment, but you can place any dbx commands in the file. If you customize dbx from the command line while you are debugging, those settings apply only to the current debugging session.

A .dbxrc file should not contain commands that execute your code. However, you can put such commands in a file, and then use the dbx source command to execute the commands in that file.

During startup, the search order is:

- 1. Installation directory (unless you specify the -S option to the dbx command) /install--dir \/\lib/dbxrc. The default installation directory is /opt/developerstudio12.6 on Oracle Solaris platforms and /opt/oracle/developerstudio12.6 on Linux platforms. If your Oracle Developer Studio software is not installed in the default install-dir, dbx derives the path to the dbxrc file from the path to the dbx executable.
- 2. Current directory ./.dbxrc
- 3. Home directory \$HOME/.dbxrc

Creating a .dbxrc File

To create a .dbxrc file that contains common customizations and aliases

```
(dbx) help .dbxrc>$HOME/.dbxrc
```

You can then customize the resulting file by using your text editor to uncomment the entries you want to have executed.

Initialization File Sample

The following example shows a sample .dbxrc file:

```
dbxenv input_case_sensitive false
catch FPE
```

The first line changes the default setting for the case sensitivity control:

- dbxenv is the command used to set dbxenv variables. For a complete list of dbxenv variables, see "Setting dbxenv Variables" on page 60.
- input case sensitive is the dbxenv variable that controls case sensitivity.
- false is the setting for input_case_sensitive.

The next line is a debugging command, catch, which adds a system signal, FPE, to the default list of signals to which dbx responds, stopping the program.

Setting dbxenv Variables

You can use the dbxenv command to set the dbxenv variables that customize your dbx sessions.

To display the value of a specific variable:

```
(dbx) dbxenv variable
```

To show all variables and their values

(dbx) dbxenv

To set the value of a variable:

(dbx) dbxenv variable value

Table 1, "dbx Environment Variables," on page 61 consists all of the dbxenv variables that you can set.

 TABLE 1
 dbx Environment Variables

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
array_bounds_check on off	If set to on, dbx checks the array bounds. Default: on.
c_array_op on off	Allows array operations for C and C++. For example, if a and b are arrays, you can use the command print a+b. Default: off.
CLASSPATHX	Specifies to dbx a path for Java class files that are loaded by custom class loaders.
core_lo_pathmap on off	Controls whether dbx uses pathmap settings to locate the correct libraries for a ismatchedcore file. Default: off.
debug_file_directory	Sets the global debug file directory. Default: /usr/lib/debug.
disassembler_version autodetect v8 v9 x86_32 x86_64	SPARC platform: Sets the version of dbx's built-in disassembler for SPARC V8 or V9. Default is autodetect, which sets the mode dynamically depending on the type of the machine a.out is running on.
	x86 platforms: Sets the version of dbx's built-in disassembler for x86_32 or x86_64. Default is autodetect, which sets the mode dynamically depending on the type of the machine a.out is running on.
event_safety on off	Protects dbx against unsafe use of events. Default: on.
filter_max_length num	Sets the maximum length of sequences converted to arrays by pretty-printing filters to <i>num</i> . Default value is set to 512.
fix_verbose on off	Governs the printing of compilation line during a fix. Default: off.
follow_fork_inherit on off	When following a child, determines whether to inherit breakpoints. Default: off.
follow_fork_mode parent child both ask	Determines which process is followed after a fork; that is, when the current process executes a fork, vfork, or forkl. If set to parent, the process follows the parent. If set to child, it follows the child. If set to both, it follows the child, but the parent process remains active. If set to ask, you are asked which process to follow whenever a fork is detected. Default: parent.
follow_fork_mode_inner unset parent child both	After a fork has been detected, if follow_fork_mode was set to ask and you chose stop, by setting this variable, you need not use cont -follow. Default: unset.
<pre>input_case_sensitive autodetect true false</pre>	If set to autodetect, dbx automatically selects case sensitivity based on the language of the file: false for Fortran files; otherwise true. If true, case matters in variable and function names; otherwise, case is not significant. Default: autodetect.
JAVASRCPATH	Specifies the directories in which dbx should look for Java source files.

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
jdbx_mode java jni native	Stores the current dbx mode. Valid settings are java, jni, or native.
jvm_invocation	The jvm_invocation environment variable enables you to customize the way the JVM TM software is started. (The terms "Java virtual machine" and "JVM" mean a virtual machine for the Java TM platform.) For more information, see "Customizing Startup of the JVM Software" on page 233.
language_mode autodetect main c c++ fortran fortran90	Governs the language used for parsing and evaluating expressions.
	autodetect sets the expression language to the language of the current file. Useful if debugging programs with mixed languages (default).
	main sets the expression language to the language of the main routine in the program. Useful if debugging homogeneous programs.
	• c, c++, c++, fortran, or fortran90 sets the expression language to the selected language.
macro_expand on off	When set to on, globally enables macro expansion for selected expressions. Default: on.
macro_source none compiler skim skim_unless_compiler	Governs where dbx gets macro information. See "Skimming Errors" on page 306 for more information. Default: skim_unless_compiler.
mt_resume_one on off auto	When set to off, all threads are resumed when stepping over calls with the next command in order to avoid deadlocks. When set to on, only the current thread is resumed when stepping over calls with the next command. When set to auto, behavior is the same as when set to off unless the program is a transaction management application and you are stepping within a transaction, in which case only the current thread is resumed. Default: auto.
mt_scalable on off	When enabled, dbx is more conservative in its resource usage and will be able to debug processes with upwards of 300 LWPs. However, this setting can result in significant slowdown. Default: off.
mt_sync_tracking on off	Determines whether dbx enables tracking of sync objects when it starts a process. Default: off.
output_auto_flush on off	Automatically calls fflush() after each call. Default: on
output_base 8 10 16 automatic	Default base for printing integer constants. Default: automatic (pointers in hexadecimal characters, all else in decimal).
output_class_prefix on off	Used to cause a class member to be prefixed with one or more classnames when its value or declaration is printed. If set to on, it causes the class member to be prefixed. Default: on.
output_data_member_only on off	Used to display data members only when printing definition of a class (dbx command whatis -t -a). When set to on, the -a option is the default (dbx command whatis -t will display data members only). Default: off.

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
output_dynamic_type on off	When set to on, -d is the default for printing watches and displaying. Default: off.
output_inherited_members on off	When set to on, -r is the default for printing, displaying, and inspecting. Default: off.
output_list_size num	Governs the default number of lines to print in the list command. Default: 10.
output_log_file_name <i>filename</i>	Name of the command log file. Default: /tmp/dbx.log.unique-ID .
output_max_object_size number	Sets maximum number of bytes for printing variable; if variable size larger than this number, specifying the -L flag is required. This dbxenv variable applies to commands print, display. and watch. Default: 4096.
output_max_string_length number	Sets <i>number</i> of characters printed for char *s. Default: 4096.
output_no_literal on off	When enabled, if the expression is a string (char *), print the address only, do not print the literal. Default: off.
output_pretty_print on off	Sets -p as the default for printing watches and displaying. Default: on.
output_pretty_print_fallback on off	By default, pretty-printing reverts to regular printing if problems occur. If you want to diagnose a pretty-printing problem, set this variable to off to prevent the fallback. Default: on.
<pre>output_pretty_print_mode call filter filter_unless_call</pre>	Determines which pretty-printing mechanism is used. If set to call. uses call-style pretty-printers. If set to filter, uses python-based pretty-printers. If set to filter_unless_call, uses call-style pretty-printers first. Default: filter_unless_call
output_short_file_name on off	Displays short path names for files. Default: on.
overload_function on off	For C++, if set to on, does automatic function overload resolution. Default: on.
overload_operator on off	For C++, if set to on, does automatic operator overload resolution. Default: on.
pop_auto_destruct on off	If set to on, automatically calls appropriate destructors for locals when popping a frame. Default: on.
proc_exclusive_attach on off	If set to on, keeps dbx from attaching to a process if another tool is already attached. Caution: If more than one tool attaches to a process and tries to control it unexpected results can occur. Default: on.
rtc_auto_continue on off	Logs errors to rtc_error_log_file_name and continues. Default: off.
rtc_auto_suppress on off	If set to on, an RTC error at a given location is reported only once. Default: on.

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
rtc_biu_at_exit on off verbose	Used when memory use checking is on explicitly or because of check -all. If the value is on, a non-verbose memory use (blocks in use) report is produced at program exit. If the value is verbose, a verbose memory use report is produced at program exit. The value off causes no output. Default: on.
rtc_error_limit number	The number of RTC access errors to be reported. Default: 1000.
rtc_error_log_file_name filename	Name of file to which RTC errors are logged if rtc_auto_continue is set. Default:/tmp/dbx.errlog.
rtc_error_stack on off	If set to on, stack traces show frames corresponding to RTC internal mechanisms. Default: off.
rtc_inherit on off	If set to on, enables runtime checking on child processes that are executed from the debugged program and causes the LD_PRELOAD environment variable to be inherited. Default: off.
rtc_mel_at_exit on off verbose	Used when memory leak checking is on. If the value is on, a nonverbose memory leak report is produced at program exit. If the value is verbose, a verbose memory leak report is produced at program exit. The value off causes no output. Default: on.
run_autostart on off	If set to on with no active program, step, next, stepi, and nexti implicitly run the program and stop at the language-dependent main routine. If set to on, cont implies run when necessary. Default: off.
run_io stdio pty	Governs whether the user program's input/output is redirected to dbx's stdio or a specific pty. The pty is provided by run_pty. Default: stdio.
run_pty <i>ptyname</i>	Sets the name of the pty to use when run_io is set to pty. ptys are used by graphical user interface wrappers.
run_quick on off	If set to on, no symbolic information is loaded. The symbolic information can be loaded on demand using prog -readsysms. Until then, dbx behaves as if the program being debugged is stripped. Default: off.
run_savetty on off	Multiplexes TTY settings, process group, and keyboard settings (if -kbd was used on the command line) between dbx and the program being debugged. Useful when debugging editors and shells. Set to on if dbx gets SIGTTIN or SIGTTOU and pops back into the shell. Set to off to gain a slight speed advantage. The setting is irrelevant if dbx is attached to the program being debugged or is running in the Oracle Developer Studio IDE. Default: off.
run_setpgrp on off	If set to on, when a program is run, setpgrp(2) is called right after the fork. Default: off.
scope_global_enums on off	If set to on, enumerators are put in global scope and not in file scope. Set before debugging information is processed (~/.dbxrc). Default: off.
scope_look_aside on off	If set to on, finds file static symbols, in scopes other than the current scope. Default: on.

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
session_log_file_name filename	Name of the file where dbx logs all commands and their output. Output is appended to the file. Default: " "(no session logging).
show_static_members	When set to on, -S is the default for printing, watches, and displaying. Default: on.
stack_find_source on off	When set to on, dbx attempts to find and automatically make active the first stack frame with source when the program being debugged comes to a stop in a function that is not compiled with -g.
	Default: on.
stack_max_size number	Sets the default size for the where command. Default: 100.
stack_verbose on off	Governs the printing of arguments and line information in where. Default: on.
step_abflow stop ignore	When set to stop, dbx stops in longjmp(), siglongjmp(), and throw statements when single stepping. When set to ignore, dbx does not detect abnormal control flow changes for longjmp() and siglongjmp(). Default: stop.
step_events on off	When set to on, allows breakpoints while using step and next commands to step through code. Default: off.
step_granularity statement line	Controls granularity of source line-stepping. When set to statement the following code:
	a(); b();
	takes the two next commands to execute. When set to line, a single next command executes the code. The granularity of line is particularly useful when dealing with multi-line macros. Default: statement.
suppress_startup_message number	Sets the release level below which the startup message is not printed. Default: 3.01.
symbol_info_compression on off	When set to on, reads debugging information for each include file only once. Default: on.
trace_speed number	Sets the speed of tracing execution. Value is the number of seconds to pause between steps. Default: 0.50.
vdl_mode classic lisp xml	Value Description Language (VDL) is used to communicate data structures to the graphical user interface (GUI) for dbx. classic mode was used for the Sun WorkShop™ IDE. lisp mode is used by the IDE in Sun Studio and Oracle Developer Studio releases. xml mode is experimental and unsupported. Default: value is set by the GUI.

dbxenv Variables and the Korn Shell

Each dbxenv variable is also accessible as a ksh variable. The name of the ksh variable is derived from the dbxenv variable by prefixing it with DBX_. For example dbxenv stack_verbose and echo \$DBX_stack_verbose yield the same output. You can assign the value of the variable directly or with the dbxenv command.

• • • CHAPTER 4

Viewing and Navigating To Code

This chapter describes how dbx navigates to code and locates functions and symbols. It also covers how to use commands to navigate to code or look up declarations for identifiers, types, and classes.

This chapter contains the following sections

- "Navigating To Code" on page 67
- "Types of Program Locations" on page 70
- "Program Scope" on page 70
- "Qualifying Symbols With Scope Resolution Operators" on page 72
- "Locating Symbols" on page 75
- "Viewing Variables, Members, Types, and Classes" on page 78
- "Debugging Information in Object Files and Executables" on page 81
- "Finding Source and Object Files" on page 86

Navigating To Code

Each time the program you are debugging stops, dbx prints the source line associated with the stop location. At each program stop, dbx resets the value of the current function to the function in which the program is stopped. Before the program starts running and when it is stopped, you can move to, or navigate through, functions and files elsewhere in the program. You can navigate to any function or file that is part of the program. Navigating sets the current scope (see "Program Scope" on page 70). It is useful for determining when and at what source line you want to set a stop at breakpoint.

Navigating To a File

You can navigate to any file dbx recognizes as part of the program, even if a module or file was not compiled with the -g option To navigate to a file:

```
(dbx) file filename
```

Using the file command without arguments echoes the file name you are currently navigating.

```
(dbx) file
```

dbx displays the file from its first line unless you specify a line number.

```
(dbx) file filename; list line-number
```

For more information, see "Setting a Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code" on page 98.

Navigating To Functions

You can use the func command to navigate to a function. Type the command func followed by the function name. For example:

```
(dbx) func adjust-speed
```

The func command by itself echoes the current function.

For more information, see "func Command" on page 345

Selecting From a List of C++ Ambiguous Function Names

When you try to navigate to a C++ member function with an ambiguous name or an overloaded function name, a list is displayed showing all functions with the overloaded name. Type the number of the function you want to navigate. If you know which specific class a function belongs to, you can type the class name and function name. For example:

```
(dbx) func block::block
```

Choosing Among Multiple Occurrences

If multiple symbols are accessible from the same scope level, dbx prints a message reporting the ambiguity.

```
(dbx) func main
(dbx) which C::foo
More than one identifier 'foo'.
Select one of the following:
0) Cancel
1) "a.out"t.cc"C::foo(int)
2) "a.out"t.cc"C::foo()
```

In the context of the which command, choosing from the list of occurrences does not affect the state of dbx or the program. Whichever occurrence you choose, dbx echoes the name.

Printing a Source Listing

Use the list command to print the source listing for a file or function. Once you navigate through a file, the list command prints *number* lines from the top. The default is 10 lines. Once you navigate through a function, the list command prints its lines.

For more information, see "list Command" on page 354.

Walking the Call Stack to Navigate To Code

Another way to navigate to code when a live process exists is to "walk the call stack," using the stack commands to view functions currently on the call stack that represent all currently active routines. Walking the stack causes the current function and file to change each time you display a stack function. The stop location is considered to be at the "bottom" of the stack, so to move away from it, use the up command, that is, move toward the main or begin function. Use the down command to move toward the current frame.

For more information see "Walking the Stack and Returning Home" on page 114.

Types of Program Locations

dbx uses three global locations to track the parts of the program you are inspecting:

- The current address, which is used and updated by the dis command and the examine command.
- The current source code line, which is used and updated by the list command This line number is reset by some commands that alter the visiting scope. For more information, see "Changing the Visiting Scope" on page 71.
- The current visiting scope, which is a compound variable described in "Visiting Scope" on page 71. The visiting scope is used during expression evaluation. It is updated by the line command, the func command, the file command, and the list command.

Program Scope

A *scope* is a subset of the program defined in terms of the visibility of a variable or function. A symbol is said to be "in scope" if its name is visible at a given point of execution. In C, functions can have global or file-static scope; variables can have global, file-static, function, or block scope.

Variables That Reflect the Current Scope

The following variables always reflect the current program counter of the current thread or LWP, and are not affected by the various commands that change the visiting scope:

\$scope Scope of the current program counter

\$lineno Current line number

\$func Current function

\$class to which \$func belongs

\$file Current source file

\$loadobj Current load object

These variables are only useful during a live process.

Visiting Scope

When you inspect various elements of your program with dbx, you modify the visiting scope. dbx uses the visiting scope during expression evaluation for purposes such as resolving ambiguous symbols. For example, if you type the following command, dbx uses the visiting scope to determine which i to print:

```
(dbx) print i
```

Each thread or LWP has its own visiting scope. When you switch between threads, each thread returns its visiting scope.

Components of the Visiting Scope

Some of the components of the visiting scope are visible in the following predefined ksh variables:

\$vscope Current visiting scope

\$vloadobj Current visiting load object

\$vfile Current visiting file

\$vlineno Current visiting line number

\$vclass Class to which \$vfunc belongs

\$vfunc Current visiting function

All of the components of the current visiting scope stay compatible with one another. For example, if you visit a file that contains no functions, the current visiting source file is updated to the new file name and the current visiting function is updated to NULL.

Changing the Visiting Scope

The following commands are the most common ways of changing the visiting scope:

func

- file
- up
- dowr
- frame *number*
- pop
- list procedure

The debug command and the attach command set the initial visiting scope.

When you hit a breakpoint, dbx sets the visiting scope to the current location. If the stack-find-source environment variable set to on, dbx attempts to find and make active a stack frame that has source code.

When you use the up command, the down command, the frame command, or the pop command to change the current stack frame, dbx sets the visiting scope according to the program counter from the new stack frame.

The line number location used by the list command changes the visiting scope only if you use the list command. When the visiting scope is set, the line number location for the list command is set to the first line number of the visiting scope. When you subsequently use the list command, the current line number location for the list command is updated, but as long as you are listing lines in the current file, the visiting scope does not change. For example, the following command causes dbx to list the start of the source for my-func and change the visiting scope to my-func.

```
(dbx) list my-func
```

The following command causes dbx to list line 127 in the current source file and does not change the visiting scope.

```
(dbx) list 127
```

When you use the file command or the func command to change the current file or the current function, the visiting scope is updated accordingly.

Qualifying Symbols With Scope Resolution Operators

When using the func command or the file command, you might need to use *scope resolution operators* to qualify the names of the functions that you give as targets.

dbx provides three scope resolution operators with which to qualify symbols: the backquote operator (`), the C++ double colon operator (::), and the block local operator (:*lineno*). You use them separately or, in some cases, together.

In addition to qualifying file and function names when navigating through code, symbol name qualifying is also necessary for printing and displaying out-of-scope variables and expressions, and for displaying type and class declarations (using the whatis command).

This section covers the rules for all types of symbol name qualifying. The symbol qualifying rules are the same in all cases.

Backquote Operator

Use the backquote character (`) to find a variable or function of global scope:

```
(dbx) print `item
```

A program can use the same function name in two different files or compilation modules. In this case, you must also qualify the function name to dbx so that it registers which function you will navigate. To qualify a function name with respect to its file name, use the general purpose backquote (`) scope resolution operator.

(dbx) func`filename`function-name

C++ Double-Colon Scope Resolution Operator

Use the double colon operator (::) to qualify a C++ member function, a top-level function, or a variable with global scope with the following name types:

- An overloaded name (same name used with different argument types)
- An ambiguous name (same name used in different classes)

If you do not qualify an overloaded function name, dbx displays an overload list so you can choose which function you will navigate. If you know the function class name, you can use it with the double-colon scope resolution operator to qualify the name.

```
(dbx) func class::function-name (args)
```

For example, if hand is the class name and draw is the function name:

(dbx) func hand::draw

Block Local Operator

The block local operator (:line-number) allows you to refer specifically to a variable in a nested block. You might want to do so if you have a local variable shadowing a parameter or member name, or if you have several blocks, each with its own version of a local variable. The line number is the number of the first line of code within the block for the variable of interest. When dbx qualifies a local variable with the block local operator, dbx uses the line number of the first block of code, but you can use any line number within the scope in dbx expressions.

In the following example, the block local operator (:230) is combined with the backquote operator.

```
(dbx) stop in `animate.o`change-glyph:230`item
```

The following example shows how dbx evaluates a variable name qualified with the block local operator when there are multiple occurrences in a function.

```
(dbx) list 1,$
    1 #include <stddef.h>
    2
    3
       int main(int argc, char** argv) {
    4
    5
       int i=1;
    6
    7
            {
    8
                 int i=2;
    9
                 {
   10
                        int j=4;
   11
                        int i=3;
                        printf("hello");
   12
   13
   14
                 printf("world\n");
   15
   16
            printf("hi\n");
   17
       }
   18
(dbx) whereis i
variable: `a.out`t.c`main`i
variable: `a.out`t.c`main:8`i
variable: `a.out`t.`main:10`i
(dbx) stop at 12; run
(dbx) print i
```

```
i = 3
(dbx) which i
`a.out`t.c`main:10`i
(dbx) print `main:7`i
`a.out`t.c`main`i = 1
(dbx) print `main:8`i
`a.out`t.c`main:8`i = 2
(dbx) print `main:10`i
`a.out`t.c`main:10`i = 3
(dbx) print `main:14`i
`a.out`t.c`main:8`i = 2
(dbx) print `main:15`i
`a.out`t.c`main:15`i
`a.out`t.c`main:15`i
```

Linker Names

dbx provides a special syntax for looking up symbols by their linker names (mangled names in C++). Prefix the symbol name with a # (pound sign) character. Use the ksh escape character \ (backslash) before any \$ (dollar sign) characters.

```
(dbx) stop in #.mul
(dbx) whatis #\$FEcopyPc
(dbx) print `foo.c`#staticvar
```

Locating Symbols

In a program, the same name might refer to different types of program entities and occur in many scopes. The dbx whereis command lists the fully qualified name, and hence the location, of all symbols of that name. The dbx which command tells you which occurrence of a symbol dbx would use if you give that name in an expression.

Printing a List of Occurrences of a Symbol

To print a list of all the occurrences of a specified symbol, use whereis *symbol*, where *symbol* can be any user-defined identifier. For example:

```
(dbx) whereis table
forward: `Blocks`block-draw.cc`table
```

```
function: `Blocks`block.cc`table::table(char*, int, int, const point&)
class: `Blocks`block.cc`table
class: `Blocks`main.cc`table
variable: `libc.so.1`hsearch.c`table
```

The output includes the name of the loadable objects where the program defines *symbol*, as well as its entity type: class, function, or variable.

Because information from the dbx symbol table is read in as it is needed, the whereis command registers only occurrences of a symbol that are already loaded. As a debugging session gets longer, the list of occurrences can grow. For more information, see "Debugging Information in Object Files and Executables" on page 81.

Determining Which Symbol dbx Uses

The which command tells you which symbol with a given name dbx uses if you specify that name without fully qualifying it in an expression. For example:

```
(dbx) func
wedge::wedge(char*, int, int, const point&, load-bearing-block*)
(dbx) which draw
`block-draw.cc`wedge::draw(unsigned long)
```

If a specified symbol name is not in a local scope, the which command searches for the first occurrence of the symbol along the scope resolution search path. If which finds the name, it reports the fully qualified name.

If at any place along the search path the search finds multiple occurrences of *symbol* at the same scope level, dbx prints a message in the command pane reporting the ambiguity.

```
(dbx) which fid
More than one identifier `fid'.
Select one of the following:
0) Cancel
1) `example`file1.c`fid
2) `example`file2.c`fid
```

dbx shows the overload display, listing the ambiguous symbols names. In the context of the which command, choosing from the list of occurrences does not affect the state of dbx or the program. Whichever occurrence you choose, dbx echoes the name.

The which command gives you a preview of what happens if you make *symbol* (in this example, block) an argument of a command that must operate on *symbol* (for example, a print

command). In the case of ambiguous names, the overload display list indicates that dbx does not yet register which occurrence of two or more names it uses. dbx lists the possibilities and waits for you to choose one.

Scope Resolution Search Path

When you issue a debugging command that contains an expression, the symbols in the expression are looked up in the following order. dbx resolves the symbols as the compiler would at the current visiting scope.

- 1. Within the scope of the current function using the current visiting scope If the program is stopped in a nested block, dbx searches within that block, then in the scope of all enclosing blocks.
- 2. For C++ only: class members of the current function's class and its base class.
- 3. For C++ only: the current name space.
- 4. The parameters of the current function.
- 5. The immediately enclosing module, which is generally, the file containing the current function.
- 6. Symbols that were made private to this shared library or executable. These symbols can be created using linker scoping.
- 7. Global symbols for the main program, and then for shared libraries.
- 8. If none of the above searches are successful, dbx assumes you are referencing a private, or file static, variable or function in another file. dbx optionally searches for a file static symbol in every compilation unit depending on the value of the dbxenv setting scopelook-aside.

dbx uses whichever occurrence of the symbol it first finds along this search path. If dbx cannot find the symbol, it reports an error.

Relaxing the Scope Lookup Rules

To relax the scope lookup rules for static symbols and C++ member functions, set the dbxenv variable scope-look-aside to on:

dbxenv scope-look-aside on

You can also use the "double backquote" prefix:

stop in ``func4 func4 may be static and not in scope

If the dbxenv variable scope-look-aside is set to on, dbx looks for the following:

- Static variables defined in other files if not found in current scope. Files from libraries in /usr/lib are not searched.
- C++ member functions without class qualification.
- Instantiations of C++ inline member functions in other files if a member function is not instantiated in current file.

The which command tells you which symbol dbx would choose. In the case of ambiguous names, the overload display list indicates that dbx has not yet determined which occurrence of two or more names it would use. dbx lists the possibilities and waits for you to choose one.

Viewing Variables, Members, Types, and Classes

The whatis command prints the declarations or definitions of identifiers, structs, types and C++ classes, or the type of an expression. The identifiers you can look up include variables, functions, fields, arrays, and enumeration constants.

For more information, see "whatis Command" on page 413.

Looking Up Definitions of Variables, Members, and Functions

Use the whatis command to print out the declaration of an identifier:

(dbx) whatis identifier

Qualify the identifier name with file and function information as needed.

For C++ programs, whatis lists function template instantiations. Template definitions are displayed with whatis -t See "Looking Up Definitions of Types and Classes" on page 79.

For Java programs, whatis *identifier*, lists the declaration of a class, a method in the current class, a local variable in the current frame, or a field in the current class.

To print out the member function, you would type the following commands:

```
(dbx) whatis block::draw
void block::draw(unsigned long pw);
(dbx) whatis table::draw
void table::draw(unsigned long pw);
(dbx) whatis block::pos
class point *block::pos();
(dbx) whatis table::pos
class point *block::pos();
To print out the data member
(dbx) whatis block::movable
int movable;
On a variable, the whatis command tells you the variable's type.
(dbx) whatis the-table
class table *the-table;
On a field, the whatis command gives the field's type.
(dbx) whatis the-table->draw
void table::draw(unsigned long pw);
When you are stopped in a member function, you can look up the this pointer.
(dbx) stop in brick::draw
(dbx) cont
(dbx) where 1
brick::draw(this = 0x48870, pw = 374752), line 124 in
     "block-draw.cc"
(dbx) whatis this
class brick *this;
```

Looking Up Definitions of Types and Classes

The -t option of the whatis command displays the definition of a type. For C++, the list displayed by whatis -t includes template definitions and class template instantiations.

To print the declaration of a type or C++ class:

```
(dbx) whatis -t class-name
```

To view data members only, use the whatis command along with the -a option. This option only prints the list of data members for a specific class (and not its members' functions). It displays this information in the same order as the -r option, starting from the base class first.

```
(dbx) whatis -t -a class-name
```

To view members in base classes, the whatis command takes an -r option (for recursive). This displays the declaration of a specified class, as well as the members it inherits from the base classes.

```
(dbx) whatis -t -r class-name
```

The output from a whatis -r query might be long, depending on the class hierarchy and class size. The output displays the list of inherited data members, starting from the most ancestral class. The inserted comment lines separate the list of members into their respective parent classes.

To see the root of a class' inherited members, the whatis command takes a -u option that displays the root of the type definition. Without the -u option, the whatis command will display the last value in the value history. This is similar to the ptype command used in gdb.

The following two examples us the class table, a child class of the parent class load-bearing-block, which is, in turn, a child class of block.

Without -r, whatis reports the members declared in class table.

```
(dbx) whatis -t class table
class table : public load-bearing-block {
public:
    table::table(char *name, int w, int h, const class point &pos);
    virtual char *table::type();
    virtual void table::draw(unsigned long pw);
};
```

The following examples show the results when whatis -r is used on a child class to see members it inherits.

```
(dbx) whatis -t -r class table
class table : public load-bearing-block {
public:
    /* from base class table::load-bearing-block::block */
    block::block();
    block::block(char *name, int w, int h, const class point &pos, class load-bearing-block *blk);
    virtual char *block::type();
```

```
char *block::name();
    int block::is-movable();
// deleted several members from example protected:
    int movable;
    int width:
    int height;
    class point position;
    class load-bearing-block *supported-by;
    Panel-item panel-item;
    /* from base class table::load-bearing-block */
public:
    load-bearing-block();
    load-bearing-block::load-bearing-block(char *name, int w, int h,
       const class point &pos, class load-bearing-block *blk);
    virtual int load-bearing-block::is-load-bearing();
    virtual class list *load-bearing-block::supported-blocks();
    void load-bearing-block::add-supported-block(class block &b);
    void load-bearing-block::remove-supported-block(class block &b);
    virtual void load-bearing-block::print-supported-blocks();
    virtual void load-bearing-block::clear-top();
    virtual void load-bearing-block::put-on(class block &object);
    class point load-bearing-block::get-space(class block &object);
    class point load-bearing-block::find-space(class block &object);
    class point load-bearing-block::make-space(class block &object);
protected:
    class list *support-for;
    /* from class table */
public:
   table::table(char *name, int w, int h, const class point &pos);
    virtual char *table::type();
    virtual void table::draw(unsigned long pw);
};
```

Debugging Information in Object Files and Executables

For the best results, compile your source files with the -g option to make your program more debuggable. The -g option causes the compilers to record debugging information in stabs or DWARF format into the object files along with the code and data for the program.

dbx parses and loads debugging information for each object file (module) on demand when the information is needed. You can use the module command to ask dbx to load debug information for any specific module, or for all modules. See also "Finding Source and Object Files" on page 86.

Object File Loading

When the object (.o) files are linked together, the linker can optionally store only summary information into the resulting load object. This summary information can be used by dbx at runtime to load the rest of the debug information from the object files themselves instead of from the executable file. The resulting executable has a smaller disk-footprint, but requires that the object files be available when dbx runs.

You can override this requirement by compiling object files with the -xs option to cause all the debugging information for those object files to be put into the executable at link time.

If you create archive libraries (.a files) with your object files and use the archive libraries in your program, then dbx extracts the object files from the archive library as needed. The original object files are not needed at that point.

The only drawback to putting all the debugging information into the executable file is using additional disk space. The program does not run more slowly, because the debugging information is not loaded into the process image at runtime.

The default behavior when using stabs is for the compiler to put only summary information into the executable.

Object files can be created with DWARF using the -xs option. For more information, see "Index DWARF (-xs[={yes|no}])" on page 84.

Note - The DWARF format is significantly more compact than recording the same information in stabs format. However, because all the information is copied into the executable, DWARF information can appear to be larger than stabs information.

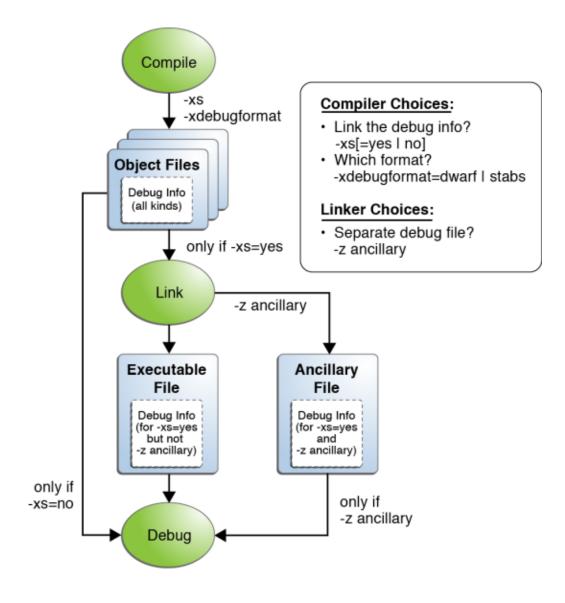
For more information about the stabs index, see the Stabs Interface guide found with the path <code>install-dir/solarisstudio12.6/READMEs/stabs.pdf</code>.

Compiler and Linker Options to Support Debugging

Compiler and linker options give users more freedom to generate and use debug information. Compilers generate an Index for DWARF, similar to index stabs The index is always present and results in faster dbx start-up time, as well as other improvements when debugging with DWARF.

The following is a diagram of the different kinds and locations of debug information, specifically highlighting where the debug data resides:

FIGURE 1 Flow of Debug Information



Index DWARF (-xs[={yes|no}])

DWARF by default is loaded into the executable file. The new index makes it possible to leave the DWARF in the object files with the -xs=no option. This results in a smaller executable size and a faster link. The object files must be retained in order to debug. This is similar to how stabs works.

Separate Debug File (-z ancillary[=outfile])

The Oracle Solaris 11.1 linker can send debug information to a separate ancillary file while building the executable. A separate debug file is useful for environments where all the debug information must be moved, installed, or archived. An executable can be run independently, but can also be debugged by people with a copy of its separate debug file.

dbx continues to support the use of the GNU utility objcopy to extract debug information into a separate file, but using the Oracle Solaris linker has the following advantages over objcopy:

- The separate debug file is produced as a by-product of the link
- A program which was too large to be linked as one file links as two files

For more information, see "Ancillary Files (Oracle Solaris Only)" on page 48.

Minimizing Debug Information

The -g1 compiler option is intended for minimal debuggability of deployed applications. Compiling your application with this option produces the file and line number, as well as simple parameter information that is considered crucial during postmortem debugging. For more information, see the compiler man pages and the compiler user guides.

Listing Debugging Information for Modules

The module command and its options help you to keep track of program modules during the course of a debugging session. Use the module command to read in debugging information for one or all modules. Normally, dbx automatically and "lazily" reads in debugging information for modules as needed.

To read in debugging information for a module:

```
(dbx) module [-f] [-q] name
```

To read in debugging information for all modules:

```
(dbx) module [-f] [-q] -a
```

where:

- -a Specifies all modules
- -f Forces reading of debugging information, even if the file is newer than

the executable.

- -q Specifies quiet mode.
- -v Specifies verbose mode, which prints language, file names, and so on.

This is the default.

To print the name of the current module, type:

(dbx) module

Listing Modules

The modules command helps you keep track of modules by listing module names.

To list the names of modules containing debugging information that have already been read into dbx, type:

```
(dbx) modules [-v] -read
```

To list the names of all program modules regardless of whether they contain debugging information:

```
(dbx) modules [-v]
```

To list all program modules that contain debugging information:

```
(dbx) modules [-v] -debug
```

where:

-v Specifies verbose mode, which prints language, file names, and so on.

Finding Source and Object Files

dbx must know the location of the source code files associated with a program. The default directory for the source files is the one they were in when last compiled. If you move the source files or copy them to a new location, you must either relink the program, change to the new location before debugging, or use the pathmap command.

Under the stabs format used by dbx in Sun Studio 11 and earlier releases, debugging information in dbx sometimes uses object files to load additional debugging information. Source files are used when dbx displays source code.

Symbolic information, including paths to source files, is contained within the executable file. When dbx needs to display source lines, it reads as much symbolic information as necessary to locate the source file, and read and display the lines from it.

The symbolic information includes the full path name of a source file, but when you type dbx commands, you typically use only the basename of a file. For example:

```
stop at test.cc:34
```

dbx searches for a matching file in the symbolic information.

If you have removed source files, dbx cannot show you source lines from those files, but you can display stack traces, print variable values, and even determine the source line you are on.

If you have moved the source files since you compiled and linked the program, you can add their new location to the search path. The pathmap command creates a mapping from your current view of the file system to the name in the executable image. The mapping is applied to source paths and object file paths.

To establish a new mapping from the directory *from* to the directory *to*:

```
(dbx) pathmap [-c] from to
```

If -c is used, the mapping is applied to the current working directory as well.

The pathmap command is also useful for dealing with automounted and explicit NFS mounted file systems with different base paths on differing hosts. Use -c when you try to correct problems due to the automounter because current working directories are inaccurate on automounted file systems.

The mapping of /tmp-mnt to / exists by default.



Controlling Program Execution

The commands used for running, stepping, and continuing (run, rerun, next, step, and cont) are called *process control* commands. Used together with event management commands, you can control the runtime behavior of a program as it executes under dbx.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- "Running a Program" on page 87
- "Attaching dbx to a Running Process" on page 88
- "Detaching dbx From a Process" on page 89
- "Stepping Through a Program" on page 90
- "Using Ctrl+C to Stop a Process" on page 94
- "Event Management" on page 94

Running a Program

When you first load a program into dbx, dbx navigates to the program's "main" block (main for C, C++, and Fortran 90; MAIN for Fortran 77; the main class for Java code). dbx waits for you to issue further commands, by navigating through code or using event management commands.

You can set breakpoints in the program before running it.

Note - When debugging an application that is a mixture of JavaTM code and C JNI (Java Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code, you might want to set breakpoints in code that has not yet been loaded. For more information, see "Setting Breakpoints in Native (JNI) Code" on page 233.

Use the run command to start program execution.

You can optionally add command-line arguments and redirection of input and output, using < for input and > or >> for output. Using >> will append contents to the existing output file.

```
(dbx) run [arguments][ < input-file] [ > output-file]
```

Note - You cannot redirect the input and output of a Java application.

Note - Output from the run command overwrites an existing file even if you have set noclobber for the shell in which you are running dbx, unless you used >>, in which case, the command appends to the existing file.

The run command without arguments restarts the program using the previous arguments and redirection. The rerun command restarts the program and clears the original arguments and redirection.

Attaching dbx to a Running Process

You might need to debug a program that is already running. You would attach to a running process in the following situations:

- You want to debug a running server, and you do not want to stop or kill it.
- You want to debug a running program that has a graphical user interface, and you do not want to restart it.
- Your program is looping indefinitely, and you want to debug it without killing it.

You can attach dbx to a running program by using the program's process ID number as an argument to the dbx debug command.

Once you have debugged the program, you can then use the detach command to take the program out of the control of dbx without terminating the process.

If you quit dbx after attaching it to a running process, dbx implicitly detaches before terminating.

To attach dbx to a program that is running independently of dbx, you can use either the attach command or the debug command:

```
(dbx) debug program-name process-ID

Or
(dbx) attach process-ID
```

You can substitute a - (dash) for the program name. dbx automatically finds the program associated with the process ID and loads it.

For more information, see "debug Command" on page 331 and "attach Command" on page 311.

If dbx is not running, start dbx by typing:

% dbx program-name process-id

After you have attached dbx to a program, the program stops executing. You can examine it as you would any program loaded into dbx. You can use any event management or process control command to debug it.

When you attach dbx to a new process while you are debugging an existing process, the following occurs:

- If you started the process you are currently debugging with a run command, then dbx terminates that process before attaching to the new process.
- If you started debugging the current process with an attach command or by specifying the process ID on the command line then dbx detaches from the current process before attaching to the new process.

If the process to which you are attaching dbx is stopped due to a SIGSTOP signal, SIGTSTOP signal, SIGTTIN signal, or SIGTTOUT signal, the attach succeeds with a message like the following:

dbx76: warning: Process is stopped due to signal SIGSTOP

You can inspect the process, but to resume it you need to send it a SIGCONT signal with the cont command:.

```
(dbx) cont -sig cont
```

You can use runtime checking on an attached process with certain exceptions. See "Using Runtime Checking on an Attached Process" on page 157.

Detaching dbx From a Process

When you have finished debugging the program, use the detach command to detach dbx from the program. The program then resumes running independently of dbx unless you specify the stop option when you detach it.

You can detach a process and leave it in a stopped state while you temporarily apply other /proc-based debugging tools that might be blocked when dbx has exclusive access. For example:

```
(dbx) oproc=$proc  # Remember the old process ID
(dbx) detach -stop
(dbx) /usr/proc/bin/pwdx $oproc
(dbx) attach $oproc
```

For more information, see the "detach Command" on page 334.

Stepping Through a Program

dbx supports two basic single-step commands: next and step, plus two variants of the step command, called step up and step to. Both the next command and the step command execute one source line before stopping again.

If the line executed contains a function call, the next command allows the call to be executed and stops at the following line ("steps over" the call). The step command stops at the first line in a called function ("steps into" the call).

The step up command returns the program to the caller function after you have stepped into a function.

The step to command attempts to step into a specified function in the current source line, or if no function is specified, into the last function called as determined by the assembly code for the current source line. The function call might not occur due to a conditional branch, or no function might be called in the current source line. In these cases, step to steps over the current source line.

For more information on the next and step commands, see "next Command" on page 365 and "step Command" on page 387.

Controlling Single Stepping Behavior

To single step a specified number of lines of code, use the dbx commands next or step followed by the number of lines [n] of code you want executed.

```
(dbx) next n
```

```
(dbx) step n
```

The step_granularity dbxenv variable determines the unit by which the step command and next command step through your code. The unit can be either statement or line.

The step events environment variable controls whether breakpoints are enabled during a step.

The step_abflow environment variable controls whether dbx stops when it detects that an abnormal control flow change is about to happen. This type of control flow change can be caused by a call to siglongjmp() or longjmp() or an exception throw.

For more information, see "Setting dbxenv Variables" on page 60.

Stepping Into a Specific or Last Function

To step into a function called from the current source code line, use the step to command.

```
(dbx) step to function
```

To step into the last function called:

```
(dbx) step to
```

For the following two examples, using step to by itself will step into foo:

```
foo(bar(baz(4)));
baz()->bar()-> foo()
```

Continuing Execution of a Program

To continue a program after it has hit a breakpoint or some event, use the cont command.

```
(dbx) cont
```

A variant, cont at *line-number*, enables you to specify a line other than the current program location line at which to resume program execution. This option enables you to skip over one or more lines of code that you know are causing problems, without having to recompile.

To continue a program at a specified line, type:

```
(dbx) cont at 124
```

The line number is evaluated relative to the file in which the program is stopped. The line number given must be within the scope of the current function.

Using the cont at *line-number* command with the assign command, you can avoid executing a line of code that contains a call to a function that might be incorrectly computing the value of some variable. To quickly adjust incorrectly computed values, use the assign command to give the variable a correct value. Use cont at *line-number* to skip the line that contains the function call that would have computed the value incorrectly.

For example, assume that a program is stopped at line 123. Line 123 calls a function, how_fast(), that computes incorrectly a variable, speed. You know what the value of speed should be, so you assign a value to speed. Then you continue program execution at line 124, skipping the call to how fast().

```
(dbx) assign speed = 180; cont at 124;
```

If you use the cont command with a when breakpoint command, the program skips the call to how fast() each time the program attempts to execute line 123.

```
(dbx) when at 123 { assign speed = 180; cont at 124;}
```

For more information, see the following:

- "Setting a Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code" on page 98
- "Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of Different Classes" on page 100
- "Setting Breakpoints in All Member Functions of a Class" on page 100
- "Setting Multiple Breakpoints in Nonmember Functions" on page 101
- "when Command" on page 415

Calling a Function

When a program is stopped, you can call a function using the dbx call command, which accepts values for the parameters that must be passed to the called function.

To call a procedure, type the name of the function and supply its parameters. For example:

```
(dbx) call change_glyph(1,3)
```

While the parameters are optional, you must type the parentheses after the function name. For example:

```
(dbx) call type_vehicle()
```

You can call a function explicitly, using the call command, or implicitly, by evaluating an expression containing function calls or using a conditional modifier such as stop in glyph - if animate().

A C++ virtual function can be called like any other function using the print command or call command, or any other command that executes a function call.

For C++, dbx handles the implicit this pointer, default arguments, and function overloading. The C++ overloaded functions are resolved automatically if possible. If any ambiguity remains (for example, functions not compiled with -g), dbx displays a list of the overloaded names.

If the source file in which the function is defined was compiled with the—g option, or if the prototype declaration is visible at the current scope, dbx checks the number and type of arguments and issues an error message if there is a mismatch. Otherwise, dbx does not check the number of parameters and proceeds with the call.

By default, after every call command, dbx automatically calls fflush(stdout) to ensure that any information stored in the I/O buffer is printed. To disable automatic flushing, set the dbxenv variable output auto flush to off.

When you use the call command, dbx behaves as though you used the next command, returning from the called function. However, if the program encounters a breakpoint in the called function, dbx stops the program at the breakpoint and issues a message. If you then type a where command, the stack trace shows that the call originated from dbx command level.

If you continue execution, the call returns normally. If you attempt to kill, run, rerun, or debug, the command aborts as dbx tries to recover from the nesting. You can then reissue the command. Alternatively, you can use the command pop -c to pop all frames up to the most recent call made from the debugger.

Call Safety

Making calls into the process you are debugging, either by using the call command or by printing expressions that contain calls, has the potential for causing severe non-obvious disruptions. For example:

- A call might go into an infinite loop, which you can interrupt, or cause a segmentation fault.
 In many cases, you can use a pop -c command to return to the site of the call.
- When you make a call in a multithreaded application, all threads are resumed in order to avoid deadlocks, so you might see side-effects on threads other than the one on which you made the call.

 Calls used in breakpoint conditionals might confuse event management (see "Resuming Execution" on page 176).

Some calls made by dbx are performed safely. If a problem, typically a segmentation fault, is encountered instead of the usual Stopped with call to ..., dbx does one of the following actions:

- Ignores any stop commands including those caused by detection of memory access errors
- Automatically issues a pop -c command to return to the site of the call
- Proceeds with execution

dbx uses safe calls for the following situations:

- Calls occurring within an expression printed by the display command. A failed call appears
 as: ic0->get _data() = <call failed>
 - To diagnose such a failure, try printing the expression with the print command.
- Calls to the db_pretty_print() function, except when the print -p command is used.
- Calls used in event condition expressions. A condition with a failed call evaluates to false.
- Calls made to invoke destructors during a pop command.
- All internal calls.

Using Ctrl+C to Stop a Process

You can stop a process running in dbx by pressing Ctrl+C (^c). When you stop a process using ^C, dbx ignores the ^C, but the child process accepts it as a SIGINT and stops. You can then inspect the process as if it had been stopped by a breakpoint.

To resume execution after stopping a program with ^C, use the cont command. You do not need to use the cont optional modifier, sig *signal-name*, to resume execution. The cont command resumes the child process after cancelling the pending signal.

Event Management

An event is an occurrence in the debugging process that causes dbx to be notified. Event management refers to the capability of dbx to perform actions when events take place in the program being debugged. When an event occurs, dbx enables you to stop a process, execute

arbitrary commands, or print information. The simplest example of an event is a breakpoint. Examples of other events are faults, signals, system calls, calls to dlopen(), and data changes (see "Qualifying Breakpoints With Caller Filters" on page 106).

For more in-depth information about event management, such as event handlers, event safety, creating events, event specifications, and other event management topics, see Appendix B, "Event Management".



Setting Breakpoints and Traces

When an event occurs, dbx allows you to stop a process, execute arbitrary commands, or print information. The simplest example of an event is a breakpoint. Examples of other events are faults, signals, system calls, calls to dlopen(), and data changes.

This chapter describes how to set, clear, and list breakpoints and traces. For complete information on the event specifications you can use in setting breakpoints and traces, see "Setting Event Specifications" on page 276.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- "Setting Breakpoints" on page 97
- "Setting Filters on Breakpoints" on page 105
- "Tracing Execution" on page 108
- "Executing dbx Commands at a Line" on page 109
- "Setting Breakpoints in Dynamically Loaded Libraries" on page 109
- "Listing and Deleting Breakpoints" on page 110
- "Enabling and Disabling Breakpoints" on page 111
- "Efficiency Considerations" on page 111

Setting Breakpoints

In dbx, you can use three commands to set breakpoints:

- stop If the program arrives at a breakpoint created with a stop command, the program halts. The program cannot resume until you issue another debugging command, such as cont, step, or next.
- when If the program arrives at a breakpoint created with a when command, the program halts and dbx executes one or more debugging commands, then the program continues unless one of the executed commands is stop.

■ trace — A trace displays information about an event in your program, such as a change in the value of a variable. Although a trace's behavior is different from that of a breakpoint, traces and breakpoints share similar event handlers. If a program arrives at a breakpoint created with a trace command, the program halts and an event-specific trace information line is emitted, then the program continues.

The stop, when, and trace commands all take as an argument an event specification, which describes the event on which the breakpoint is based. Event specifications are discussed in detail in "Setting Event Specifications" on page 276.

To set machine-level breakpoints, use the stopi, wheni, and tracei commands. For more information, see Chapter 17, "Debugging at the Machine-Instruction Level".

Note - When debugging an application that is a mixture of JavaTM code and C JNI (Java Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code, you might want to set breakpoints in code that has not yet been loaded. For information on setting breakpoints on such code, see "Setting Breakpoints in Native (JNI) Code" on page 233.

Setting a Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code

You can set a breakpoint at a line number by using the stop at command, where *n* is a source code line number and *filename* is an optional program file name qualifier.

```
(dbx) stop at filename:n
For example:
(dbx) stop at main.cc:3
```

If the line specified is not an executable line of source code, dbx sets the breakpoint at the next executable line. If there is no executable line, dbx issues an error.

You can determine the line at which you wish to stop by using the file command to set the current file and the list command to list the function in which you wish to stop. Then use the stop at command to set the breakpoint on the source line, as shown in the following example.

```
(dbx) stop at 13
```

For more information on specifying at an location event, see "at Event Specification" on page 277.

Setting a Breakpoint in a Function

You can set a breakpoint in a function by using the stop in command.

```
(dbx) stop in function
```

An in-function breakpoint suspends program execution at the beginning of the first source line in a procedure or function.

dbx should be able to determine which function you are referring to except in the following situations:

- You reference an overloaded function by name only.
- You reference a function with a leading `.
- You reference a function by its linker name (mangled name in C++). In this case, dbx accepts the name if you prefix it with a #. For more information, see "Linker Names" on page 75.

Consider the following set of declarations:

```
int foo(double);
int foo(int);
int bar();
class x {
   int bar();
};
```

To stop at a non-member function, the following command sets a breakpoint at the global foo (int):

```
stop in foo(int)
```

To set a breakpoint at the member function:

```
stop in x::bar()
```

In the following command, dbx cannot determine whether you mean the global function foo (int) or the global function foo (double) and might be forced to display an overloaded menu for clarification.

```
stop in foo
```

If you type:

stop in `bar

dbx cannot determine whether you mean the global function bar() or the member function bar() and displays an overload menu.

Note - If a member name is unique, for example unique_member, using stop in unique_member is sufficient. If a member name is not unique, you can use the stop in command and answer the overload menu to specify which member you mean.

For more information about specifying an in-function event, see "in Event Specification" on page 277.

Setting Multiple Breakpoints in C++ Programs

You can check for problems related to calls to members of different classes, calls to any members of a given class, or calls to overloaded top-level functions. You can use the keywords, inmember, inclass, infunction, or inobject with a stop, when, or trace command to set multiple breaks in C++ code.

Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of Different Classes

To set a breakpoint in each of the class-specific variants of a particular member function (same member function name, different classes), use stop inmember.

For example, if the function draw is defined in several different classes, then to place a breakpoint in each function, type:

(dbx) **stop inmember draw**

For more information about specifying an inmember or inmethod event, see "inmember Event Specification" on page 278.

Setting Breakpoints in All Member Functions of a Class

To set a breakpoint in all member functions of a specific class, use the stop inclass command.

By default, breakpoints are inserted only in the class member functions defined in the class, not those that it might inherit from its base classes. To insert breakpoints in the functions inherited from the base classes also, specify the -recurse option.

The following command sets a breakpoint in all member functions defined in the class shape:

```
(dbx) stop inclass shape
```

The following command sets a breakpoint in all member functions defined in the class, and also in functions inherited from the class:

```
(dbx) stop inclass shape -recurse
```

For more information on specifying an inclass event, see "inclass Event Specification" on page 279 and "stop Command" on page 390.

Due to the large number of breakpoints that might be inserted by stop inclass and other breakpoint selections, be sure to set the dbxenv variable step_events to on to speed up the step and next commands. For more information,see "Efficiency Considerations" on page 111.

Setting Multiple Breakpoints in Nonmember Functions

To set multiple breakpoints in nonmember functions with overloaded names (same name, different type or number of arguments), use the stop infunction command.

For example, if a C++ program has defined two versions of a function named sort(), one that passes an int type argument and the other a float, then the following command would place a breakpoint in both functions:

```
(dbx) stop infunction sort
```

For more information on specifying an infunction event, see "infunction Event Specification" on page 278.

Setting Breakpoints in Objects

Set an in-object breakpoint to check the operations applied to a specific object instance.

Use in-object breakpoints to stop program execution when any method is called on a specific object instance. For example, the following code will only cause a stop when f1->printit() is called:

```
Foo *f1 = new Foo();
Foo *f2 = new Foo();
f1->printit();
f2->printit();
(dbx) stop inobject f1
```

The address stored in f1 identifies the objects you put a breakpoint on. This implies that this breakpoint can only be created after the object in f1 has been instantiated.

By default, an in-object breakpoint suspends program execution in all nonstatic member functions of the object's class, including inherited ones. To restrict breakpoints only to the objects class, specify the -norecurse option.

To set a breakpoint in all nonstatic member functions defined in the base class of object foo and in all nonstatic member functions defined in inherited classes of object foo:

```
(dbx) stop inobject &foo
```

To set a breakpoint in all nonstatic member functions defined in the class of object foo, but not those defined in inherited classes of object foo:

```
(dbx) stop inobject &foo -norecurse
```

For more information on specifying an inobject event, see "inobject Event Specification" on page 279 and "stop Command" on page 390.

Setting Data Change Breakpoints (Watchpoints)

You can use data change breakpoints, otherwise known as watchpoints, in dbx to note when the value of a variable or expression has changed.

Stopping Execution When an Address Is Accessed

Use the stop access command to stop execution when a memory address has been accessed:

```
(dbx) stop access mode address-expression[, byte-size-expression]
```

mode specifies how the memory was accessed. The valid mode options are:

- r The memory at the specified address has been read.
- The memory has been written to.

x The memory has been executed.

mode can also contain either of the following:

- a Stops the process after the access (default).
- b Stops the process before the access.

In both cases the program counter will point at the accessing instruction. The "before" and "after" refer to the side effect.

address-expression is any expression that can be evaluated to produce an address. If you provide a symbolic expression, the size of the region to be watched is automatically deduced. You can override it by specifying *byte-size-expression*. You can also use nonsymbolic, typeless address expressions in which case, the size is mandatory.

In the following example, the command will stop execution after any of the four bytes after the memory address 0x4762 has been read.

```
(dbx) stop access r 0x4762, 4
```

In the following example, execution will stop before the variable speed has be written to:

```
(dbx) stop access wb &speed
```

Keep these points in mind when using the stop access command:

- The event occurs when a variable is written to even if it is the same value.
- By default, the event occurs after execution of the instruction that wrote to the variable.
 You can indicate that you want the event to occur before the instruction is executed by specifying the mode as b.

For more information on specifying an access event, see "access Event Specification" on page 279 and "stop Command" on page 390.

Stopping Execution When Variables Change

Use the stop change command to stop program execution if the value of a specified variable has changed:

```
(dbx) stop change variable
```

Keep these points in mind when using the stop change command:

dbx stops the program at the line after the line that caused a change in the value of the specified variable.

- If variable is local to a function, the variable is considered to have changed when the
 function is first entered and storage for variable is allocated. The same is true with respect
 to parameters.
- The command does not work with multithreaded applications.

For more information on specifying a change event, see "change Event Specification" on page 280 and "stop Command" on page 390.

dbx implements stop change by causing automatic single-stepping together with a check on the value at each step. Stepping skips over library calls if the library was not compiled with the -g option. So, if control flows in the following manner, dbx does not trace the nested user_routine2 because tracing skips the library call and the nested call to user_routine2.

```
user_routine calls
  library_routine, which calls
  user routine2, which changes variable
```

The change in the value of *variable* appears to have occurred after the return from the library call, not in the middle of user routine2.

dbx cannot set a breakpoint for a change in a block local variable (a variable nested in {}). If you try to set a breakpoint or trace in a block local nested variable, dbx issues an error informing you that it cannot perform this operation.

Note - Watching data changes is faster using the access event than the change event. Instead of automatically single-stepping the program, the access event uses hardware or OS services that are much faster.

Stopping Execution on a Condition

Use the stop cond command to stop program execution if a conditional statement evaluates to true:

```
(dbx) stop cond condition
```

The program stops executing when the condition occurs.

Keep these points in mind when using the stop cond command:

- dbx stops the program at the line after the line that caused the condition to evaluate to true.
- The command does not work with multithreaded applications.

For more information about specifying a condition event, see "cond Event Specification" on page 281 and "stop Command" on page 390.

Setting Filters on Breakpoints

In dbx, most of the event management commands also support an optional event filter modifier. The simplest filter instructs dbx to test for a condition after the program arrives at a breakpoint or trace handler, or after a data change breakpoint occurs.

If this filter condition evaluates to true (non 0), the event command applies and program execution stops at the breakpoint. If the condition evaluates to false (0), dbx continues program execution as if the event had never happened.

To set a breakpoint that includes a filter, add an optional- if *condition* modifier statement to the end of a stop or trace command.

The condition can be any valid expression, including function calls, returning Boolean or integer in the language current at the time the command is entered.

With a location-based breakpoint like in or at, the scope for parsing the condition is that of the breakpoint location. Otherwise, the scope of the condition is the scope at the time of entry, not at the time of the event. You might have to use the backquote operator (see "Backquote Operator" on page 73) to specify the scope precisely.

The following two filters are not the same:

```
stop in foo -if a>5
stop cond a>5
```

The former breaks at foo and tests the condition. The latter automatically single steps and tests for the condition.

Qualifying Breakpoints With Conditional Filters

To set a breakpoint that includes a filter, add an optional -if *condition* modifier statement to the end of a stop or trace command. The *condition* can be any valid expression, including function calls, returning Boolean or integer in the language current at the time the command is entered.

You can use a function call as a breakpoint filter. In this example, if the value in the string str is abcde, then execution stops in function foo():

```
(dbx) stop in foo -if !strcmp("abcde",str)
You can use the -if option with function calls:
stop in lookup -if strcmp(name, "troublesome")==0
```

The following is an example of using a conditional filter with a watchpoint:

```
(dbx) stop access w &speed -if speed==fast_enough
```

Qualifying Breakpoints With Caller Filters

Inexperienced users sometimes confuse setting a conditional event command (a watch-type command) with using filters. Conceptually, "watching" creates a *precondition* that must be checked before each line of code executes (within the scope of the watch). But even a breakpoint command with a conditional trigger can also have a filter attached to it.

Consider this example:

```
(dbx) stop access w &speed -if speed==fast_enough
```

This command instructs dbx to monitor the variable, *speed*; if the variable *speed* is written to (the "watch" part), then the -if filter goes into effect. dbx checks whether the new value of *speed* is equal to fast_enough. If it is not, the program continues, "ignoring" the stop command.

In dbx syntax, the filter is represented in the form of an [-if *condition*] statement at the end of the command.

```
stop in function [-if condition]
```

Consider a simple example, in which you have code like the following:

```
44: if(open(filename, ...) == -1)
45: return "Error";
```

You can stop on a specific failure, for example ENOENT of open() with the following command:

```
(dbx) stop at 45 -if errno == 2
```

Filters can be convenient when you are placing a data change breakpoint on a local variable. In the following example, the current scope is in function foo(), while index, the variable of interest, is in function bar().

```
(dbx) stop access w &bar`index -in bar
```

bar`index ensures that the index variable in function bar() is picked up, instead of the index variable in function foo or a global variable named index.

- -in bar implies the following:
- The breakpoint is automatically enabled when function bar() is entered.
- The breakpoint remains enabled for the duration of bar() including any functions it calls.

The breakpoint is automatically disabled upon return from bar().

The stack location corresponding to index might be reused by some other local variable of some other function. -in ensures that the breakpoint is triggered only when bar`index is accessed.

Filters and Multithreading

If you set a breakpoint with a filter that contains function calls in a multithreaded program, dbx stops execution of all threads when it hits the breakpoint and then evaluates the condition. If the condition is met and the function is called, dbx resumes all threads for the duration of the call.

For example, you might set the following breakpoint in a multithreaded application where many threads call lookup():

```
(dbx) stop in lookup -if strcmp(name, "troublesome") == 0
```

dbx stops when thread t@1 calls lookup(), evaluates the condition, and calls strcmp() resuming all threads. If dbx hits the breakpoint in another thread during the function call, it issues a warning such as one of the following:

```
event infinite loop causes missed events in the following handlers: ...

Event reentrancy
first event BPT(VID 6m TID 6, PC echo+0x8)
second event BPT*VID 10, TID 10, PC echo+0x8)
the following handlers will miss events:
```

In such a case, if you can ascertain that the function called in the conditional expression will not grab a mutex, you can use the -resumeone event specification modifier to force dbx to resume only the first thread in which it hit the breakpoint. For example, you might set the following breakpoint:

```
(dbx) stop in lookup -resumeone -if strcmp(name, "troublesome") == 0
```

The -resumeone modifier does not prevent problems in all cases. For example, it would not help in the following circumstances:

- The second breakpoint on lookup() occurs in the same thread as the first because the condition recursively calls lookup().
- The thread on which the condition runs relinquishes control to another thread.

For more information, see "Event Specification Modifiers" on page 291.

Tracing Execution

Tracing collects information about what is happening in your program and displays it. If a program arrives at a breakpoint created with a trace command, the program halts and an event-specific trace information line is emitted, then the program continues.

A trace displays each line of source code as it is about to be executed. In all but the simplest programs, this trace produces volumes of output.

A more useful trace applies a filter to display information about events in your program. For example, you can trace each call to a function, every member function of a given name, every function in a class, or each exit from a function. You can also trace changes to a variable.

Setting a Trace

Set a trace by typing the trace command at the command line. The basic syntax of the trace command is:

trace event-specification [modifier]

For the complete syntax of the trace command, see "trace Command" on page 402.

The information a trace provides depends on the type of *event* associated with it (see "Setting Event Specifications" on page 276).

Controlling the Speed of a Trace

Often trace output goes by too quickly. The dbxenv variable trace_speed enables you to control the delay after each trace is printed. The default delay is 0.5 seconds.

To set the interval in seconds between execution of each line of code during a trace:

dbxenv trace_speed number

Directing Trace Output to a File

You can direct the output of a trace to a file using the -file *filename* option. For example, the following command directs trace output to the file trace1:

```
(dbx) trace -file trace1
```

To revert trace output to standard output use - for *filename*. Trace output is always appended to *filename*. It is flushed whenever dbx prompts and when the application has exited. The file is always reopened on a new run or resumption after an attach.

Executing dbx Commands at a Line

A when breakpoint command accepts other dbx commands such as list, which means you can write your own version of trace.

```
(dbx) when at 123 {list $lineno;}
```

The when command operates with an implied cont command. In the example, after listing the source code at the current line, the program continues executing. If you included a stop command after the list command, the program would not continue executing.

For the complete syntax of the when command, see "when Command" on page 415. For more information on event modifiers, see "Event Specification Modifiers" on page 291.

Setting Breakpoints in Dynamically Loaded Libraries

dbx interacts with the following types of shared libraries:

- Libraries that are implicitly loaded at the beginning of a program's execution.
- Libraries that are explicitly (dynamically) loaded using dlopen(2). The names in such libraries are known only after the library has been loaded during a run, so you cannot place breakpoints in them after starting a debugging session with a debug or attach command.
- Filter libraries that are explicitly loaded using dlopen(2). The names in such libraries are known only after the library has been loaded and the first function in it has been called.

You can set breakpoints in explicitly (dynamically) loaded libraries in two ways:

• If you have a library, for example mylibrary.so, which contains a function myfunc(), you could preload the library's symbol tale into dbx and set a breakpoint on the function as follows:

```
(dbx) loadobject -load fullpathto/mylibrary.so
```

```
(dbx) stop in myfunc
```

A much easier way is to run your program under dbx to completion. dbx records and remembers all shared libraries that are loaded with dlopen(2), even if they are closed with dlclose(). So after the first run of the program, you will be able to set breakpoints successfully.

```
(dbx) run
execution completed, exit code is 0
(dbx) loadobject -list
u myprogram (primary)
u /lib/libc.so.1
u p /platform/sun4u-us3/lib/libc_psr.so.1
u fullpathto/mylibrary.so
(dbx) stop in myfunc
```

Listing and Deleting Breakpoints

Often, you set more than one breakpoint or trace handler during a debugging session. dbx supports commands for listing and clearing them.

Listing Breakpoints and Traces

To display a list of all active breakpoints, use the status command to display ID numbers in parentheses or brackets, which can then be used by other commands. If ID numbers are in brackets, these breakpoints are disabled. Additionally, an asterisk (*) might appear before the parentheses or brackets to indicate if the program is stopped due to that event.

dbx reports multiple breakpoints set with the inmember, inclass, and infunction keywords as a single set of breakpoints with one status ID number.

Deleting Specific Breakpoints Using Handler ID Numbers

When you list breakpoints using the status command, dbx displays the ID number assigned to each breakpoint when it was created. Using the delete command, you can remove breakpoints

by ID number, or use the keyword all to remove all breakpoints currently set anywhere in the program.

To delete breakpoints by ID number (in this case, 3 and 5):

```
(dbx) delete 3 5
```

To delete all breakpoints set in the program currently loaded in dbx:

```
(dbx) delete all
```

For more information, see "delete Command" on page 334.

Enabling and Disabling Breakpoints

Each event management command (stop, trace, when) that you use to set a breakpoint creates an event handler. Each of these commands returns a number known as the handler ID (*hid*). You can use the handler ID as an argument to the handler command to enable or disable the breakpoint. For example:

```
(dbx) handler -disable 5
(dbx) handler -enable 5
```

For more information, see "Event Handlers" on page 273.

Efficiency Considerations

Various events have different degrees of overhead in respect to the execution time of the program being debugged. Some events, like the simplest breakpoints, have practically no overhead. Events based on a single breakpoint have minimal overhead.

Multiple breakpoints such as inclass, that might result in hundreds of breakpoints, have an overhead only during creation time. dbx uses permanent breakpoints, which are retained in the process at all times and are not taken out on every stoppage and put in on every cont command.

In the case of the step command and next command, by default all breakpoints are taken out before the process is resumed and reinserted once the step completes. If you are using many breakpoints or multiple breakpoints on prolific classes, the speed of the step command and next command slows down considerably. Use the dbx step events environment variable to

control whether breakpoints are taken out and reinserted after each step command or next command.

The slowest events are those that use automatic single-stepping. This process might be explicit and obvious as in the trace step command, which single-steps through every source line. Other events, like the stop change or trace cond commands not only single-step automatically but also have to evaluate an expression or a variable at each step.

These events are very slow, but you can often overcome the slowness by bounding the event with a function using the -in modifier. For example:

```
trace next -in mumble
stop change clobbered_variable -in lookup
```

Do not use trace -in main because the trace is effective in the functions called by main as well. Use this modifier in the cases where you suspect that the lookup() function is corrupting your variable.

• • • CHAPTER 7

Using the Call Stack

This chapter discusses how dbx uses the *call stack*, and how to use the where command, hide command, unhide command, and pop command when working with the call stack.

In a multithreaded program, these commands operate on the call stack of the current thread. See "thread Command" on page 398 for information on how to change the current thread.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- "Finding Your Place on the Stack" on page 113
- "Walking the Stack and Returning Home" on page 114
- "Moving Up and Down the Stack" on page 114
- "Popping the Call Stack" on page 115
- "Hiding Stack Frames" on page 116
- "Displaying and Reading a Stack Trace" on page 116

The call stack represents all currently active routines, routines that have been called but have not yet returned to their respective caller. A stack frame is a section to the call stack allocated for use by a single function.

Because the call stack grows from higher memory (larger addresses) to lower memory, *up* means going toward the caller's frame (and eventually main() or the starting function of the thread) and *down* means going toward the frame of the called function (and eventually the current function). The frame for the routine executing when the program stopped at a breakpoint, after a single-step, or when a fault occurs and produces a core file, is in lower memory. A caller routine, such as main(), is located in higher memory.

Finding Your Place on the Stack

Use the where command to find your current location on the stack.

where [-f] [-h] [-l] [-q] [-v] *number-ID*

When debugging an application that is a mixture of JavaTM code and C JNI (Java Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code, the syntax of the where command is:

```
where [-f] [-q] [-v] [ thread_id ] number-ID
```

The where command is also useful for learning about the state of a program that has crashed and produced a core file. When this occurs, you can load the core file into dbx (see "Debugging a Core File" on page 40).

For more information, see "where Command" on page 418.

Walking the Stack and Returning Home

Moving up or down the stack is referred to as "walking the stack." When you visit a function by moving up or down the stack, dbx displays the current function and the source line. The location from which you start, *home*, is the point where the program stopped executing. From home, you can move up or down the stack using the up command, down command, or frame command.

The dbx commands up and down both accept a *number* argument that instructs dbx to move a number of frames up or down the stack from the current frame. If *number* is not specified, the default is 1. The -h option includes all hidden frames in the count.

Moving Up and Down the Stack

You can examine the local variables in functions other than the current one.

Moving Up the Stack

To move up the call stack (toward main) *number* levels:

```
up [-h] [ number ]
```

If you do not specify *number*, the default is one level. For more information, see "up Command" on page 412.

Moving Down the Stack

To move down the call stack (toward the current stopping point) number levels:

```
down [-h] [ number ]
```

If you do not specify *number*, the default is one level. For more information, see "down Command" on page 338.

Moving to a Specific Frame

The frame command is similar to the up command and down command. Use to go directly to the frame as given by numbers displayed by the where command.

```
frame
frame -h
frame [-h] number
frame [-h] +[number]
frame [-h] - [number]
```

The frame command without an argument displays the current frame number. With *number*, the command enables you to go directly to the frame indicated by the number. By including a + (plus sign) or - (minus sign), the command enables you to move an increment of one level up (+) or down (-). If you include a plus or minus sign with *number*, you can move up or down the specified number of levels. The -h option includes any hidden frames in the count.

You can also move to a specific frame using the pop command.

Popping the Call Stack

You can remove the stopped-in function from the call stack, making the calling function the new stopped-in function.

Unlike moving up or down the call stack, popping the stack changes the execution of your program. When the stopped-in function is removed from the stack, it returns your program to its previous state, except for changes to global or static variables, external files, shared members, and similar global states.

The pop command removes one or more frames from the call stack. For example, to pop five frames from the stack:

```
pop 5
```

You can also pop to a specific frame. To pop to frame 5, type:

pop -f 5

For more information, see "pop Command" on page 372.

Hiding Stack Frames

Use the hide command to list the stack frame filters currently in effect.

To hide or delete all stack frames matching a regular expression:

```
hide [ regular-expression ]
```

The regular-expression matches either the function name or the name of the load object and uses sh or ksh syntax for file matching.

Use the unhide command to delete all stack frame filters.

unhide 0

Because the hide command lists the filters with numbers, you can also use the unhide command with the filter number.

```
unhide [ number | regular-expression ]
```

Displaying and Reading a Stack Trace

A stack trace shows where in the program flow execution stopped and how execution reached this point. It provides the most concise description of your program's state.

To display a stack trace, use the where command.

For functions that were compiled with the -g option, the names and types of the arguments are known so accurate values are displayed. For functions without debugging information hexadecimal numbers are displayed for the arguments. These numbers are not necessarily meaningful. When a function call is made through function pointer 0, the function value is shown as a low hexadecimal number instead of a symbolic name.

You can stop in a function that was not compiled with the -g option. When you stop in such a function, dbx searches down the stack for the first frame whose function is compiled with the -g option and sets the current scope to it. This stopped-in function is denoted by the arrow symbol (=>).

In the following example, main() was compiled with the -g option, so the symbolic names as well as the values of the arguments are displayed. The library functions called by main() were not compiled with -g, so the symbolic names of the functions are displayed but the hexadecimal contents of the SPARC input registers \$i0 through \$i5 are shown for the arguments.

In the following example, the program has halted with a segmentation fault. The cause is most likely the null argument to strlen() in SPARC input register \$i0.

```
(dbx) run
Running: Cdlib
(process id 6723)
CD Library Statistics:
 Titles:
 Total time:
                0:00:00
 Average time:
                0:00:00
signal SEGV (no mapping at the fault address) in strlen at 0xff2b6c5c
0xff2b6c5c: strlen+0x0080: ld
                                 [%o1], %o2
Current function is main
(dbx) where
  [1] strlen(0x0, 0x0, 0x11795, 0x7efefeff, 0x81010100, 0xff339323), at 0xff2b6c5c
  [2] doprnt(0x11799, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0, 0xff00), at 0xff2fec18
  [3] printf(0x11784, 0xff336264, 0xff336274, 0xff339b94, 0xff331f98, 0xff00), at
 0xff300780
=>[4] main(argc = 1, argv = 0xffbef894), line 133 in "Cdlib.c"
(dbx)
```

For more examples of stack traces, see "Looking at the Call Stack" on page 34 and "Tracing Calls" on page 216.



Evaluating and Displaying Data

This chapter describes two types of data checking: evaluating data and displaying data. This chapter contains the following sections:

- "Evaluating Variables and Expressions" on page 119
- "Assigning a Value to a Variable" on page 123
- "Evaluating Arrays" on page 123
- "Using Pretty-Printing" on page 128

Evaluating Variables and Expressions

This section discusses how to use dbx to evaluate variables and expressions.

Verifying Which Variable dbx Uses

If you are not sure which variable dbx is evaluating, use the which command to see the fully qualified name dbx is using.

To see other functions and files in which a variable name is defined, use the whereis command.

For information on the commands, see "which Command" on page 420 and "whereis Command" on page 419.

Variables Outside the Scope of the Current Function

When you want to evaluate or monitor a variable outside the scope of the current function, do one of the following:

 Qualify the name of the function. See "Qualifying Symbols With Scope Resolution Operators" on page 72. For example:

(dbx) print 'item

Visit the function by changing the current function. See "Navigating To Code" on page 67.

Printing the Value of a Variable, Expression, or Identifier

An expression should follow current language syntax, with the exception of the meta syntax that dbx introduces to deal with scope and arrays.

Use the print command to evaluate a variable or expression in native code:

print expression

You can use the print command to evaluate an expression, local variable, or parameter in Java code.

For more information, see "print Command" on page 373.

Note - dbx supports the C++ dynamic_cast and typeid operators. When evaluating expressions with these two operators, dbx makes calls to certain runtime type identification functions made available by the compiler. If the source does not explicitly use the operators, those functions might not have been generated by the compiler, and dbx fails to evaluate the expression.

Printing C++ Pointers

In C++ an object pointer has two types: its *static type* (what is defined in the source code) and its *dynamic type* (what an object was before any casts were made to it). dbx can sometimes provide you with the information about the dynamic type of an object.

In general, when an object has a virtual function table (a vtable) in it, dbx can use the information in the vtable to correctly determine an object's type.

You can use the print command, display command, or watch command with the -r (recursive) option. dbx displays all the data members directly defined by a class and those inherited from a base class.

These commands also take a -d or +d option that toggles the default behavior of the dbxenv variable output dynamic type.

Using the -d flag or setting the dbxenv variable output_dynamic_type to on when no process is running generates a program is not active error message. As when you are debugging a core file, accessing dynamic information is not possible when there is no process. An illegal cast on class pointers error message is generated if you try to find a dynamic type through a virtual inheritance. Casting from a virtual base class to a derived class is not legal in C++.

Evaluating Unnamed Arguments in C++ Programs

You can define functions in C++ with unnamed arguments. For example:

```
void tester(int)
{
};
main(int, char **)
{
   tester(1);
};
```

Though you cannot use unnamed arguments elsewhere in a program, the compiler encodes unnamed arguments in a form that lets you evaluate them. The form is as follows, where the compiler assigns an integer to %n:

```
ARG%n
```

To obtain the name assigned by the compiler, use the whatis command with the function name as its target.

```
(dbx) whatis tester
void tester(int _ARG1);
(dbx) whatis main
int main(int ARG1, char ** ARG2);
```

For more information, see "whatis Command" on page 413.

To evaluate (or display) an unnamed function argument:

```
(dbx) print _ARG1
_ARG1 = 4
```

Dereferencing Pointers

When you dereference a pointer, you ask for the contents of the container to which the pointer points.

To dereference a pointer, dbx displays the evaluation in the command pane; in this case, the value pointed to by t:

```
(dbx) print *t
*t = {
a = 4
}
```

Monitoring Expressions

Monitoring the value of an expression each time the program stops is an effective technique for learning how and when a particular expression or variable changes. The display command instructs dbx to monitor one or more specified expressions or variables. Monitoring continues until you stop it with the undisplay command. The watch command evaluates and prints expressions at every stopping point in the scope current at that stop point.

Use the display command to display the value of a variable or expression each time the program stops:

```
display expression, ...
```

You can monitor more than one variable at a time. The display command used with no options prints a list of all expressions being displayed.

For more information, see "display Command" on page 336.

Use the watch command to watch the value of the expression at every stopping point:

```
watch expression, ...
```

For more information, see "watch Command" on page 413.

Stop the Display (Undisplaying)

dbx continues to display the value of a variable you are monitoring until you stop the display with the undisplay command. You can stop the display of a specified expression or stop the display of all expressions currently being monitored.

To stop the display of a particular variable or expression:

undisplay expression

To stop the display of all currently monitored variables:

undisplay 0

For more information, see "undisplay Command" on page 408.

Assigning a Value to a Variable

Use the assign command to assign a value to a variable:

assign variable = expression

Evaluating Arrays

You evaluate arrays the same way you evaluate other types of variables.

The following example is a sample Fortran array:

```
integer*4 arr(1:6, 4:7)
```

To evaluate the array, use the print command. For example:

```
(dbx) print arr(2,4)
```

The dbx print command enables you to evaluate part of a large array. Array evaluation includes:

- Array slicing Prints any rectangular, *n*-dimensional box of a multidimensional array.
- Array striding Prints certain elements only, in a fixed pattern, within the specified slice, which might be an entire array.

You can slice an array, with or without striding. (The default stride value is 1, which means print each element.)

Array Slicing

Array slicing is supported in the print, display, and watch commands for C, C++, and Fortran.

Array Slicing Syntax for C and C++

For each dimension of an array, the full syntax of the print command to slice the array is as follows:

print array-expression [first-expression .. last-expression : stride-expression]

where:

array-expression Expression that should evaluate to an array or pointer type.

first-expression First element to be printed. Defaults to 0.

last-expression Last element to be printed. Defaults to upper bound.

stride-expression Length of the stride (the number of elements skipped is stride-

expression-1). Defaults to 1.

The first expression, last expression, and stride expression are optional expressions that should evaluate to integers.

For example:

```
(dbx) print arr[2..4] arr[2..4] = [2] = 2
```

```
[3] = 3

[4] = 4

(dbx) print arr[..2]

arr[0..2] =

[0] = 0

[1] = 1

[2] = 2

(dbx) print arr[2..6:2]

arr[2..6:2] =

[2] = 2

[4] = 4

[6] = 6
```

Array Slicing Syntax for Fortran

For *each* dimension of an array, the full syntax of the print command to slice the array is as follows:

```
print array-expression (first-expression : last-expression : stride-expression)
```

where:

array-expression Expression that should evaluate to an array type.

first-expression First element in a range, also first element to be printed. Defaults to

lower bound.

last-expression Last element in a range, but might not be the last element to be printed if

stride is not equal to 1. Defaults to upper bound.

stride-expression Length of the stride. Defaults to 1.

The first expression, last expression, and stride expression are optional expressions that should evaluate to integers. For an *n*-dimensional slice, separate the definition of each slice with a comma.

For example:

```
(dbx) print arr(2:6)
arr(2:6) =
(2) 2
(3) 3
(4) 4
(5) 5
```

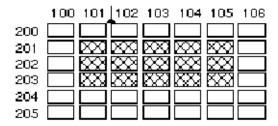
```
(6) 6
(dbx) print arr(2:6:2)
arr(2:6:2) =
(2) 2
(4) 4
(6) 6
To specify rows and columns:
demo% f95 -g -silent ShoSli.f
demo% dbx a.out
Reading symbolic information for a.out
(dbx) list 1,12
    1
              INTEGER*4 a(3,4), col, row
    2
              DO row = 1,3
    3
                  DO col = 1,4
    4
                    a(row,col) = (row*10) + col
    5
                  END DO
    6
              END DO
    7
              D0 \text{ row} = 1, 3
    8
                     WRITE(*,'(4I3)') (a(row,col),col=1,4)
    9
             END DO
    10
              END
(dbx) stop at 7
(1) stop at "ShoSli.f":7
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
stopped in MAIN at line 7 in file "ShoSli.f"
               D0 row = 1, 3
To print row 3:
(dbx) print a(3:3,1:4)
'ShoSli'MAIN'a(3:3, 1:4) =
        (3,1) 31
        (3,2)
                32
        (3,3) 33
        (3,4) 34
(dbx)
To print column 4:
(dbx) print a(1:3,4:4)
'ShoSli'MAIN'a(1:3, 1:4) =
        (1,4) 14
        (2,4)
                24
        (3,4) 34
(dbx)
```

Using Slices

The following example is a two-dimensional, rectangular slice of a C++ array, with the default stride of 1 omitted.

```
print arr[201..203][101..105]
```

This command prints a block of elements in a large array. Note that the command omits *stride-expression*, using the default stride value of 1.



As illustrated, the first two expressions (201:203) specify a slice in the first dimension of this two-dimensional array (the three-row column). The slice starts with row 201 and ends with 203. The second set of expressions, separated by a comma from the first, defines the slice for the second dimension. The slice begins with column 101 and ends with column 105.

Using Strides

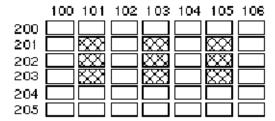
When you instruct print to *stride* across a slice of an array, dbx evaluates certain elements in the slice only, skipping over a fixed number of elements between each one it evaluates.

The third expression in the array slicing syntax, *stride-expression*, specifies the length of the stride. The value of *stride-expression* specifies the elements to print. The default stride value is 1, meaning: evaluate all of the elements in the specified slices.

The following example is the same array used in the previous example of a slice. This time, the print command includes a stride of 2 for the slice in the second dimension.

```
print arr(201:203, 101:105:2)
```

As shown in the diagram, a stride of 2 prints every second element, skipping every other element.



For any expression you omit, print takes a default value equal to the declared size of the array. The following examples show how to use the shorthand syntax.

For a one-dimensional array, use the following commands:

print arr Prints the entire array with default boundaries.

print arr(:) Prints the entire array with default boundaries and default stride of 1.

print arr Prints the entire array with a stride of stride-expression.

(::stride-expression)

For a two-dimensional array, the following command prints the entire array.

print arr

The following command prints every third element in the second dimension of a twodimensional array:

print arr (:,::3)

Using Pretty-Printing

Pretty-printing enables your program to provide its own rendition of an expression's value through a function call. dbx supports two mechanisms for pretty-printing: call-based pretty-printing and filter-based pretty-printing. The older, call-based mechanism works by calling functions defined in the debuggee, which conform to a certain pattern. The current version of dbx now supports Python-based filters, allowing the user to create filters that transform values from one form to another.

- "Call-Based Pretty-Printing" on page 129
- "Python Pretty-Print Filters" on page 131

dbx determines which mechanism to use with the dbxenv variable output_pretty_print_mode. If set to call, call-based pretty-printers are sought. If set to filter, Python-based pretty-printers are sought. If set to filter_unless_call, call-based pretty-printers take precedence over filters.

Pretty-printers, regardless of type, are invoked if you specify the -p option to the print command, rprint command, display command, or watch command. For more about invocation of pretty-printers, see "Invoking Pretty-Printing" on page 129.

If the dbxenv variable output_pretty_print is set to on, -p is passed to the print command, rprint command, or display command as the default. Use +p to override this behavior. In addition, output_pretty_print controls pretty-printing for IDE locals, balloon evaluation, and watches.

Invoking Pretty-Printing

Pretty-print functions are invoked for the following:

- print -p or if the dbxenv variable output_pretty_print is set to on.
- display -p or if the dbxenv variable output_pretty_print is set to on.
- watch -p or if the dbxenv variable output_pretty_print is set to on.
- Balloon evaluation if the dbxenv variable output pretty print is set to on.
- Local variable if the dbxenv variable output pretty print is set to on.

Pretty-print functions are not invoked for the following:

- \$[]. \$[] is intended to be used in scripts, therefore the scripts should be predictable.
- The dump command. dump uses the same simplified formatting as the where command, which might be converted to use pretty-printing in later releases. This limitation does not apply to the Local Variables window in the IDE.

Call-Based Pretty-Printing

Call-based pretty-printing enables an application to provide its own rendition of an expression's value through a function call. If you specify the -p option to the print command, rprint command, display command, or watch command, dbx searches for a function of the form const chars *db_pretty_print(const T *, int flags, const char *fmt) and calls it, substituting the returned value for print or display.

The value passed in the flags argument of the function is bit-wise or one of the following:

```
FVERBOSE 0x1 Not currently implemented, always set

FDYNAMIC 0x2 -d

FRECURSE 0x4 -r

FFORMAT 0x8 -f (if set, fmt is the format part)

FLITERAL 0x10 -1
```

The db_pretty_print() function can be either a static member function or a standalone function.

When pretty-printing, also consider the following information:

- "Possible Failures" on page 131
- "Pretty-Printing Function Considerations" on page 130
- Prior to dbx version 8.0 pretty-printing was based on a ksh implementation of prettyprint. While this ksh function (and its pre-defined alias pp) still exist, most of the semantics have been reimplemented inside dbx with the following results:
 - For the IDE, watches, local variables, and balloon evaluation can use pretty-printing.
 - In the print command, display command, and watch command, the -p option uses the native route.
 - Better scalability, especially now that pretty-printing can be called quite often, especially for watches and local variables.
 - Better opportunity to derive addresses from expressions.
 - Better error recovery.
- Nested values will not be pretty-printed because dbx does not have the infrastructure to calculate the addresses of nested fields.
- The dbxenv variable output_pretty_print_fallback is set by default to on, which means that dbx will fall back on regular formatting if pretty-printing fails. If pretty-printing fails while i the environment variable is set to off, dbx will still issue an error message.

Pretty-Printing Function Considerations

When using the pretty-printing functions, you will need to consider the following:

- For const/volatile unqualified types, in general, functions such as db_pretty_print(int *, ...) and db_pretty_print(const int *, ...) are considered distinct. The overload resolution approach of dbx is discerning but non-enforcing:
 - Discerning If you have defined variables declared both int and const int, each will be routed to the appropriate function.

- Non-enforcing If you have only one int or const int variable defined, they will
 match with both functions. This behavior is not specific to pretty-printing and applies to
 any calls.
- The db_pretty_print() function must be compiled with the -g option because dbx needs access to parameter signatures.
- The db pretty print() function is allowed to return NULL.
- The main pointer passed to the db_pretty_print() function is guaranteed to be non-NULL but otherwise it might still point to a poorly initialized object.
- The db_pretty_print() function needs to be disambiguated based on the type of its first parameter. In C, you can overload functions by writing them as file statics.

Possible Failures

Pretty-printing might fail for one of these detectable and recoverable reasons:

- No pretty-print function found.
- The expression to be pretty-printed cannot have its address taken.
- The function call did not immediately return, which would imply a segmentation fault resulting when the pretty-print function is not robust when encountering bad objects. It could also imply a user breakpoint.
- The pretty-print function returned NULL.
- The pretty-print function returned a pointer that dbx fails to indirect through.
- A core file is being debugged.

For all cases except the function call not immediately returning, these failures are silent and dbx falls back on regular formatting. But if the output_pretty_print_fallback dbxenv variable is set to off, dbx will issue an error message if pretty-printing fails.

If you use the print -p command rather than setting the dbxenv variable output_pretty_print to on, dbx stops in the broken function to enable you to diagnose the cause of failure. You can then use the pop -c command to clean up the call.

Python Pretty-Print Filters

The pretty-printing filter feature enables you to write filters in Python which can transform a Value from one form to another.

Note - Python pretty-print filters can only be used in C and C++ code, not Fortran.

Filters are built in for select classes in 4 implementations of the C++ Standard Template Library. The following table specifies the library name and the compiler option for that library:

Compiler option for Library	Library Name
-library=Cstd (default)	libCstd.so.1
-library=stlport4	libstlport.so.1
-library=stdcxx4	libstdcxx4.so.4.**
-library=stdcpp (default when using the -std=c++11 option)	libstdc++.so.6.*

The following table specifies which classes the pretty-print filters can be used for in the C++ Standard Template Library and whether index and slice can be printed:

Classes	Index and Slice Availability	C++ Compatibility
string	No	Yes
pair	No	Yes
vector	Yes	Yes
list	Yes	Yes
set	Yes	Yes
bitset	Yes	Yes
map	Yes	Yes
stack	Yes	Yes
priority queue	Yes	Yes
queue	Yes	Yes
multimap	Yes	Yes
tuple	No	C++11 only
unique_ptr	No	C++11 only
forward_list	Yes	C++11 only
unordered_map	Yes	C++11 only
unordered_multimap	Yes	C++11 only
unordered_set	Yes	C++11 only
unordered_multiset	Yes	C++11 only
array	Yes	C++11 only
initializer_list	Yes	C++11 only

EXAMPLE 1 Pretty-Printing with Filters

The following output is an example of printing a list using the print command in dbx:

```
(dbx) dbxenv output_pretty_print off
(dbx) print list10
list10 = {
    __buffer-size = 32U
    __buffer-list = {
        __data_ = 0x654a8
    }
    __free-list = (nil)
    __next-avail = 0x67334
    __last = 0x67448
    __node = 0x48830
    __length = 10U
    }
```

The following is the same list printed in dbx, but using pretty-printing filters:

```
(dbx) print -p list10
list10 = (200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209)
(dbx) print -p list10[5]
list10[5] = 205
(dbx) print -p list10[1..100:2]
list10[1..100:2] =
[1] = 202
[3] = 204
[5] = 206
[7] = 208
```

Using Python

Python pretty-print filters and the python command is available on Oracle Solaris, Oracle Linux 6 for 32-bit and 64 bit applications using Python 2.6, and Oracle Linux 7 for 64-bit applications using Python 2.7. For more information on pretty-printing and Python with dbx, see "dbx Limitations and Incompatibilities" in *Oracle Developer Studio 12.6: Release Notes*.

To start the built-in Python interpreter, type python. To evaluate your Python code, type python *python-code*. A nascent Python plugin API is available. However, its primary purpose is writing pretty-printer filters that get invoked as callbacks. Therefore the python command mainly serves testing and diagnostic purposes.

Python Pretty-Print API Documentation

To generate the Python pretty-print API documentation, use the python-docs command. For more information, see the python-docs topic in the help.



Using Runtime Checking

Runtime checking (RTC) enables you to automatically detect runtime errors such as memory access errors and memory leak, in a native code application during the development phase. It also enables you to monitor memory usage.

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

- "Capabilities of Runtime Checking" on page 135
- "Using Runtime Checking" on page 137
- "Using Access Checking" on page 141
- "Using Memory Leak Checking" on page 144
- "Using Memory Use Checking" on page 150
- "Suppressing Errors" on page 151
- "Using Runtime Checking on a Child Process" on page 154
- "Using Runtime Checking on an Attached Process" on page 157
- "Using Fix and Continue With Runtime Checking" on page 159
- "Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface" on page 160
- "Using Runtime Checking in Batch Mode" on page 161
- "Troubleshooting Tips" on page 163
- "Runtime Checking Limitations" on page 163
- "Runtime Checking Errors" on page 166

Capabilities of Runtime Checking

Because runtime checking is an integral debugging feature, you can perform all debugging operations while using runtime checking except collecting performance data using the Collector.

Note - You cannot use runtime checking on Java code.

Runtime checking provides the following capabilities:

- Detects memory access errors
- Detects memory leaks
- Collects data on memory use
- Works with all languages
- Works with multithreaded code
- Requires no recompiling, relinking, or makefile changes

Compiling with the -g flag provides source line-number correlation in the runtime checking error messages. Runtime checking can also check programs compiled with the optimization -0 flag. There are some special considerations with programs not compiled with the -g option.

You can use runtime checking by using the check command.

When to Use Runtime Checking

To avoid seeing a large number of errors at once, use runtime checking early in the development cycle, as you are developing the individual modules that make up your program. Write a unit test to drive each module and use runtime checking incrementally to check one module at a time. This method means you deal with a smaller number of errors at a time. When you integrate all of the modules into the full program, you are likely to encounter few new errors. When you reduce the number of errors to zero, you need to run runtime checking again only when you make changes to a module.

Runtime Checking Requirements

To use runtime checking, you must fulfill the following requirements:

- Dynamic linking with libc.
- Use of the standard libc malloc, free, and realloc functions or allocators based on those functions. Runtime checking provides an application programming interface (API) to handle other allocators. See "Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface" on page 160.
- Programs that are not fully stripped; programs stripped with strip -x are acceptable.

For information about the limitations of runtime checking, see "Runtime Checking Limitations" on page 163.

Using Runtime Checking

To use runtime checking, enable the type of checking you want to use before you run the program.

Enabling Memory Use and Memory Leak Checking

Use the following command to enable memory use and memory leak checking:

```
(dbx) check -memuse
```

When memory use checking or memory leak checking is enabled, the showblock command shows the details about the heap block at a given address. The details include the location of the block's allocation and its size. For more information, see "showblock Command" on page 384.

Enabling Memory Access Checking

Use the following command to enablememory access checking only:

(dbx) check -access

Enabling Hardware Assisted Checking

Use the following command and option to activate Discover error checking on an ADI capable machine:

```
(dbx) check -adi
```

Instrumentation is not required. The following kinds of errors can be detected:

ABR Reading memory beyond array bounds

ABW Writing to memory beyond array bounds

FMR Reading from freed memory

FMW Writing to freed memory

FMR Stale pointer read

FMW Staler pointer write

UAR Reading from unallocated memory

UAW Writing to unallocated memory

DFM Double Free Memory

Enabling All Runtime Checking

Use the following command to enable memory leak, memory use, and memory access checking:

(dbx) check -all

For more information, see "check Command" on page 315.

Disabling Runtime Checking

Use the following command to disable runtime checking entirely:

(dbx) uncheck -all

For more information, see "uncheck Command" on page 407.

Running Your Program

After enabling the types of runtime checking you want, run the program being tested with or without breakpoints.

The program runs normally but slowly because each memory access is checked for validity just before it occurs. If dbx detects invalid access, it displays the type and location of the error. Control returns to you unless the dbxenv variable rtc_auto_continue is set to on.

You can then issue dbx commands, such as where to get the current stack trace or print to examine variables. If the error is not a fatal error, you can continue execution of the program with the cont command. The program continues to the next error or breakpoint, whichever is detected first. For more information, see "cont Command" on page 327.

If the rtc_auto_continue dbxenv variable is set to on, runtime checking continues to find errors and keeps running automatically. It redirects errors to the file named by the dbxenv variable rtc_error_log_file_name. The default log file name is /tmp/dbx.errlog.unique-ID.

You can limit the reporting of runtime checking errors using the suppress command. For more information, see "suppress Command" on page 395.

The following simple example shows how to enable memory access and memory use checking for a program called hello.c.

```
% cat -n hello.c
     1 #include <stdio.h>
     2 #include <stdlib.h>
    3 #include <string.h>
     5 char *hello1, *hello2;
     7 void
     8 memory_use()
     9 {
    10
            hello1 = (char *)malloc(32);
    11
            strcpy(hello1, "hello world");
    12
            hello2 = (char *)malloc(strlen(hello1)+1);
            strcpy(hello2, hello1);
    13
    14 }
    15
    16 void
    17 memory_leak()
    18 {
    19
            char *local;
    20
            local = (char *)malloc(32);
    21
            strcpy(local, "hello world");
    22 }
    23
    24 void
    25 access_error()
    26 {
    27
            int i,j;
    28
    29
            i = j;
    30 }
    31
    32 int
    33 main()
    34 {
    35
            memory_use();
    36
            access_error();
    37
            memory_leak();
    38
            printf("%s\n", hello2);
    39
            return 0;
    40 }
% cc -g -o hello hello.c
```

```
% dbx -C hello
Reading ld.so.1
Reading librtc.so
Reading libc.so.1
Reading libdl.so.1
(dbx) check -access
access checking - ON
(dbx) check -memuse
memuse checking - ON
(dbx) run Running: hello
(process id 18306)
Enabling Error Checking... done
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xeffff068
    which is 96 bytes above the current stack pointer
Variable is 'j'
Current function is access_error
   29
          i = j;
(dbx) cont
hello world
Checking for memory leaks...
Actual leaks report (actual leaks:
                                    1 total size:
                                                   32 bytes)
         Num of Leaked
                       Allocation call stack
Total
Size
         Blocks Block
              Address
______
      32 1 0x21aa8 memory_leak < main
Possible leaks report (possible leaks: 0 total size: 0 bytes)
Checking for memory use...
Blocks in use report (blocks in use: 2 total size:
                                                     44 bytes
        % of Num of Avg Allocation call stack
     All Blocks Size
Size
_______
      32 72% 1 32 memory_use < main
      12 27% 1 12 memory_use < main
```

The function access_error() reads variable j before it is initialized. Runtime checking reports this access error as a Read from uninitialized (rui) error.

execution completed, exit code is 0

The function memory_leak() does not free the variable local before it returns. When memory_leak() returns, this variable goes out of scope and the block allocated at line 20 becomes a leak.

The program uses the global variables hello1 and hello2, which are in scope all the time. They both point to dynamically allocated memory, which is reported as Blocks in use (biu).

Using Access Checking

Access checking checks whether your program accesses memory correctly by monitoring each read, write, allocate, and free operation.

Programs might incorrectly read or write memory in a variety of ways, which are called memory access errors. For example, the program might reference a block of memory that has been deallocated through a free() call for a heap block. Or a function might return a pointer to a local variable and when that pointer is accessed, an error would result. Access errors might result in wild pointers in the program and can cause incorrect program behavior, including wrong outputs and segmentation violations. Some kinds of memory access errors can be very hard to find.

Runtime checking maintains a table that tracks the state of each block of memory being used by the program. Runtime checking checks each memory operation against the state of the block of memory it involves and then determines whether the operation is valid. The possible memory states are:

- **Unallocated, initial state**. Memory has not been allocated. It is illegal to read, write, or free this memory because it is not owned by the program.
- Allocated, but uninitialized. Memory has been allocated to the program but not initialized.
 It is legal to write to or free this memory, but is illegal to read it because it is uninitialized.

 For example, upon entering a function, stack memory for local variables is allocated, but uninitialized.
- **Read-only**. It is legal to read, but not write or free, read-only memory.
- Allocated and initialized. It is legal to read, write, or free allocated and initialized memory.

Using runtime checking to find memory access errors is not unlike using a compiler to find syntax errors in your program. In both cases, a list of errors is produced, with each error message giving the cause of the error and the location in the program where the error occurred. In both cases, you should fix the errors in your program starting at the top of the error list and working your way down. One error can cause other errors in a chain reaction. The first error in the chain is, therefore, the "first cause" and fixing that error might also fix some subsequent errors.

type

For example, a read from an uninitialized section of memory can create an incorrect pointer, which when dereferenced can cause another invalid read or write, which can in turn lead to yet another error.

Understanding the Memory Access Error Report

Runtime checking provides the following information for memory access errors:

Type of access attempted (read or write).

Size Size of attempted access.

Address of attempted access.

Size Size of leaked block.

More detailed information about address. For example, if the address is in the vicinity of the stack, then its position relative to the current stack pointer is given. If the address is in the heap, then the address, size, and relative position of the nearest heap block is given.

stack Call stack at time of error (with batch mode).

allocation If the address is in the heap, then the allocation trace of the nearest heap

block is given.

Type of error.

location Where the error occurred. If line number information is available, this

information includes line number and function. If line numbers are not

available, runtime checking provides function and address.

The following example shows a typical access error.

```
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xefffee50
   which is 96 bytes above the current stack pointer
Variable is "j'
Current function is rui
   i = j;
```

Memory Access Errors

Runtime checking detects the following memory access errors:

- rui See "Read From Uninitialized Memory (rui) Error" on page 169
- rua See "Read From Unallocated Memory (rua) Error" on page 169
- rob See "Read From Array Out-of-Bounds (rob) Error" on page 168
- wua See "Write to Unallocated Memory (wua) Error" on page 170
- wro See "Write to Read-Only Memory (wro) Error" on page 169
- wob See"Write to Array Out-of-Bounds Memory (wob) Error" on page 169
- mar See "Misaligned Read (mar) Error" on page 167
- maw See "Misaligned Write (maw) Error" on page 168
- duf See "Duplicate Free (duf) Error" on page 167
- baf See "Bad Free (baf) Error" on page 166
- maf See "Misaligned Free (maf) Error" on page 167
- oom See "Out of Memory (oom) Error" on page 168

Note - On SPARC platforms, runtime checking does not perform array bounds checking and therefore does not report array bound violations as access errors.

If debuggee is discover-instrumented, RTC reports the following errors:

UAR	Reading from unallocated memory
UAW	Writing to unallocated memory
OLP	Overlapping source and destination
AZS	Allocating zero size memory block (warning)
NAR	Non-annotated read (warning)
NAW	Non-annotated write (warning)
FMR	Reading from freed memory
FMW	Writing to freed memory
UMR	Accessing uninitialized data

PIR Accessing partially initialized data

ABR Reading memory beyond array bounds

ABW Writing to memory beyond array bounds

DFM Double free memory

BFM Freeing wrong memory block

BRP Bad address parameter for realloc

SBR Read is beyond current stack bounds

SBW Write is beyond current stack bounds

IMR Read from invalid memory address

IMW Write to invalid memory address

FRP Freed pointer passed to realloc

CGB Corrupted guard block

Using Memory Leak Checking

A memory leak is a dynamically allocated block of memory that has no pointers pointing to it anywhere in the data space of the program. Such blocks are orphaned memory. Because no pointers are pointing to the blocks, programs cannot reference them, much less free them. Runtime checking finds and reports such blocks.

Memory leaks result in increased virtual memory consumption and generally result in memory fragmentation. This might slow down the performance of your program and the whole system.

Typically, memory leaks occur because allocated memory is not freed and you lose a pointer to the allocated block. Here are some examples of memory leaks:

```
void
foo()
{
     char *s;
```

```
s = (char *) malloc(32);
    strcpy(s, "hello world");
    return; /* no free of s. Once foo returns, there is no
            /* pointer pointing to the malloc'ed block,
            /* so that block is leaked.
}
A leak can result from incorrect use of an API.
void
printcwd()
{
    printf("cwd = %s\n", getcwd(NULL, MAXPATHLEN));
    return; /* libc function getcwd() returns a pointer to
            /* malloc'ed area when the first argument is NULL, */
            /* program should remember to free this. In this */
            /* case the block is not freed and results in leak.*/
}
```

You can avoid memory leaks by always freeing memory when it is no longer needed and paying close attention to library functions that return allocated memory. If you use such functions, remember to free up the memory appropriately.

Sometimes the term *memory leak* is used to refer to any block that has not been freed. This definition is much less useful, because it is a common programming practice not to free memory if the program will terminate shortly. Runtime checking does not report a block as a leak if the program still retains one or more pointers to it.

Detecting Memory Leak Errors

Runtime checking detects the following memory leak errors:

```
    mel – See "Memory Leak (mel) Error" on page 171
    air – See "Address in Register (air) Error" on page 171
    aib – See "Address in Block (aib) Error" on page 170
```

Note - Runtime checking only finds leaks of malloc memory. If your program does not use malloc, runtime checking cannot find memory leaks.

Possible Leaks

Runtime checking can report a "possible" leak in two cases. The first case is when no pointers are found pointing to the beginning of the block but a pointer is found pointing to the *interior* of the block. This case is reported as an Address in block (aib) error. A stray pointer pointing into the block would be a real memory leak. However, some programs deliberately move the only pointer to an array back and forth as needed to access its entries. This case would not be a memory leak. Because runtime checking cannot distinguish between these two cases, it reports both of them as possible leaks, letting you determine which are real memory leaks.

The second type of possible leak occurs when no pointers to a block are found in the data space but a pointer is found in a register. This case is reported as an Address in register (air) error. If the register points to the block accidentally or if it is an old copy of a memory pointer that has since been lost, then this is a real leak. However, the compiler can optimize references and place the only pointer to a block in a register without ever writing the pointer to memory. Such a case would not be a real leak. Hence, if the program has been optimized and the report was the result of the showleaks command, it is likely not to be a real leak. In all other cases, it is likely to be a real leak. For more information, see "showleaks Command" on page 385.

Note - Runtime leak checking requires the use of the standard libc malloc/free/realloc functions or allocators based on those functions. For other allocators, see "Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface" on page 160.

Checking for Leaks

If memory leak checking is enabled, a scan for memory leaks is automatically performed just before the program being tested exits. Any detected leaks are reported. The program should not be killed with the kill command. The following example is a typical memory leak error message:

```
Memory leak (mel):
Found leaked block of size 6 at address 0x21718
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
    [1] foo() at line 63 in test.c
    [2] main() at line 47 in test.c
```

A UNIX program has a main procedure (called MAIN in f77) that is the top-level user function for the program. Normally, a program terminates either by calling exit(3) or by returning from main. In the latter case, all variables local to main go out of scope after the return, and any heap blocks they pointed to are reported as leaks unless global variables point to those same blocks.

A common programming practice is not to free heap blocks allocated to local variables in main, because the program is about to terminate and return from main without calling exit(). To prevent runtime checking from reporting such blocks as memory leaks, stop the program just before main returns by setting a breakpoint on the last executable source line in main. When the program halts there, use the showleaks command to report all the true leaks, omitting the leaks that would result merely from variables in main going out of scope.

For more information, see "showleaks Command" on page 385.

Understanding the Memory Leak Report

With leak checking enabled, you receive an automatic leak report when the program exits. All possible leaks are reported, provided the program has not been killed using the kill command. The level of detail in the report is controlled by the dbxenv variable rtc_mel_at_exit. By default, a non-verbose leak report is generated.

Reports are sorted according to the combined size of the leaks. Actual memory leaks are reported first, followed by possible leaks. The verbose report contains detailed stack trace information, including line numbers and source files whenever they are available.

Both reports include the following information for memory leak errors:

Size Size of leaked block

Location Location where leaked block was allocated

Address of leaked block

Stack Call stack at time of allocation, as constrained by check -frames

The following is the corresponding non-verbose memory leak report.

Actual leaks report (actual leaks: 3 total size: 2427 bytes)

Possible leaks report (possible leaks: 1 total size: 8 bytes)

```
Total Num of Leaked Allocation call stack
Size Blocks Block
Address

8 1 0x219b0 in_block < main
```

The following example shows a typical verbose leak report.

```
Actual leaks report
                       (actual leaks:
                                              3 total size:
                                                                2427 bytes)
Memory Leak (mel):
Found 2 leaked blocks with total size 1852 bytes
At time of each allocation, the call stack was:
    [1] true leak() at line 220 in "leaks.c"
    [2] true_leak() at line 224 in "leaks.c"
Memory Leak (mel):
Found leaked block of size 575 bytes at address 0x22150
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
    [1] true_leak() at line 220 in "leaks.c"
    [2] main() at line 87 in "leaks.c"
Possible leaks report (possible leaks:
                                              1 total size:
                                                                   8 bytes)
Possible memory leak -- address in block (aib):
Found leaked block of size 8 bytes at address 0x219b0
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
    [1] in block() at line 177 in "leaks.c"
    [2] main() at line 100 in "leaks.c"
```

Generating a Leak Report

You can ask for a leak report at any time using the showleaks command, which reports new memory leaks since the last showleaks command. For more information, see "showleaks Command" on page 385.

Combining Leaks

Because the number of individual leaks can be very large, runtime checking automatically combines leaks allocated at the same place into a single combined leak report. The decision to combine leaks, or report them individually, is controlled by the number-of-frames-to-match parameter specified by the -match m option on a check -leaks or the -m option of the

showleaks command. If the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more leaks matches to *m* frames to the exact program counter level, these leaks are reported in a single combined leak report.

Consider the following three call sequences:

Block 1	Block 2	Block 3
[1] malloc	[1] malloc	[1] malloc
[2] d() at 0x20000	[2] d() at 0x20000	[2] d() at 0x20000
[3] c() at 0x30000	[3] c() at 0x30000	[3] c() at 0x31000
[4] b() at 0x40000	[4] b() at 0x41000	[4] b() at 0x40000
[5] a() at 0x50000	[5] a() at 0x50000	[5] a() at 0x50000

If all of these blocks lead to memory leaks, the value of m determines whether the leaks are reported as separate leaks or as one repeated leak. If m is 2, Blocks 1 and 2 are reported as one repeated leak because the 2 stack frames above malloc() are common to both call sequences. Block 3 will be reported as a separate leak because the trace for c() does not match the other blocks. For m greater than 2, runtime checking reports all leaks as separate leaks. The malloc is not shown on the leak report.

In general, the smaller the value of *m*, the fewer individual leak reports and the more combined leak reports are generated. The greater the value of *m*, the fewer combined leak reports and the more individual leak reports are generated.

Fixing Memory Leaks

Once you have obtained a memory leak report, follow these guidelines for fixing the memory leaks:

- Most importantly, determine where the leak is. The leak report tells you the allocation trace
 of the leaked block, the place where the leaked block was allocated.
- You can then look at the execution flow of your program and see how the block was used. If it is obvious where the pointer was lost, the job is easy; otherwise you can use showleaks to narrow your leak window. By default, the showleaks command lists the new leaks created only since the last showleaks command. You can run showleaks repeatedly while stepping through your program to narrow the window where the block was leaked.

For more information, see "showleaks Command" on page 385.

Using Memory Use Checking

Memory use checking enables you to see all the heap memory in use. You can use this information to get a sense of where memory is allocated in your program or which program sections are using the most dynamic memory. This information can also be useful in reducing the dynamic memory consumption of your program and might help in performance tuning.

Memory use checking is useful during performance tuning or to control virtual memory use. When the program exits, a memory use report can be generated. Memory usage information can also be obtained at any time during program execution with the showmemuse command, which causes memory usage to be displayed. For information, see "showmemuse Command" on page 385.

Enabling memory use checking also enables leak checking. In addition to a leak report at the program exit, you also get a Blocks in use (biu) report. By default, a non-verbose blocks in use report is generated at program exit. The level of detail in the memory use report is controlled by the dbxenv variable rtc biu at exit.

The following example shows a typical non-verbose memory use report.

```
Blocks in use report (blocks in use: 5 total size: 40 bytes)
 Total
          % of Num of Avg
                               Allocation call stack
 Size
           All Blocks Size
_____
       16 40% 2 8 nonleak < nonleak
8 20% 1 8 nonleak < main
8 20% 1 8 cyclic_leaks < main
8 20% 1 8 cyclic_leaks < main
Blocks in use report (blocks in use: 5 total size: 40 bytes)
Block in use (biu):
Found 2 blocks totaling 16 bytes (40.00% of total; avg block size 8)
At time of each allocation, the call stack was:
     [1] nonleak() at line 182 in "memuse.c"
     [2] nonleak() at line 185 in "memuse.c"
Block in use (biu):
Found block of size 8 bytes at address 0x21898 (20.00% of total)
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
     [1] nonleak() at line 182 in "memuse.c"
     [2] main() at line 74 in "memuse.c"
Block in use (biu):
Found block of size 8 bytes at address 0x21958 (20.00% of total)
```

```
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
    [1] cyclic_leaks() at line 154 in "memuse.c"
    [2] main() at line 118 in "memuse.c"

Block in use (biu):
Found block of size 8 bytes at address 0x21978 (20.00% of total)
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
    [1] cyclic_leaks() at line 155 in "memuse.c"
    [2] main() at line 118 in "memuse.c"
The following is the corresponding verbose memory use report:
```

You can ask for a memory use report any time with the showmemuse command.

Suppressing Errors

Runtime checking includes a powerful error suppression facility that provides great flexibility in limiting the number and types of errors reported. If an error occurs that you have suppressed, then no report is given, and the program continues as if no error had occurred.

You can suppress errors using the suppress command.

You can undo error suppression using the unsuppress command.

Suppression is persistent across run commands within the same debug session, but not across debug commands.

Types of Suppression

This section describes thetypes of suppression that are available:

Suppression by Scope and Type

You must specify which type of error to suppress. You can specify which parts of the program to suppress. The options are:

Global The default; applies to the whole program

Load Object Applies to an entire load object, such as a shared library, or the main

program

File Applies to all functions in a particular file

Function Applies to a particular function

Line Applies to a particular source line

Address Applies to a particular instruction at an address

Suppression of Last Error

By default, runtime checking suppresses the most recent error to prevent repeated reports of the same error. This setting is controlled by the dbx variable rtc_auto_suppress. When rtc_auto_suppress is set to on (the default), a particular access error at a particular location is reported only the first time it is encountered and suppressed thereafter. This setting is useful, for example, for preventing multiple copies of the same error report when an error occurs in a loop that is executed many times.

Limiting the Number of Errors Reported

You can use the dbxenv variable rtc_error_limit to limit the number of errors that will be reported. The error limit is used separately for access errors and leak errors. For example, if the error limit is set to 5, then a maximum of five access errors and five memory leaks are shown in both the leak report at the end of the run and for each showleaks command you issue. The default is 1000.

Suppressing Error Examples

In the following examples, main.cc is a file name, foo and bar are functions, and a.out is the name of an executable.

Do not report memory leaks whose allocation occurs in function foo:

```
suppress mel in foo
```

Suppress reporting blocks in use allocated from libc.so.1:

```
suppress biu in libc.so.1
```

Suppress read from uninitialized in all functions in a.out:

```
suppress rui in a.out
```

Do not report read from unallocated in file main.cc:

```
suppress rua in main.cc
```

```
Suppress duplicate free at line 10 of main.cc:
```

```
suppress duf at main.cc:10
```

Suppress reporting of all errors in function bar:

suppress all in bar

For more information, see "suppress Command" on page 395.

Default Suppressions

To detect all errors, runtime checking does not require the program be compiled using the-g option (symbolic). However, symbolic information is sometimes needed to guarantee the correctness of certain errors, mostly rui errors. For this reason, certain errors (rui for a.out and rui, aib, and air for shared libraries) are suppressed by default if no symbolic information is available. This behavior can be changed using the -d option of the suppress command and unsuppress command.

The following command causes runtime checking to no longer suppress read from uninitialized memory (rui) in code that does not have symbolic information (compiled without -g):

```
unsuppress -d rui
```

For more information, see "unsuppress Command" on page 410.

Using Suppression to Manage Errors

For the initial run on a large program, the large number of errors might be overwhelming. Consider taking a phased approach. You can do so using the suppress command to reduce the reported errors to a manageable number, fixing just those errors, and repeating the cycle. This enables you to suppress fewer and fewer errors with each iteration.

For example, you could focus on a few error types at one time. The most common error types typically encountered are rui, rua, and wua, usually in that order. rui errors are less serious, although they can cause more serious errors to happen later. Often a program might still work correctly with these errors. rua and wua errors are more serious because they are accesses to or from invalid memory addresses and always indicate a coding error.

You can start by suppressing rui and rua errors. After fixing all the wua errors that occur, run the program again, suppressing only rui errors. After fixing all the rua errors that occur, run the program again with no errors suppressed. Fix all the rui errors. Lastly, run the program a final time to ensure that no errors are left.

If you want to suppress the last reported error, use suppress -last.

Using Runtime Checking on a Child Process

To use runtime checking on a child process, you must have the dbxenv variable rtc_inherit set to on. By default, it is set to off.

dbx supports runtime checking of a child process if runtime checking is enabled for the parent and the dbxenv variable follow_fork_mode is set to child.

When a fork happens, dbx automatically performs runtime checking on the child. If the program calls exec(), the runtime checking settings of the program calling exec() are passed on to the program.

At any given time, only one process can be under runtime checking control, as shown in the following example.

```
% cat -n program1.c
    1 #include <sys/types.h>
    2 #include <unistd.h>
    3 #include <stdio.h>
    4
    5 int
     6 main()
    7 {
     8
            pid_t child_pid;
     9
           int parent_i, parent_j;
    10
    11
            parent_i = parent_j;
    12
    13
           child_pid = fork();
    14
    15
           if (child_pid == -1) {
    16
               printf("parent: Fork failed\n");
    17
               return 1;
    18
           } else if (child pid == 0) {
    19
               int child_i, child_j;
    20
    21
               printf("child: In child\n");
    22
               child_i = child_j;
    23
               if (execl("./program2", NULL) == -1) {
    24
                   printf("child: exec of program2 failed\n");
    25
                    exit(1);
    26
               }
```

```
27
           } else {
   28
               printf("parent: child's pid = %d\n", child_pid);
   29
   30
           return 0;
   31 }
% cat -n program2.c
    1
    2 #include <stdio.h>
    3
    4 main()
    5 {
           int program2_i, program2_j;
    7
    8
           printf ("program2: pid = %d\n", getpid());
    9
           program2_i = program2_j;
   10
   11
           malloc(8);
   12
   13
           return 0;
   14 }
% cc -g -o program1 program1.c
% cc -g -o program2 program2.c
% dbx -C program1
Reading symbolic information for program1
Reading symbolic information for rtld /usr/lib/ld.so.1
Reading symbolic information for librtc.so
Reading symbolic information for libc.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libdl.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libc_psr.so.1
(dbx) check -all
access checking - ON
memuse checking - ON
(dbx) dbxenv rtc_inherit on
(dbx) dbxenv follow_fork_mode child
(dbx) run
Running: program1
(process id 3885)
Enabling Error Checking... done// RTC reports first error in the parent, program1
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xeffff110
    which is 104 bytes above the current stack pointer
Variable is 'parent_j'
Current function is main
  11
           parent_i = parent_j;
(dbx) cont
dbx: warning: Fork occurred; error checking disabled in parent
```

```
detaching from process 3885
Attached to process 3886
// Because follow fork mode is set to child, when the fork occurs error checking is
switched from the parent
// to the child process
stopped in \_fork at 0xef6b6040
0xef6b6040: _fork+0x0008:
                                      _fork+0x30
                            baeu
Current function is main
   13
            child_pid = fork();
parent: child's pid = 3886
 (dbx) cont
child: In child
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xeffff108
    which is 96 bytes above the current stack pointer
// RTC reports an error in the child
Variable is 'child j'
Current function is main
   22
            child_i = child_j;
 (dbx) cont
dbx: process 3886 about to exec("./program2")
dbx: program "./program2" just exec'ed
 dbx: to go back to the original program use "debug $oprog"
 Reading symbolic information for program2
 Skipping ld.so.1, already read
Skipping librtc.so, already read
Skipping libc.so.1, already read
Skipping libdl.so.1, already read
Skipping libc_psr.so.1, already read
// When the exec of program2 occurs, the RTC settings are inherited by program2 so
access and memory use checking
// are enabled for that process
Enabling Error Checking... done
 stopped in main at line 8 in file "program2.c"
            printf ("program2: pid = %d\n", getpid());
(dbx) cont
program2: pid = 3886
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xeffff13c
    which is 100 bytes above the current stack pointer
// RTC reports an access error in the executed program, program2
Variable is 'program2_j'
Current function is main
    9
            program2_i = program2_j;
 (dbx) cont
Checking for memory leaks...
// RTC prints a memory use and memory leak report for the process that exited while
under RTC control, program2
```

Using Runtime Checking on an Attached Process

Runtime checking works on an attached process, with the exception that rui cannot be detected if the affected memory has already been allocated.

Attached Process on a System Running Oracle Solaris

On a system running the Oracle Solaris operating system, the process must have rtcaudit.so preloaded when it starts. If the process to which you are attaching is a 64-bit process, use the appropriate 64-bit rtcaudit.so, which is located at:

```
64-bit SPARC platforms: /install-dir/lib/dbx/sparcv9/runtime/rtcaudit.so
```

AMD64 platforms: /install-dir/lib/dbx/amd64/runtime/rtcaudit.so

32-bit platforms: /install-dir/lib/dbx/runtime/rtcaudit.so

To preload rtcaudit.so:

```
% setenv LD_AUDIT path-to-rtcaudit/rtcaudit.so
```

Set the LD_AUDIT environment variable to preload rtcaudit.so only when needed. Do not keep it loaded all the time. For example:

```
% setenv LD_AUDIT...
% start_your_application
% unsetenv LD_AUDIT
```

Once you attach to the process, you can enable runtime checking.

If the program you want to attach to is forked or executed from some other program, you must set LD_AUDIT for the main program, which will fork. The setting of LD_AUDIT is inherited across forks and execution. This solution might not work if a 32–bit program forks or executes a 64–bit program, or a 64–bit program forks or executes a 32–bit program.

The LC_AUDIT environment variable applies to both 32-bit programs and 64-bit programs, which makes it difficult to select the correct library for a 32-bit program that runs a 64-bit program, or a 64-bit program that runs a 32-bit program. Some versions of the Oracle Solaris OS support the LD_AUDIT_32 environment variable and the LD_AUDIT_64 environment variable, which affect only 32-bit programs and 64-bit programs, respectively. See the *Linker and Libraries Guide* for the version of Oracle Solaris you are running to determine if these variables are supported.

Attached Process on a System Running Linux

On a system running the Linux operating system, the process must have librtc.so preloaded when it starts. If the process to which you are attaching is a 64-bit process running on an AMD64 processor, use the appropriate 64-bit librtc.so, which is located at:

64-bit AMD64 platforms: /install-dir/lib/dbx/amd64/runtime/librtc.so

32-bit AMD64 platforms/install-dir/lib/dbx/runtime/librtc.so

To preload librtc.so:

% setenv LD_PRELOAD path-to-rtcaudit/librtc.so

Set the LD_PRELOAD environment variable to preload librtc.so only when needed. Do not keep it loaded all the time. For example:

```
% setenv LD_PRELOAD...
% start_your_application
% unsetenv LD PRELOAD
```

Once you attach to the process, you can enable runtime checking.

If the program you want to attach to is forked or executed from some other program, you must set LD_PRELOAD for the main program, which will fork. The setting of LD_PRELOAD is inherited across forks and execution. This solution might not work if a 32-bit program forks or executes a 64-bit program, or a 64-bit program forks or executes a 32-bit program.

The LC_PRELOAD environment variable applies to both 32-bit programs and 64-bit programs, which makes it difficult to select the correct library for a 32-bit program that runs a 64-bit

program, or a 64-bit program that runs a 32-bit program. Some versions of Linux support the LD_PRELOAD_32 environment variable and the LD_PRELOAD_64 environment variable, which affect only 32-bit programs and 64-bit programs, respectively. See the *Linker and Libraries Guide* for the version of Linux you are running to determine if these variables are supported.

Using Fix and Continue With Runtime Checking

You can use runtime checking along with the fix and cont commands to isolate and fix programming errors rapidly. Fix and continue provide a powerful combination that can save you a lot of debugging time. For example:

```
% cat -n bug.c
     1 #include stdio.h
     2 char *s = NULL;
     4 void
     5 problem()
     6 {
            *s = 'c';
     7
     8 }
    9
    10 main()
    11 {
            problem();
    13
            return 0;
    14 }
% cat -n bug-fixed.c
    1 #include stdio.h
    2 char *s = NULL;
     4 void
     5 problem()
     6 {
            s = (char *)malloc(1);
     9
            *s = 'c';
    10 }
    11
    12 main()
    13 {
    14
            problem();
    15
            return 0;
    16 }
yourmachine46: cc -g bug.c
```

```
yourmachine47: dbx -C a.out
Reading symbolic information for a.out
Reading symbolic information for rtld /usr/lib/ld.so.1
Reading symbolic information for librtc.so
Reading symbolic information for libc.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libintl.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libdl.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libw.so.1
(dbx) check -access
access checking - ON
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 15052)
Enabling Error Checking... done
Write to unallocated (wua):
Attempting to write 1 byte through NULL pointer
Current function is problem
           *s = 'c';
(dbx) pop
stopped in main at line 12 in file "bug.c"
           problem();
(dbx) #at this time we would edit the file; in this example just copy
the correct version
(dbx) cp bug_fixed.c bug.c
(dbx) fix
fixing "bug.c" .....
pc moved to "bug.c":14
stopped in main at line 14 in file "bug.c"
           problem();
  14
(dbx) cont
execution completed, exit code is 0
(dbx) quit
The following modules in \Qa.out' have been changed (fixed):
Remember to remake program.
For more information about using fix and continue, see "Memory Leak (mel)
Error" on page 171.
```

Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface

Both leak detection and access checking require that the standard heap management routines in the shared library libc. so be used so that runtime checking can keep track of all the allocations

and deallocations in the program. Many applications write their own memory management routines either on top of the malloc() or free() function or stand alone. When you use your own allocators (referred to as *private allocators*), runtime checking cannot automatically track them. Therefore, you do not learn of leak and memory access errors resulting from their improper use.

However, runtime checking provides an API for the use of private allocators. This API allows the private allocators the same treatment as the standard heap allocators. The API itself is provided in the header file rtc-api.h and is distributed as a part of Oracle Developer Studiosoftware. The man page rtc api(3x) details the runtime checking API entry points.

Some minor differences might exist with runtime checking access error reporting when private allocators do not use the program heap. When a memory access error referring to a standard heap block occurs, the error report typically includes the location of the heap block allocation. When private allocators do not use the program heap, the error report might not include the allocation item.

Using the runtime checking API to track memory allocators in libumem is not required. Runtime checking interposes libumem heap management routines and redirects them to the corresponding libc functions.

Using Runtime Checking in Batch Mode

The bcheck utility is a convenient batch interface to the runtime checking feature of dbx. It runs a program under dbx and, by default, places the runtime checking error output in the default file program.errs.

The bcheck utility can perform memory leak checking, memory access checking, memory use checking, or all three. Its default action is to perform only leak checking. See the bcheck(1) man page for more details on its use.

Note - Before running the bcheck utility on a system running the 64-bit Linux OS, you must set the DBX EXEC 32 environment variable.

bcheck Syntax

The syntax for bcheck is:

```
bcheck [-V] [-access | -all | -leaks | -memuse] [-xexec32] [-o logfile] [-q]
```

[-s script] program [args]

Use the -o *logfile* option to specify a different name for the logfile. Use the -s *script* option before executing the program to read in the dbx commands contained in the file *script*. The *script* file typically contains commands like suppress and dbxenv to tailor the error output of the bcheck utility.

The -q option makes the bcheck utility completely quiet, returning with the same status as the program. This option is useful when you want to use the bcheck utility in scripts or makefiles.

bcheck Examples

To perform only leak checking on hello:

bcheck hello

To perform only access checking on mach with the argument 5:

bcheck -access mach 5

To perform memory use checking on cc quietly and exit with normal exit status:

```
bcheck -memuse -q cc -c prog.c
```

The program does not stop when runtime errors are detected in batch mode. All error output is redirected to your error log file logfile. The program stops when breakpoints are encountered or if the program is interrupted.

In batch mode, the complete stack backtrace is generated and redirected to the error log file. The number of stack frames can be controlled using the dbxenv variable stack_max_size.

If the file logfile already exists, beheck erases the contents of that file before it redirects the batch output to it.

Enabling Batch Mode Directly From dbx

You can also enable a batch-like mode directly from dbx by setting the dbxenv variables rtc_auto_continue and rtc_error_log_file_name.

If rtc_auto_continue is set to on, runtime checking continues to find errors and keeps running automatically. It redirects errors to the file named by the dbxenv variable

rtc_error_log_file_name. The default log file name is /tmp/dbx.errlog.unique-ID. To redirect all errors to the terminal, set the rtc_error_log_file_name environment variable to /dev/tty.

By default, rtc_auto_continue is set to off.

Troubleshooting Tips

After error checking has been enabled for a program and the program is run, one of the following errors might be detected:

librtc.so and dbx version mismatch; Error checking disabled

This error can occur if you are using runtime checking on an attached process and have set LD_AUDIT to a version of rtcaudit.so other than the one shipped with your Oracle Developer Studio dbx image. To fix this, change the setting of LD AUDIT.

patch area too far (8mb limitation); Access checking disabled

Runtime checking was unable to find patch space close enough to a load object for access checking to be enabled. See "Runtime Checking Limitations" on page 163.

Runtime Checking Limitations

This section describes the limitations of runtime checking.

Performance Improves With More Symbols and Debug Information

Access checking requires some symbol information in the load objects. When a load object is fully stripped, runtime checking might not catch all of the errors. Read from uninitialized (rui) memory errors might be incorrect and therefore are suppressed. You can override the suppression with the unsuppress rui command. To retain the symbol table in the load object, use the -x option when stripping a load object.

Runtime checking cannot catch all array out-of-bounds errors. Bounds checking for static and stack memory is not available without debug information.

SIGSEGV and SIGALTSTACK Signals Are Restricted on x86 Platforms

Runtime checking instruments memory access instructions for access checking. These instructions are handled by a SIGSEGV handler at runtime. Because runtime checking requires its own SIGSEGV handler and signal alternate stack, an attempt to install a SIGSEGV handler or SIGALTSTACK handler results in an EINVAL error or ignoring the attempt.

SIGSEGV handler calls cannot be nested. Doing so results in the error terminating signal 11 SEGSEGV. If you receive this error, use the rtc skippatch command to skip instrumentation of the affected function.

Performance Improves When Sufficient Patch Area Is Available Within 8 MB of All Existing Code (SPARC Platforms Only).

Two problems might arise if a sufficient patch area is not available within 8 megabytes of all existing code.

Slowness

When access checking is enabled, dbx replaces each load and store instruction with a branch instruction that branches to a patch area. This branch instruction has an 8-megabyte range. If the debugged program has used all the of address space within 8 megabytes of the particular load or store instruction being replaced, no place exists to put the patch area. In this case, dbx invokes a trap handler instead of using a branch. The transfer of control to a trap handler is significantly slower (up to 10 times), but does not suffer from the 8 megabyte limit.

Out register override problem in V8+ mode

The trap handler limitation affects access checking if both of the following conditions apply:

- The process being debugged is instrumented using traps.
- The process uses the V8+ instruction set.

The problem occurs because the sizes of out registers and in registers on V8+ architecture are different. Out registers are 64 bits long, while in registers are only 32 bits long. When a trap handler is invoked, out registers are copied into in registers and the higher 32 bits are

lost. Therefore, if the process being debugged uses the higher 32 bits of out registers, the process might run incorrectly when access checking is enabled.

The compilers use the V8+ architecture by default when creating 32-bit SPARC based binaries, but you can tell the compilers to use the V8 architecture with the -xarch option. Unfortunately, system runtime libraries are unaffected by recompiling your application.

dbx automatically skips instrumentation of the following functions and libraries that are known not to work correctly when instrumented with traps:

- server/libjvm.so
- client/libjvm.so
- `libfsu isa.so` f cvt real
- `libfsu_isa.so`__f90_slw_c4

However, skipping instrumentation might result in incorrect RTC error reports.

If either of the above conditions applies to your program and the program starts to behave differently when you enable access checking, the trap handler limitation probably affects your program. To work around the limitation, you can do the following:

- Use the rtc skippatch command to skip instrumentation of the code in your program that uses the functions and libraries listed above. Generally, tracking the problem to a specific function is difficult, so you might want to skip instrumentation of an entire load object. The rtc showmap command displays a map of instrument types sorted by address.
- Try using 64-bit SPARC-V9 instead of 32-bit SPARC-V8.
 If possible, recompile your program for V9 architecture, in which all of the registers are 64 bits long.
- Try adding patch area object files.

You can use the rtc_patch_area shell script to create special .o files that can be linked into the middle of a large executable or shared library to provide more patch space. For more information, see the rtc_patch_area(1) man page.

When dbx reaches the 8-megabyte limit, it tells you which load object was too large (the main program or a shared library) and displays the total patch space needed for that load object.

For the best results, the special patch object files should be evenly spaced throughout the executable or shared library, and the default size (8 megabytes) or smaller should be used. Also, do not add more than 10-20% more patch space than dbx says it requires. For example, if dbx says that it needs 31 megabytes for a.out, then add four object files created with the rtc_patch_area script, each one 8 megabytes in size, and space them approximately evenly throughout the executable.

When dbx finds explicit patch areas in an executable, it prints the address ranges spanned by the patch areas, which can help you to place them correctly on the link line.

Try dividing the large load object into smaller load objects.

Split up the object files in your executable or your large library into smaller groups of object files, then link them into smaller parts. If the large file is the executable, then divide it into a smaller executable and a series of shared libraries. If the large file is a shared library, then rearrange it into a set of smaller libraries.

This technique enables dbx to find space for patch code in between the different shared objects.

Try adding a "pad" . so file.

This solution should be necessary only if you are attaching to a process after it has started up.

The runtime linker might place libraries so close together that patch space cannot be created in the gaps between the libraries. When dbx starts the executable with runtime checking enabled, it asks the runtime linker to place an extra gap between the shared libraries. However, when attaching to a process that was not started by dbx with runtime checking enabled, the libraries might be too close together.

If the runtime libraries are too close together and if you cannot start the program using dbx, then you can try creating a shared library using the rtc_patch_area script and linking it into your program between the other shared libraries. See the rtc_patch_area(1) man page for more details.

Runtime Checking Errors

Errors reported by runtime checking generally fall in two categories: access errors and leaks.

Access Errors

When access checking is enabled, runtime checking detects and reports the types of errors described in this section.

Bad Free (baf) Error

Problem: Attempt to free memory that has never been allocated.

Possible causes: Passing a non-heap data pointer to free() or realloc().

Example:

Duplicate Free (duf) Error

Problem: Attempt to free a heap block that has already been freed.

Possible causes: Calling free() more than once with the same pointer. In C++, using the delete operator more than once on the same pointer.

Example:

Misaligned Free (maf) Error

Problem: Attempt to free a misaligned heap block.

Possible causes: Passing an improperly aligned pointer to free() or realloc(); changing the pointer returned by malloc.

Example:

Misaligned Read (mar) Error

Problem: Attempt to read data from an address without proper alignment.

Possible causes: Reading 2, 4, or 8 bytes from an address that is not half-word-aligned, word-aligned, or double-word-aligned, respectively.

Example:

Misaligned Write (maw) Error

Problem: Attempt to write data to an address without proper alignment.

Possible causes: Writing 2, 4, or 8 bytes to an address that is not half-word-aligned, word-aligned, or double-word-aligned, respectively.

Example:

Out of Memory (oom) Error

Problem: Attempt to allocate memory beyond physical memory available.

Cause: Program cannot obtain more memory from the system. Useful in locating problems that occur when the return value from malloc() is not checked for NULL, which is a common programming mistake.

Example:

```
char *ptr = (char *)malloc(0x7fffffff);
/* Out of Memory (oom), ptr == NULL */
```

Read From Array Out-of-Bounds (rob) Error

Problem: Attempt to read from array out-of-bounds memory.

Possible causes: A stray pointer, overflowing the bounds of a heap block.

Example:

```
char *cp = malloc (10);
```

```
char ch = cp[10];
```

Read From Unallocated Memory (rua) Error

Problem: Attempt to read from nonexistent, unallocated, or unmapped memory.

Possible causes: A stray pointer, overflowing the bounds of a heap block or accessing a heap block that has already been freed.

Example:

```
char *cp = malloc (10);
free (cp);
cp[0] = 0;
```

Read From Uninitialized Memory (rui) Error

Problem: Attempt to read from uninitialized memory.

Possible causes: Reading local or heap data that has not been initialized.

Example:

```
foo()
{  int i, j;
    j = i;    /* Read from uninitialized memory (rui) */
}
```

Write to Array Out-of-Bounds Memory (wob) Error

Problem: Attempt to write to array out-of-bounds memory.

Possible causes: A stray pointer or overflowing the bounds of a heap block.

Example:

```
char *cp = malloc (10);
cp[10] = 'a';
```

Write to Read-Only Memory (wro) Error

Problem: Attempt to write to read-only memory.

Possible causes: Writing to a text address, writing to a read-only data section (.rodata), or writing to a page that mmap has made read-only.

Example:

Write to Unallocated Memory (wua) Error

Problem: Attempt to write to nonexistent, unallocated, or unmapped memory.

Possible causes: A stray pointer, overflowing the bounds of a heap block, or accessing a heap block that has already been freed.

Example:

```
char *cp = malloc (10);
free (cp);
cp[0] = 0;
```

Memory Leak Errors

With leak checking enabled, runtime checking reports the following types of errors.

Address in Block (aib) Error

Problem: A possible memory leak. There is no reference to the start of an allocated block, but there is at least one reference to an address within the block.

Possible causes: The only pointer to the start of the block is incremented.

Example:

```
char *ptr;
main()
{
   ptr = (char *)malloc(4);
   ptr++;   /* Address in Block */
```

}

Address in Register (air) Error

Problem: A possible memory leak. An allocated block has not been freed and no reference to the block exists anywhere in program memory but a reference exists in a register.

Possible causes: This situation can occur legitimately if the compiler keeps a program variable only in a register instead of in memory. The compiler often does this for local variables and function parameters when optimization is enabled. If this error occurs when optimization has not been enabled, it is likely to be an actual memory leak. This situation can occur if the only pointer to an allocated block goes out of scope before the block is freed.

Example:

```
if (i == 0) {
      char *ptr = (char *)malloc(4);
      /* ptr is going out of scope */
}
/* Memory Leak or Address in Register */
```

Memory Leak (mel) Error

Problem: An allocated block has not been freed and no reference to the block exists anywhere in the program.

Possible causes: Program failed to free a block no longer used.

Example:

```
char *ptr;
  ptr = (char *)malloc(1);
  ptr = 0;
/* Memory leak (mel) */
```

• • • CHAPTER 10

Debugging Multithreaded Applications

dbx can debug multithreaded applications that use either Oracle Solaris threads or POSIX threads. With dbx, you can examine stack traces of each thread, resume all threads, step or next a specific thread, and navigate between threads.

This chapter describes how to find information about and debug threads using the dbx thread commands. It contains the following sections:

- "Understanding Multithreaded Debugging" on page 173
- "Understanding Thread Creation Activity" on page 177
- "Understanding LWP Information" on page 178

Understanding Multithreaded Debugging

dbx recognizes a multithreaded program by detecting whether it utilizes libthread.so. The program uses libthread.so either by explicitly being compiled with -lthread or -mt, or implicitly by being compiled with -lpthread.

When it detects a multithreaded program, dbx tries to load libthread_db.so, a special system library for thread debugging located in /usr/lib.

dbx is synchronous, so when any thread or lightweight process (LWP) stops, all other threads and LWPs sympathetically stop. This behavior is sometimes referred to as the "stop the world" model.

Note - For information on multithreaded programming and LWPs, see the Oracle Solaris *Multithreaded Programming Guide*.

Thread Information

The thread information shown in the following example is available in dbx.

```
(dbx) threads
  t@1 a l@1 ?() running in main()
  t@2 ?() asleep on 0xef751450 in_swtch()
  t@3 b l@2 ?() running in sigwait()
  t@4 consumer() asleep on 0x22bb0 in _lwp_sema_wait()
  *>t@5 b l@4 consumer() breakpoint in Queue_dequeue()
  t@6 b l@5 producer() running in _thread_start()
(dbx)
```

For native code, each line of information is composed of the following:

The * (asterisk) indicates that an event requiring user attention has occurred in this thread.
 Usually this is a breakpoint.

An 'o' instead of an asterisk indicates that a dbx internal event has occurred.

- The > (arrow) denotes the current thread.
- t@number, the thread id, refers to a particular thread. The number is the thread_t value passed back by thr create.
- b l@number or a l@number means the thread is bound to or active on the designated LWP, meaning the thread is actually runnable by the operating system.
- The "Start function" of the thread as passed to thr_create. A ?() means that the start function is not known.
- The thread state .
- The function that the thread is currently executing.

For Java code, each line of information is composed of the following:

- t@number, a dbx-style thread ID
- The thread state
- The thread name in single quotation marks
- A number indicating the thread priority

Thread and LWP States

suspended The thread has been explicitly suspended.

runnable The thread is runnable and is waiting for an LWP as a computational

resource.

zombie When a detached thread exits (thr_exit)), it is in a zombie state until

it has rejoined through the use of thr_join(). THR_DETACHED is a flag specified at thread creation time (thr create()). A non-detached thread

that exits is in a zombie state until it has been reaped.

asleep on *syncobj* Thread is blocked on the given synchronization object. Depending on

what level of support libthread and libthread_db provide, *syncobj* might be as simple as a hexadecimal address or something with more

information content.

active The thread is active on an LWP but dbx cannot access the LWP.

unknown dbx cannot determine the state.

lwpstate A bound or active thread state has the state of the LWP associated with it.

running LWP was running but was stopped in synchrony with some other LWP.

syscall *num* LWP stopped on an entry into the given system call #.

syscall return *num* LWP stopped on an exit from the given system call #.

job control LWP stopped due to job control.

LWP suspended LWP is blocked in the kernel.

single stepped LWP has just completed a single step.

breakpoint LWP has just hit a breakpoint.

fault *num* LWP has incurred the given fault #.

signal *name* LWP has incurred the given signal.

process sync The process to which this LWP belongs has just started executing.

LWP death LWP is in the process of exiting.

Viewing the Context of Another Thread

To switch the viewing context to another thread, use the thread command. The syntax is:

```
\verb|thread [-blocks] [-blockedby] [-info] [-hide] [-unhide] [-suspend] [-resume] | thread\_id| \\
```

To display the current thread:

thread

To switch to thread *thread-ID*:

thread thread-ID

For more information, see "thread Command" on page 398.

Viewing the Threads List

To view the threads list, use the threads command. The syntax is:

```
threads [-all] [-mode [all|filter] [auto|manual]]
```

To print the list of all known threads:

threads

To print threads normally not printed (zombies):

threads -all

For an explanation of the threads list, see "Thread Information" on page 174.

For more information on the threads command, see "threads Command" on page 400.

Resuming Execution

Use the cont command to resume program execution. Currently, threads use synchronous breakpoints, so all threads resume execution. However, you can resume a single thread using the call command with the -resumeone option.

Consider the following two scenarios when debugging a multithreaded application where many threads call the function lookup():

You set a conditional breakpoint:

```
stop in lookup -if strcmp(name, "troublesome") == 0
```

When t@1 stops at the call to lookup(), dbx attempts to evaluate the condition and calls strcmp().

You set a breakpoint:

```
stop in lookup
```

When t@1 stops at the call to lookup(), you issue the command:

```
call strcmp(name, "troublesome")
```

When calling strcmp(), dbx would resume all threads for the duration of the call, which is similar to what dbx does when you are single-stepping with the next command. It does so because resuming only t@1 has the potential to cause a deadlock if strcmp() tries to grab a lock that is owned by another thread.

A drawback to resuming all threads in this case is that dbx cannot handle another thread, such as t@2, hitting the breakpoint at lookup() whilestrcmp() is being called. It emits a warning like one of the following:

event infinite loop causes missed events in following handlers:

```
Event reentrancy
first event BPT(VID 6, TID 6, PC echo+0x8)
second event BPT(VID 10, TID 10, PC echo+0x8)
the following handlers will miss events:
```

In such cases, if you can ascertain that the function called in the conditional expression will not grab a mutex, you can use the -resumeone event modifier to force dbx to resume only t@1:

```
stop in lookup -resumeone -if strcmp(name, "troublesome") == 0
```

Only the thread that hit the breakpoint in lookup() would be resumed in order to evaluate strcmp().

This approach does not help in cases such as the following examples:

- If the second breakpoint on lookup() happens in the same thread because the conditional recursively calls lookup()
- If the thread on which the conditional runs yields, sleeps, or in some manner relinquishes control to another thread

Understanding Thread Creation Activity

You can get an idea of how often your application creates and destroys threads by using the thr_create event and thr_exit event, as in the following example:

```
(dbx) trace thr_create
(dbx) trace thr_exit
(dbx) run

trace: thread created t@2 on l@2
trace: thread created t@3 on l@3
trace: thread created t@4 on l@4
trace: thr_exit t@4
trace: thr_exit t@3
trace: thr_exit t@2
```

The application created three threads. Note how the threads exited in reverse order from their creation, which might indicate that had the application had more threads, the threads would accumulate and consume resources.

To get more extensive information, you could try the following example in a different session:

```
(dbx) when thr_create { echo "XXX thread $newthread created by $thread"; }
XXX thread t@2 created by t@1
XXX thread t@3 created by t@1
XXX thread t@4 created by t@1
```

The output shows that all three threads were created by thread t@1, which is a common multithreading pattern.

Suppose you want to debug thread t@3 from its outset. You could stop the application at the point that thread t@3 is created as follows:

If your application occasionally spawns a new thread from thread t@5 instead of thread t@1, you could capture that event as follows:

```
(dbx) stop thr_create -thread t@5
```

Understanding LWP Information

Normally, you need not be aware of LWPs. However, sometimes thread level queries cannot be completed. In these cases, use the lwps command to show information about LWPs.

```
(dbx) lwps
    l@1 running in main()
    l@2 running in sigwait()
    l@3 running in _lwp_sema_wait()
    *>l@4 breakpoint in Queue_dequeue()
    l@5 running in _thread_start()
(dbx)
```

Each line of the LWP list contains the following:

- The * (asterisk) indicates that an event requiring user attention has occurred in this LWP.
- The > (arrow) denotes the current LWP.
- l@number refers to a particular LWP.
- The LWP state.
- The name of the function that the LWP is currently executing.

Use the lwp command to list or change the current LWP.

· · · CHAPTER 11

Debugging Child Processes

This chapter describes how to debug a child process. dbx has several facilities to help you debug processes that create children by using the fork (2) and exec (2) functions.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- "Attaching to Child Processes" on page 181
- "Following the exec Function" on page 182
- "Following the fork Function" on page 182
- "Interacting With Events" on page 182

Attaching to Child Processes

You can attach to a running child process in one of the following ways.

- When starting dbx:
 - \$ dbx program-name process-ID
- From the dbx command line:

(dbx) debug program-name process-ID

If you include a - (minus sign) rather than a program name, dbx automatically finds the executable associated with the given process ID. After using a -, a subsequent run command or rerun command does not work because dbx does not know the full path name of the executable.

You can also attach to a running child process in the Oracle Developer StudioIDE. For more information, see the online help fro the IDE and for dbxtool.

Following the exec Function

If a child process executes a new program using the exec(2) function or one of its variations, the process ID does not change but the process image does. dbx automatically takes note of a call to the exec() function and does an implicit reload of the newly executed program.

The original name of the executable is saved in \$oprog. To return to it, use debug \$oprog.

Following the fork Function

If a child process calls the vfork(2), fork1(2), or fork(2) function, the process ID changes, but the process image stays the same, The behavior of dbx depends on how the dbxenv variable follow fork mode is set.

parent In the traditional behavior, dbx ignores the fork and follows the parent.

child dbx automatically switches to the forked child using the new process ID.

All connection to and awareness of the original parent is lost.

both This mode is available only when using dbx through the Oracle

Developer Studio IDE or dbxtool.

ask You are prompted to choose parent, child, both, or stop to

investigate whenever dbx detects a fork. If you choose stop, you can examine the state of the program, then type cont to continue. You will be prompted again to select which way to proceed. both is supported only in

the Oracle Developer Studio IDE and dbxtool.

Interacting With Events

All breakpoints and other events are deleted for any exec() or fork() process. You can override the deletion for forked processes by setting the dbxenv variable follow_fork_inherit to on, or make the events permanent using the -perm eventspec modifier. For more information about using event specification modifiers, see "cont at Command" on page 272.

· · · CHAPTER 12

Debugging OpenMP Programs

The OpenMPTM application programming interface (API) is a portable, parallel programming model for shared memory multiprocessor architectures, developed in collaboration with a number of computer vendors. Support for debugging Fortran, C++, and C OpenMP programs with dbx is based on the general multithreaded debugging features of dbx.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- "How Compilers Transform OpenMP Code" on page 183
- "dbx Functionality Available for OpenMP Code" on page 184
- "Execution Sequence of OpenMP Code" on page 191

See the *Oracle Developer Studio 12.6: OpenMP API User's Guide* for information on the directives, runtime library routines, and environment variables comprising the OpenMP Version 4.0 Application Program Interfaces, as implemented by the Oracle Developer Studio Fortran and C compilers.

How Compilers Transform OpenMP Code

To better describe OpenMP debugging, it is helpful to understand how OpenMP code is transformed by the compilers. Consider the following Fortran example:

```
program example
2
        integer i, n
3
         parameter (n = 1000000)
         real sum, a(n)
5
6
         do i = 1, n
7
         a(i) = i*i
8
         end do
9
10
          sum = 0
11
      !$OMP PARALLEL DO DEFAULT(PRIVATE), SHARED(a, sum)
```

The code in line 12 through line 18 is a parallel region. The f95 compiler converts this section of code to an outlined subroutine that will be called from the OpenMP runtime library. This outlined subroutine has an internally generated name, in this case <code>_\$d1A12.MAIN_</code>. The f95 compiler then replaces the code for the parallel region with a call to the OpenMP runtime library and passes the outlined subroutine as one of its arguments. The OpenMP runtime library handles all the thread-related issues and dispatches slave threads that execute the outlined subroutine in parallel. The C compiler works in the same way.

When debugging an OpenMP program, the outlined subroutine is treated by dbx as any other function, with the exception that you cannot explicitly set a breakpoint in that function by using its internally generated name.

dbx Functionality Available for OpenMP Code

In addition to the usual functionality for debugging multithreaded programs, dbx provides functionality for debugging an OpenMP program. All of the dbx commands that operate on threads and LWPs can be used for OpenMP debugging. dbx does not support asynchronous thread control in OpenMP debugging.

Single-Stepping Into a Parallel Region

dbx can single-step into a parallel region. Because a parallel region is outlined and called from the OpenMP runtime library, a single step of execution actually involves several layers of runtime library calls that are executed by threads created for this purpose. When you single-step into the parallel region, the first thread that reaches the breakpoint causes the program to stop. This thread might be a slave thread rather than the master thread that initiated the stepping.

For example, refer to the Fortran code in "How Compilers Transform OpenMP Code" on page 183, and assume that master thread t@1 is at line 10. You single-step into line 12, and slave threads t@2, t@3, and t@4 are created to execute the runtime library calls. Thread t@3 reaches the breakpoint first and causes the program execution to stop. The single step that

was initiated by thread t@1 therefore ends on thread t@3. This behavior is different from normal stepping in which you are usually on the same thread after the single step as before.

Printing Variables and Expressions

dbx can print all shared, private, and thread-private variables. If you try to print a thread private variable outside of a parallel region, the master thread's copy is printed. The whatis command prints data sharing attributes for shared and private variables within a parallel construction. It prints data sharing attributes for thread-private variables regardless of whether they are within a parallel construction. For example:

```
(dbx) whatis p_a
# OpenMP first and last private variable
int p a;
```

The print -s command prints the value of an expression *expression* for each thread in the current OpenMP parallel region if the expression contains private or thread private variables. For example:

```
(dbx) print -s p_a
thread t@3: p_a = 3
thread t@4: p_a = 3
```

If the expression does not contain any private or thread private variables, only one value is printed.

Printing Region and Thread Information

Use the omp_pr command to print a description of the current parallel region or a specified parallel region, including the parent region, parallel region ID, team size (number of threads), and program location (program counter address). For example:

```
(dbx) omp_pr
parallel region 127283434369843201
    team size = 4
    source location = test.c:103
    parent = 127283430568755201
```

You can also print descriptions of all the parallel regions along the path from the current parallel region or specified parallel region to its root. For example:

```
(dbx) omp_pr -ancestors
parallel region 127283434369843201
```

```
team size = 4
source location = test.c:103
parent = 127283430568755201

parallel region 127283430568755201
   team size = 4
   source location = test.c:95
   parent = <no parent>
```

You can also print the whole parallel region tree. For example:

```
(dbx) omp_pr -tree
parallel region 127283430568755201
  team size = 4
  source location = test.c:95
  parent = <no parent>

parallel region 127283434369843201
  team size = 4
  source location = test.c:103
  parent = 127283430568755201
```

For more information, see "omp pr Command" on page 368.

Use the omp_tr command to print a description of the current task region or a specified task region, including the task region ID, state (spawned, executing, waiting), executing thread, program location (program counter address), unfinished children, and parent. For example:

```
(dbx) omp_tr
task region 65540
  type = implicit
  state = executing
  executing thread = t@4
  source location == test.c:46
  unfinished children = 0
  parent = <no parent>
```

You can also print descriptions of all the task regions along the path from the current task region or specified task region to its root.

```
(dbx) omp_tr -ancestors
task region 196611
  type = implicit
  state = executing
  executing thread = t@3
  source location - test.c:103
  unfinished children = 0
  parent = 131075
```

```
task region 131075
  type = implicit
  state = executing
  executing thread = t@3
  unfinished children = 0
  parent = <no parent>
```

And you can print the whole task region tree. For example:

```
(dbx) omp_tr -tree
task region 10
    type = implicit
    state = executing
    executing thread = t@10
    source location = test.c:103
    unfinished children = 0
    parent = <no parent>
task region 7
    type = implicit
    state = executing
    executing thread = t@7
    source location = test.c:103
    unfinished children = 0
    parent = <no parent>
task region 6
    type implicit
    state = executing
    executing thread = t@6
    source location = test.c:103
    unfinished children = 0
    parent = <o parent>
task region 196609
    type = implicit
    state = executing
    executing thread = t@1
    source location = test.c:95
    unfinished children = 0
    parent = <no parent>
    task region 262145
        type = implicit
        state = executing
        executing thread = t@1
        source location = test.c:103
        unfinished children - 0
        parent = 196609
```

For more information, see "omp_tr Command" on page 370.

Use the omp_loop command to print a description of the current loop, including the scheduling type (static, dynamic, guided, auto, or runtime), ordered or not, bounds, steps or strides, and number of iterations. For example:

```
(dbx) omp_loop
    ordered loop: no
    lower bound: 0
    upper bound: 3
    step: 1
    chunk: 1
    schedule type: static
    source location: test.c:49
```

For more information, see "omp_loop Command" on page 368.

Use the omp_team command to print all the threads on the current team or the team of a specified parallel region. For example:

```
(dbx) omp_team
team members:
    0: t@1 state = in implicit barrier, task region = 262145
    1: t@6 state = in implicit barrier, task region = 6
    2: t@7 state = working, task region = 7
    3: t@10 state = in implicit barrier, task region = 10
```

For more information, see "omp team Command" on page 369.

When you are debugging OpenMP code, the thread -info prints the OpenMP thread ID, parallel region ID, task region ID, and OpenMP thread state, in addition to the usual information about the current or specified thread. For more information, see "thread Command" on page 398.

Serializing the Execution of a Parallel Region

Use the omp_serialize command to serialize the execution of the next encountered parallel region for the current thread or for all threads in the current team. For more information, see "omp_serialize Command" on page 369.

Using Stack Traces

When execution is stopped in a parallel region, a where command shows a stack trace that contains the outlined subroutine.

```
(dbx) where
current thread: t@4
=>[1] _$d1E48.main(), line 52 in "test.c"
   [2] _$p1I46.main(), line 48 in "test.c"
--- frames from parent thread ---
current thread: t@1
   [7] main(argc = 1, argv = 0xffffffffffffec98), line 46 in "test.c"
```

The top frame on the stack is the frame of the outlined function. Even though the code is outlined, the source line number still maps back to 15.

When execution is stopped in a parallel region, a where command from a slave thread prints the master thread's stack trace if the relevant frames are still active. A where command from the master thread has a full traceback.

You can also determine how execution reached the breakpoint in a slave thread by first using the omp_team command to list all the threads in the current team, and then switching to the master thread (the thread with the OpenMP thread ID 0) and getting a stack trace from that thread.

Using the dump Command

When execution is stopped in a parallel region, a dump command might print more than one copy of private variables. In the following example, the dump command prints two copies of the variable i:

```
[t@1 l@1]: dump
i = 1
sum = 0.0
a = ARRAY
i = 1000001
```

Two copies of variable i are printed because the outlined routine is implemented as a nested function of the hosting routine, and private variables are implemented as local variables of the outlined routine. Because a dump command prints all the variables in scope, both the i in the hosting routine and the i in the outlined routine are displayed.

Using Events

dbx provides events you can use with the stop, when, and trace commands on your OpenMP code. For information about using events with these commands, see "Setting Event Specifications" on page 276.

Synchronization Events

omp_barrier [*type*] [*state*] Tracks the event of a thread entering a barrier. *type* valid values are:

- explicit Track explicit barriers
- implicit Track implicit barriers

If you do not specify *type*, then only explicit barriers are tracked. *state* valid values are:

- enter Report the event when any thread enters a barrier
- exit Report the event when any thread exits a barrier
- all_entered Report the event when all threads have entered a barrier

If you do not specify state, the default is all entered.

If you specify enter or exit, you can include a thread ID to specify tracking only for that thread.

omp_taskwait
[state]

Tracks the event of a thread entering a taskwait.

- state valid values are:
- enter Report the event when a thread enters a taskwait
- exit Report the event when all child tasks have finished

If you do not specify *state*, then exit is the default.

omp_ordered
[state]

Tracks the event of a thread entering an ordered region. *state* valid values are:

- begin Report the event when an ordered region begins
- enter Report the event when a thread enters an ordered region
- exit Report the event when a thread exits an ordered region

If you do not specify *state*, then the default is enter.

omp_critical Tracks the event of a thread entering a critical region.

omp_atomic
[state]

Tracks the event of a thread entering an atomic region.

state valid values are:

■ begin – Report the event when an atomic region begins

■ exit – Report the event when a thread exits an atomic region

If you do not specify *state*, then the default is begin.

omp_flush Tracks the event of a thread executing a flush.

Other Events

omp_task [state] Tracks the creation and termination of tasks.

state valid values are:

 create – Report the event when a task has just been created and before its execution begins

start – Report the event when a task starts its execution

 finish – Report the event when a task has finished its execution and is about to be terminated

If you do not specify *state*, the default is start.

omp master Tracks the event of the master thread entering the master region.

omp_single Tracks the event of a thread entering a single region.

Execution Sequence of OpenMP Code

When you are single-stepping inside a parallel region in an OpenMP program, the execution sequence might not be the same as the source code sequence. This difference in sequence occurs because the code in the parallel region is usually transformed and rearranged by the compiler. Single-stepping in OpenMP code is similar to single-stepping in optimized code where the optimizer has usually moved code around.

• • • CHAPTER 13

Working With Signals

This chapter describes how to use dbx to work with signals.

This chapter contains the following sections.

- "Understanding Signal Events" on page 193
- "Catching Signals" on page 194
- "Sending a Signal to a Program" on page 198
- "Automatically Handling Signals" on page 198

Understanding Signal Events

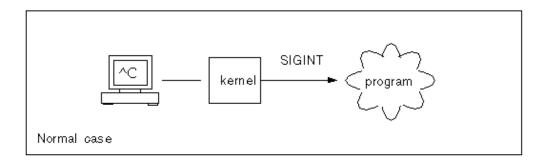
When a signal is to be delivered to a process that is being debugged, the signal is redirected to dbx by the kernel. When this happens, you usually receive a prompt. You then have two choices:

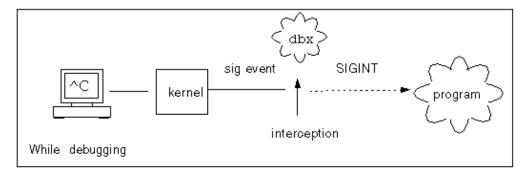
- Cancel the signal when the program is resumed (the default behavior of the cont
 command), facilitating easy interruption and resumption with SIGINT (Control-C), as shown
 in Figure 2, "Intercepting and Cancelling the SIGINT Signal," on page 194.
- Forward the signal to the process using the following command:

```
cont -sig signal
```

signal can be either a signal name or a signal number.

FIGURE 2 Intercepting and Cancelling the SIGINT Signal





In addition, if a certain signal is received frequently, you can arrange for dbx to forward the signal automatically because you do not want it displayed:

ignore signal

However, the signal is still forwarded to the process. A default set of signals is automatically forwarded in this manner (see "ignore Command" on page 349).

Catching Signals

dbx supports the catch command, which instructs dbx to stop a program when dbx detects any of the signals appearing on the catch list.

By default, the catch list contains many of the more than 33 detectable signals. (The numbers depend upon the operating system and version.) You can change the default catch list by adding signals to or removing them from the default catch list.

Note - The list of signal names that dbx accepts includes all of those supported by the versions of the Oracle Solaris operating environment that dbx supports. So dbx might accept a signal that is not supported by the version of the Oracle Solaris operating environment you are running. For example, dbx might accept a signal that is supported by the Oracle Solaris 9 OS even through you are running the Oracle Solaris 7 OS. For a list of the signals supported by the Oracle Solaris OS that you are running, see the signal(3head) man page.

To see the list of signals currently being trapped, type **catch** with no *signal* argument.

(dbx) catch

To see a list of the signals currently being *ignored* by dbx when the program detects them, type **ignore** with no *signal* argument.

(dbx) ignore

Changing the Default Signal Lists

You control which signals cause the program to stop by moving the signal names from one list to the other. To move signal names, supply a signal name that currently appears on one list as an argument to the other list.

For example, to move the QUIT and ABRT signals from the catch list to the ignore list:

(dbx) ignore QUIT ABRT

Trapping the FPE Signal (Oracle Solaris Only)

Floating-point and integer arithmetic operations can cause exceptions like overflow or divide by 0. Such exceptions are often silent such that the system returns a reasonable answer (e.g. NaN) as the result for the operation that caused the exception. Therefore these exceptions are not visible to dbx.

You can arrange for the exception to not be silent and instead cause a trap. Then the operating system will convert the trap to a SIGFPE and deliver it to the process and dbx can intercept this signal delivery. Note the following:

• F77 by default does not trap on any floating-point exception.

- F95 by default traps on invalid operand, divide-by-zero, and overflow exceptions, but not underflow and inexact exceptions.
- C and C++ do not trap on floating-point exceptions by default.
- There is no provision for integer overflow to implicitly trigger a SIGFPE. On SPARC, you can use the TVS (trap-on-overflow-set) assembly instruction. On SPARC or Intel, you can use analogous branch-on-overflow-set instructions.

To find the cause of an exception, you need to set up a trap handler in the program so that the exception triggers the signal SIGFPE.

You can enable a trap using the following:

fpsetmask – This function strictly controls the enabling of traps. See the fpsetmask(3C) man page.

Example:

```
#include <ieeefp.h>
   int main() {
   fpsetmask(FP_X_INV|FP_X_OFL|FP_X_UFL|FP_X_DZ|FP_X_IMP);
```

• ieee_handler — There is no exact analog of psetmask(3c) for Fortran. Instead, you can enable traps by establishing the default behavior as follows.

Example:

```
integer*4 ieeer
ieeeer = ieee_handler('set', 'common', SIGFPE_DEFAULT)
```

See the ieee_environment(3f) and ieee_handler(3m) man pages for more information.

• -ftrap compiler flag – This tag, like fpsetmask()(), strictly controls the enabling of traps. For Fortran 95, see the f95(1) man page.

When you enable a floating-point trap handler using one of the previously mentioned methods, the trap enable mask in the hardware floating-point status register is set. This trap enable mask causes the exception to raise the SIGFPE signal at run time.

Once you have inserted a call to fpsetmask()() or ieee_handler()() or compiled the program with the trap handler, load the program into dbx. SIGFPE is caught by default as of Oracle Developer Studio 12.6. With older versions of dbx, ensure that the signal is still in the catch list.

```
(dbx) catch FPE
```

You can further tailor which specific exceptions you see by tweaking the parameters of fpsetmask() and ieee_handler() by using an alternative to the dbx catch command which acts like catch FPE, similar to the following.

```
(dbx) stop sig FPE
(dbx) ignore SIGFPE #don't catch it twice
```

You can use the following code for finer control:

 stop sig FPE $\operatorname{subcode}$

where *subcode* can be one of the following:

FPE_INTDIV Integer divide by zero.

FPE_INTOVF Integer overflow.

FPE_FLTDIV Floating-point divide by zero.

FPE_FLTOVF Floating-point overflow.

FPE_FLTUND Floating-point underflow.

FPE_FLTRES Floating-point inexact result.

FPE_FLTINV Invalid floating-point operation,

FPE_FLTSUB Subscript out of range.

Determining Where the Exception Occurred

After adding FPE to the catch list, run the program in dbx. When the exception that you are trapping occurs, the SIGFPE signal is raised and dbx stops the program. Then you can trace the call stack using the dbx where command to help find the specific line number of the program where the exception occurs.

Determining the Cause of the Exception

To determine the cause of the exception on SPARC, use the regs -f command to display the floating point state register (FSR). Look at the accrued exception (aexc) and current exception (cexc) fields of the register, which contain bits for the following floating-point exception conditions:

- Invalid operand
- Overflow
- Underflow

- Division by zero
- Inexact result

On Intel, the floating-point status register is fstat for x87 and mxcsr for SSE.

For more information on the floating-point state register, see Version 8 (for V8) or Version 9 (for V9) of *The SPARC Architecture Manual*. For more discussion and examples, see *Oracle Developer Studio 12.6: Numerical Computation Guide*.

Sending a Signal to a Program

The dbx cont command supports the -sig option, which enables you to resume execution of a program with the program behaving as if it had received the system signal *signal*.

For example, if a program has an interrupt handler for SIGINT (^C), you can type ^C to stop the application and return control to dbx. If you issue a cont command by itself to continue program execution, the interrupt handler never executes. To execute the interrupt handler, send the signal, SIGINT, to the program:

```
(dbx) cont -sig int
```

The step command, next command, and detach command also accept the -sig option.

Automatically Handling Signals

The event management commands can also deal with signals as events. The following two commands have the same effect.

```
(dbx) stop sig signal
(dbx) catch signal
```

Having the signal event is more useful if you need to associate some pre-programmed action.

```
(dbx) when sig SIGCLD {echo Got $sig $signame;}
```

In this case, make sure to first move SIGCLD to the ignore list.

```
(dbx) ignore SIGCLD
```

+++ CHAPTER 14

Debugging C++ With dbx

This chapter describes how dbx handles C++ exceptions and debugging C++ templates, including a summary of commands used when completing these tasks and examples with code samples. You can debug C++ with dbx normally, with the exceptions that are explained in this chapter.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- "Using dbx With C++" on page 199
- "Exception Handling in dbx" on page 200
- "Debugging With C++ Templates" on page 204

For information about compiling C++ programs, see "Compiling a Program for Debugging" on page 47.

Using dbx With C++

Although this chapter concentrates on two specific aspects of debugging C++, dbx provides full functionality when debugging your C++ programs. You can still do the following tasks with your C++ program:

Note - All the following tasks have been explored in previous chapters.

Find out about class and type definitions	See "Looking Up Definitions of Types and Classes" on page 79
Print or display inherited data members	See "Printing C++ Pointers" on page 120
Find out dynamic information about an object pointer	See "Printing C++ Pointers" on page 120
Debug virtual functions	See "Calling a Function" on page 92

Using runtime type information	See "Printing the Value of a Variable, Expression, or Identifier" on page 120
Set breakpoints on all member functions of a class	See "Setting Breakpoints in All Member Functions of a Class" on page 100
Set breakpoints on all overloaded member functions	See "Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of Different Classes" on page 100
Set breakpoints on all overloaded nonmember functions	See "Setting Multiple Breakpoints in Nonmember Functions" on page 101
Set breakpoints on all member functions of a particular object	See "Setting Breakpoints in Objects" on page 101
Deal with overloaded functions or data members	See "Setting a Breakpoint in a Function" on page 99

The rest of this chapter concentrates on two specific aspects of debugging C++.

Exception Handling in dbx

A program stops running if an exception occurs. Exceptions signal programming anomalies, such as division-by-zero or array overflow. You can set up blocks to catch exceptions raised by expressions elsewhere in the code.

While debugging a program, dbx enables you to do the following:

- Catch unhandled exceptions before stack unwinding
- Catch unexpected exceptions
- Catch specific exceptions regardless of whether they are handled before stack unwinding
- Determine where a specific exception would be caught if it occurred at a particular point in the program

If you issue a step command after stopping at a point where an exception is thrown, control is returned at the start of the first destructor executed during stack unwinding. If you step out of a destructor executed during stack unwinding, control is returned at the start of the next destructor. When all destructors have been executed, a step command brings you to the catch block handling the throwing of the exception.

Commands for Handling Exceptions

This sections describes the dbx commands for handling exceptions.

exception Command

The syntax for the exception command is as follows:

```
exception [-d | +d]
```

Use the exception command to display an exception's type at any time during debugging. If you use the exception command without an option, the type shown is determined by the setting of the dbxenv variable output_dynamic_type:

- If it is set to on, the derived type is shown.
- If it is set to off (the default), the static type is shown.

Specifying the -d or +d option overrides the setting of the environment variable.

- If you specify -d, the derived type is shown.
- If you specify +d, the static type is shown.

For more information, see "exception Command" on page 341.

intercept Command

The syntax for the intercept command is as follows:

```
intercept [-all] [-x] [-set] [typename]
```

You can intercept, or catch, exceptions of a specific type before the stack has been unwound.

- Use the intercept command with no arguments to list the types that are being intercepted.
- Use -all to intercept all exceptions. Use typename to add a type to the intercept list.
- Use -x to exclude a particular type to the excluded list to keep it from being intercepted.
- Use -set to clear both the intercept list and the excluded list, and set the lists to intercept or exclude only throws of the specified types.

For example, to intercept all types except int:

```
(dbx) intercept -all -x int
```

To intercept exceptions of type Error:

```
(dbx) intercept Error
```

After intercepting too many CommonError exceptions with the following command:

```
(dbx) intercept -x CommonError
```

Typing the intercept command with no arguments would then show that the intercept list includes unhandled exceptions and unexpected exceptions, which are intercepted by default, plus exceptions of class Error except for those of class CommonError.

```
(dbx) intercept
-unhandled -unexpected class Error -x class CommonError
```

If you then realize that Error is not the class of exceptions that interests you, but you do not know the name of the exception class you are looking for, you could try intercepting all exceptions except those of class Error by typing:

```
(dbx) intercept -all -x Error
```

For more information, see "intercept Command" on page 350.

unintercept Command

The syntax for the unintercept command is as follows:

```
unintercept [-all] [-x] [typename]
```

- Use the unintercept command to remove exception types from the intercept list or the excluded list.
- Use the command with no arguments to list the types that are being intercepted (same as the intercept command).
- Use -all to remove all types from the intercept list. Use *typename* to remove a type from the intercept list. Use -x to remove a type from the excluded list.

For more information, see "unintercept Command" on page 202.

whocatches Command

The whocatches command reports where an exception of *typename* would be caught if thrown at the current point of execution. Use this command to find out what would happen if an exception were thrown from the top frame of the stack.

The line number, function name, and frame number of the catch clause that would catch *typename* are displayed. The command returns "*type* is unhandled" if the catch point is in the same function that is doing the throw.

For more information, see "whocatches Command" on page 202.

Examples of Exception Handling

This example demonstrates exception handling in dbx by using a sample program containing exceptions. An exception of type int is thrown in the function bar and is caught in the following catch block.

```
1 #include <stdio.h>
2
3 class c {
4
      int x;
5
     public:
6
      c(int i) { x = i; }
7
      ~c() {
8
                printf("destructor for c(%d)\n", x);
9
            }
10 };
11
12 void bar() {
13
        c c1(3);
        throw(99);
14
15 }
16
17 int main() {
18
       try {
           c c2(5);
19
20
           bar();
           return 0;
21
22
      }
23
       catch (int i) {
24
            printf("caught exception %d\n", i);
25
26 }
```

The following transcript from the example program shows the exception handling features in dbx.

```
(dbx) intercept
-unhandled -unexpected
(dbx) intercept int
<dbx> intercept
-unhandled -unexpected int
(dbx) stop in bar
(2) stop in bar()
(dbx)run
```

```
Running: a.out
(process id 304)
Stopped in bar at line 13 in file "foo.cc"
           c c1(3);
(dbx) whocatches int
int is caught at line 24, in function main (frame number 2)
(dbx) whocatches c
dbx: no runtime type info for class c (never thrown or caught)
(dbx) cont
Exception of type int is caught at line 24, in function main (frame number 4)
stopped in _exdbg_notify_of_throw at 0xef731494
0xef731494: _exdbg_notify_of_throw
                                                     jmp
                                                             %07 + 0x8
Current function is bar
            throw(99);
(dbx) step
stopped in c::~c at line 8 in file "foo.cc"
             printf("destructor for c(%d)\n", x);
(dbx) step
destructor for c(3)
stopped in c::~c at line 9 in file "foo.cc"
(dbx) step
stopped in c::~c at line 8 in file "foo.cc"
   8
             printf("destructor for c(%d)\n", x);
(dbx) step
destructor for c(5)
stopped in c::~c at line 9 in file "foo.cc"
(dbx) step
stopped in main at line 24 in file "foo.cc"
               printf("caught exception %d\n", i);
  24
(dbx) step
caught exception 99
stopped in main at line 26 in file "foo.cc"
```

Note - The examples used in this section were built with the Oracle Developer Studio compilers. The examples would differ if compiling the code with gcc.

Debugging With C++ Templates

dbx supports C++ templates. You can load programs containing class and function templates into dbx and invoke any of the dbx commands on a template that you would use on a class or function:

Setting breakpoints at class or function template instantiations	See "stop inclass Command" on page 208, "stop inclass Command" on page 208, and "stop in Command" on page 209.
Printing a list of all class and function template instantiations	See "whereis Command" on page 207
Displaying the definitions of templates and instances	See "whatis Command" on page 207
Calling member template functions and function template instantiations	See "call Command" on page 209
Printing values of function template instantiations	See"print Expressions" on page 210
Displaying the source code for function template instantiations	See "list Expressions" on page 210

Template Example

The following code example shows the class template Array and its instantiations and the function template square and its instantiations.

```
template<class C> void square(C num, C *result)
1
2
3
               *result = num * num;
 4
          }
5
          template<class T> class Array
7
          public:
 8
 9
                int getlength(void)
10
               {
11
                      return length;
12
                }
13
14
                T & operator[](int i)
15
16
                      return array[i];
               }
17
18
19
                Array(int l)
20
                {
21
                      length = l;
22
                      array = new T[length];
23
                }
24
25
                ~Array(void)
26
27
                      delete [] array;
                }
28
```

```
29
30
          private:
31
                 int length;
32
                 T *array;
33
          };
34
          int main(void)
35
36
          {
                 int i, j = 3;
37
38
                square(j, &i);
39
40
                double d, e = 4.1;
41
                 square(e, &d);
42
43
                 Array<int> iarray(5);
                 for (i = 0; i < iarray.getlength(); ++i)</pre>
44
45
46
                      iarray[i] = i;
47
                }
48
49
                 Array<double> darray(5);
                 for (i = 0; i < darray.getlength(); ++i)</pre>
50
51
                       darray[i] = i * 2.1;
52
53
                 }
54
55
                 return 0;
56
          }
```

In the example:

- Array is a class template
- square is a function template
- Array<int> is a class template instantiation (template class)
- Array<int>::getlength is a member function of a template class
- square(int, int*) and square(double, double*) are function template instantiations (template functions)

Commands for C++ Templates

Use these commands on templates and template instantiations. Once you know the class or type definitions, you can print values, display source listings, or set breakpoints.

whereis Command

Use the whereis command to print a list of all occurrences of function or class instantiations for a function or class template.

For a class template:

```
(dbx) whereis Array
member function: `Array<int>::Array(int)
member function: `Array<double>::Array(int)
class template instance: `Array<int>
class template instance: `Array<double>
class template: `a.out`template_doc_2.cc`Array

For a function template:
(dbx) whereis square
function template instance: `square<int>(__type_0,__type_0*)
function template instance: `square<double>(__type_0,__type_0*)
function template: `a.out`template_doc_2.cc`square
```

The $__type_0$ parameter refers to the 0th template parameter. A $__type_1$ would refer to the next template parameter.

For more information, see "whereis Command" on page 207.

whatis Command

Use the whatis command to print the definitions of function and class templates and instantiated functions and classes.

For a class template:

```
(dbx) whatis -t Array
template<class T> class Array
To get the full template declaration, try `whatis -t Array<int>';
For the class template's constructors:
(dbx) whatis Array
More than one identifier 'Array'.
Select one of the following:
0) Cancel
```

```
1) Array<int>::Array(int)
 2) Array<double>::Array(int)
> 1
Array<int>::Array(int 1);
For a function template:
(dbx) whatis square
More than one identifier 'square'.
Select one of the following:
 0) Cancel
 1) square<int(__type_0,__type_0*)</pre>
2) square<double>(__type_0,__type_0*)
> 2
void square<double>(double num, double *result);
For a class template instantiation:
(dbx) whatis -t Array<double>
class Array<double> {
public:
    int Array<double>::getlength()
    double &Array<double>::operator [](int i);
    Array<double>::Array<double>(int l);
    Array<double>::~Array();
private:
    int length;
    double *array;
};
For a function template instantiation:
(dbx) whatis square(int, int*)
void square(int num, int *result);
For more information, see "whatis Command" on page 207.
```

stop inclass Command

To stop in all member functions of a template class:

```
(dbx)stop inclass Array
(2) stop inclass Array
```

Use the stop inclass command to set breakpoints at all member functions of a particular template class:

```
(dbx) stop inclass Array<int>
(2) stop inclass Array<int>
```

For more information, see "stop in Command" on page 209 and "inclass Event Specification" on page 279.

stop infunction Command

Use the stop infunction command to set breakpoints at all instances of the specified function template:

```
(dbx) stop infunction square
(9) stop infunction square
```

For more information, see "stop infunction Command" on page 209 and "infunction Event Specification" on page 278.

stop in Command

Use the stop in command to set a breakpoint at a member function of a template class or at a template function.

For a member of a class template instantiation:

```
(dbx) stop in Array<int>::Array(int l)
(2) stop in Array<int>::Array(int)

For a function instantiation:
(dbx) stop in square(double, double*)
(6) stop in square<double>(__type_0,__type_0*)

For more information, "stop in Command" on page 209 and "in Event Specification" on page 277.
```

call Command

Use the call command to explicitly call a function instantiation or a member function of a class template when you are stopped in scope. If dbx is unable to determine the correct instance, it displays a numbered list of instances from which you can choose.

```
(dbx) call square(j,&i)
```

For more information, see "call Command" on page 312.

print Expressions

Use the print command to evaluate a function instantiation or a member function of a class template.

```
(dbx) print iarray.getlength()
iarray.getlength() = 5

Use print to evaluate the this pointer.

(dbx) whatis this
class Array<int> *this;
(dbx) print *this
*this = {
   length = 5
   array = 0x21608
}
```

For more information, see "print Command" on page 373.

list Expressions

Use the list command to print the source listing for the specified function instantiation.

```
(dbx) list square(int, int*)
```

For more information, see "list Command" on page 354.

+ + + CHAPTER 15

Debugging Fortran Using dbx

This chapter introduces dbx features you might use with Fortran. Sample requests to dbx are also included to provide you with assistance when debugging Fortran code using dbx.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- "Debugging Fortran" on page 211
- "Debugging Segmentation Faults" on page 215
- "Locating Exceptions" on page 216
- "Tracing Calls" on page 216
- "Working With Arrays" on page 217
- "Showing Intrinsic Functions" on page 219
- "Showing Complex Expressions" on page 220
- "Showing Logical Operators" on page 221
- "Viewing Fortran Derived Types" on page 222
- "Pointer to Fortran Derived Type" on page 223

Debugging Fortran

The following tips and general concepts are provided to help you while debugging Fortran programs. For information about debugging Fortran OpenMP code with dbx, see "Interacting With Events" on page 182.

Current Procedure and File

During a debug session, dbx defines a procedure and a source file as current. Requests to set breakpoints and to print or set variables are interpreted relative to the current function and file. Thus, stop at 5 sets different breakpoints, depending on which file is current.

Uppercase Letters

If your program has uppercase letters in any identifiers, dbx recognizes them. You need not provide case-sensitive or case-insensitive commands, as in some earlier versions.

Fortran and dbx must be in the same case-sensitive or case-insensitive mode:

- Compile and debug in case-insensitive mode without the -U option. The default value of the dbx input case sensitive environment variable is then false.
 - If the source has a variable named LAST, then in dbx, both the print LAST or print last commands work. Fortran and dbx consider LAST and last to be the same, as requested.
- Compile and debug in case-sensitive mode using -U. The default value of the dbx input_case_sensitive environment variable is then true.

If the source has a variable named LAST and one named last, then in dbx, print last works but print LAST does not work. Fortran and dbx distinguish between LAST and last, as requested.

Note - File or directory names are always case-sensitive in dbx, even if you have set the dbx input_case_sensitive environment variable to false.

Sample dbx Session

The following examples use a sample program called my program.

Main program for debugging, a1.f:

```
PARAMETER ( n=2 )
REAL twobytwo(2,2) / 4 *-1 /
CALL mkidentity( twobytwo, n )
PRINT *, determinant( twobytwo )
END
```

Subroutine for debugging, a2.f:

```
ELSE
array(i,j) = 0.
END IF

20 CONTINUE

90 CONTINUE
RETURN
END

Function for debugging, a3.f:

REAL FUNCTION determinant ( a )
REAL a(2,2)
determinant = a(1,1) * a(2,2) - a(1,2) * a(2,1)
RETURN
END
```

▼ How to Run the Sample dbx Session

1. Compile and link with the - g option.

You can do this in one or two steps.

■ To compile and link in one step:

```
demo% f95 -o my_program -g a1.f a2.f a3.f
```

To compile and link in separate steps:

```
demo% f95 -c -g al.f a2.f a3.f
demo% f95 -o my_program al.o a2.o a3.o
```

2. Start dbx on the executable named my program.

```
demo% dbx my_program
Reading symbolic information...
```

3. Set a simple breakpoint.

To stop at the first executable statement in a main program.

```
(dbx) stop in MAIN
(2) stop in MAIN
```

Although the main program MAIN must be all uppercase, the names of subroutines, functions, or block data subprogramas can be uppercase or lowercase.

4. Run the program in the executable files named when you started dbx.

When the breakpoint is reached, dbx displays a message showing where it stopped, in this case, at line 3 of the a1.f file.

5. Print a value.

Print the value of n:

```
(dbx) print n n = 2
```

To print the matrix twobytwo, the format might vary:

```
(dbx) print twobytwo
twobytwo =
    (1,1)          -1.0
    (2,1)          -1.0
    (1,2)          -1.0
    (2,2)          -1.0
```

Note that you cannot print the matrix array because array is not defined here, only in mkidentity.

6. Advance execution to the next line.

The next command executes the current source line and stops at the next line. It counts subprogram calls as single statements.

7. Quit dbx.

```
(dbx)quit
demo%
```

Debugging Segmentation Faults

If a program experiences a segmentation fault (SIGSEGV), it references a memory address outside of the memory available to it.

The most frequent causes for a segmentation fault are:

- An array index is outside the declared range.
- The name of an array index is misspelled.
- The calling routine has a REAL argument, which the called routine has as INTEGER.
- An array index is miscalculated.
- The calling routine has fewer arguments than required.
- A pointer is used before it has been defined.

Using dbx to Locate Problems

Use dbx to find the source code line where a segmentation fault has occurred.

Use a program to generate a segmentation fault.

```
demo% cat WhereSEGV.f
    INTEGER a(5)
    j = 2000000
    D0 9 i = 1,5
        a(j) = (i * 10)
9    CONTINUE
    PRINT *, a
    END
demo%
```

Use dbx to find the line number of a dbx segmentation fault.

Locating Exceptions

A program can throw an exception for many possible reasons. One approach to locating the problem is to find the line number in the source program where the exception occurred, and then examine that location.

Compiling with -ftrap=common forces trapping on all common exceptions.

To find where an exception occurred:

```
demo% cat wh.f
                 call joe(r, s)
                 print *, r/s
                 end
                 subroutine joe(r,s)
                 r = 12.
                 s = 0.
                 return
                 end
demo% f95 -g -o wh -ftrap=common wh.f
demo% dbx wh
Reading symbolic information for wh
(dbx) catch FPE
(dbx) run
Running: wh
(process id 17970)
signal FPE (floating point divide by zero) in MAIN at line 2 in file "wh.f"
   2
                         print *, r/s
(dbx)
```

Tracing Calls

Sometimes a program stops with a core dump, and you need to know the sequence of calls that led it there. This sequence is called a *stack trace*.

The where command shows where in the program flow execution stopped and how execution reached this point, a *stack trace* of the called routines.

ShowTrace.f is a program written to get a core dump a few levels deep in the call sequence, to show a stack trace.

```
Note the reverse order:
demo% f77 -silent -g ShowTrace.f
```

```
demo% a.out
MAIN called calc, calc called calcb.
*** TERMINATING a.out
*** Received signal 11 (SIGSEGV)
Segmentation Fault (core dumped)
quil 174% dbx a.out
Execution stopped, line 23
Reading symbolic information for a.out
(dbx) run
calcB called from calc, line 9
Running: a.out
(process id 1089)
calc called from MAIN, line 3
signal SEGV (no mapping at the fault address) in calcb at line 23 in file "ShowTrace.f"
   23
                        v(j) = (i * 10)
(dbx) where -V
=>[1] calcb(v = ARRAY , m = 2), line 23 in "ShowTrace.f"
  [2] calc(a = ARRAY , m = 2, d = 0), line 9 in "ShowTrace.f"
  [3] MAIN(), line 3 in "ShowTrace.f"
(dbx)
Show the sequence of calls, starting at where the execution stopped:
```

Working With Arrays

dbx recognizes arrays and can print them.

```
demo% dbx a.out
Reading symbolic information...
(dbx) list 1,25
                DIMENSION IARR(4,4)
   1
    2
                DO 90 I = 1,4
    3
                        D0 20 J = 1,4
    4
                                IARR(I,J) = (I*10) + J
    5
        20
                        CONTINUE
    6
       90
                CONTINUE
(dbx) stop at 7
(1) stop at "Arraysdbx.f":7
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
stopped in MAIN at line 7 in file "Arraysdbx.f"
(dbx) print IARR
iarr =
    (1,1) 11
```

```
(2,1) 21
   (3,1) 31
   (4,1) 41
   (1,2) 12
   (2,2) 22
   (3,2) 32
   (4,2) 42
   (1,3) 13
   (2,3) 23
   (3,3) 33
   (4,3) 43
   (1,4) 14
   (2,4) 24
   (3,4) 34
   (4,4) 44
(dbx) print IARR(2,3)
   iarr(2, 3) = 23 - Order of user-specified subscripts ok
(dbx) quit
```

For more information, see "Array Slicing Syntax for Fortran" on page 125.

Fortran Allocatable Arrays

The following example shows how to work with change to allocatable arrays in dbx.

```
demo% f95 -g Alloc.f95
 demo% dbx a.out
 (dbx) list 1,99
     1 PROGRAM TestAllocate
     2 INTEGER n, status
     3 INTEGER, ALLOCATABLE :: buffer(:)
                PRINT *, 'Size?'
     4
     5
                 READ *, n
     6
                 ALLOCATE( buffer(n), STAT=status )
     7
                 IF ( status /= 0 ) STOP 'cannot allocate buffer'
     8
                 buffer(n) = n
     9
                 PRINT *, buffer(n)
    10
                 DEALLOCATE( buffer, STAT=status)
    11 END
(dbx) stop at 6
(2) stop at "alloc.f95":6
(dbx) stop at 9
(3) stop at "alloc.f95":9
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
```

```
(process id 10749)
 Size?
1000
stopped in main at line 6 in file "alloc.f95"
   6
             ALLOCATE( buffer(n), STAT=status )
(dbx) whatis buffer
integer*4 , allocatable::buffer(:)
(dbx) next
continuing
stopped in main at line 7 in file "alloc.f95"
   (dbx) whatis buffer
integer*4 buffer(1:1000)
(dbx) cont
stopped in main at line 9 in file "alloc.f95"
              PRINT *, buffer(n)
(dbx) print n
buffer(1000) holds 1000
n = 1000
(dbx) print buffer(n)
buffer(n) = 1000
```

Showing Intrinsic Functions

dbx recognizes Fortran intrinsic functions. Note that for SPARC Linux platforms, Fortran intrinsic functions are not supported.

To show an intrinsic function in dbx:

```
demo% cat ShowIntrinsic.f
    INTEGER i
    i = -2
    END
(dbx) stop in MAIN
(2) stop in MAIN
(dbx) run
Running: shi
(process id 18019)
stopped in MAIN at line 2 in file "shi.f"
                  i = -2
(dbx) whatis abs
Generic intrinsic function: "abs"
(dbx) print i
i = 0
(dbx) step
stopped in MAIN at line 3 in file "shi.f"
```

Showing Complex Expressions

dbx also recognizes Fortran complex expressions.

To show a complex expression in dbx:

```
demo% cat ShowComplex.f
   COMPLEX z
    z = (2.0, 3.0)
    END
demo% f95 -g ShowComplex.f
demo% dbx a.out
(dbx) stop in MAIN
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 10953)
stopped in MAIN at line 2 in file "ShowComplex.f"
        z = (2.0, 3.0)
(dbx) whatis z
complex*8 z
(dbx) print z
z = (0.0, 0.0)
(dbx) next
stopped in MAIN at line 3 in file "ShowComplex.f"
(dbx) print z
z = (2.0, 3.0)
(dbx) print z+(1.0,1.0)
z+(1,1) = (3.0,4.0)
(dbx) quit
demo%
```

Showing Interval Expressions

To show an interval expression in dbx:

```
demo% cat ShowInterval.f95
  INTERVAL v
   v = [37.1, 38.6]
  END
demo% f95 -g -xia ShowInterval.f95
demo% dbx a.out
(dbx) stop in MAIN
(2) stop in MAIN
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 5217)
stopped in MAIN at line 2 in file "ShowInterval.f95"
   2
         v = [37.1, 38.6]
(dbx) whatis v
INTERVAL*16 v
(dbx) print v
V = [0.0, 0.0]
(dbx) next
stopped in MAIN at line 3 in file "ShowInterval.f95"
    3
           END
(dbx) print v
v = [37.1, 38.6]
(dbx) print v+[0.99,1.01]
v+[0.99,1.01] = [38.09,39.61]
(dbx) quit
demo%
```

Showing Logical Operators

dbx can locate Fortran logical operators and print them.

To show logical operators in dbx:

```
demo% cat ShowLogical.f
        LOGICAL a, b, y, z
        a = .true.
        b = .false.
        y = .true.
        z = .false.
        END
demo% f95 - g ShowLogical.f
{\tt demo\%}~{\tt dbx}~{\tt a.out}
(dbx) list 1,9
    1
                 LOGICAL a, b, y, z
    2
                 a = .true.
                 b = .false.
    3
```

```
y = .true.
    5
               z = .false.
    6
               END
(dbx) stop at 5
(2) stop at "ShowLogical.f":5
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 15394)
stopped in MAIN at line 5 in file "ShowLogical.f"
              z = .false.
   5
(dbx) whatis y
logical*4 y
(dbx) print a .or. y
a.0R.y = true
(dbx) assign z = a .or. y
(dbx) print z
z = true
(dbx) quit
demo%
```

Viewing Fortran Derived Types

You can show structures, Fortran derived types, with dbx.

```
demo% f95 -g DebStruc.f95
demo% dbx a.out
(dbx) list 1,99
   1 PROGRAM Struct ! Debug a Structure
   2
         TYPE product
                           id
            INTEGER
   3
             CHARACTER*16 name
   4
   5
             CHARACTER*8 model
   6
             REAL
                           cost
   7 REAL price
   8
          END TYPE product
   9
  10
          TYPE(product) :: prod1
  11
  12
          prod1\%id = 82
  13
          prod1%name = "Coffee Cup"
  14
          prod1%model = "XL"
  15
          prod1%cost = 24.0
  16
          prod1%price = 104.0
  17
          WRITE ( *, * ) prod1%name
  18 END
(dbx) stop at 17
```

```
(2) stop at "Struct.f95":17
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 12326)
stopped in main at line 17 in file "Struct.f95"
  17
          WRITE ( *, * ) prod1%name
(dbx) whatis prod1
product prod1
(dbx) whatis -t product
type product
    integer*4 id
    character*16 name
    character*8 model
    real*4 cost
    real*4 price
end type product
(dbx) n
(dbx) print prod1
    prod1 = (
    id = 82
    name = 'Coffee Cup'
    model = 'XL'
    cost = 24.0
    price = 104.0
```

Pointer to Fortran Derived Type

You can show structures, Fortran derived types, and pointers with dbx.

```
demo% f95 -o debstr -g DebStruc.f95
 demo% dbx debstr
 (dbx) stop in MAIN
 (2) stop in MAIN
 (dbx) list 1,99
    1 PROGRAM DebStruPtr! Debug structures & pointers
Declare a derived type.
         TYPE product
    3
            INTEGER
                             id
    4
              CHARACTER*16 name
    5
              CHARACTER*8
                             model
    6
              REAL
                             cost
    7
              REAL
                             price
    8
           END TYPE product
Declare prod1 and prod2 targets.
```

```
TYPE(product), TARGET :: prod1, prod2
    10
Declare curr and prior pointers.
    11
            TYPE(product), POINTER :: curr, prior
    12
Make curr point to prod2.
           curr => prod2
    13
Make prior point to prod1.
           prior => prod1
    14
Initialize prior.
   15
       prior%id = 82
    16
           prior%name = "Coffee Cup"
    17
           prior%model = "XL"
    18
           prior%cost = 24.0
    19
           prior%price = 104.0
Set curr to prior.
   20
           curr = prior
Print name from curr and prior.
           WRITE ( *, * ) curr%name, " ", prior%name
    21
    22 END PROGRAM DebStruPtr
 (dbx) stop at 21
 (1) stop at "DebStruc.f95":21
 (dbx) run
 Running: debstr
(process id 10972)
stopped in main at line 21 in file "DebStruc.f95"
          WRITE ( *, * ) curr%name, " ", prior%name
(dbx) print prod1
 prod1 = (
   id = 82
    name = "Coffee Cup"
    model = "XL"
    cost = 24.0
    price = 104.0
)
```

In the previous example, dbx displays all fields of the derived type, including field names.

You can use structures and inquire about an item of a Fortran derived type.

```
Ask about the variable
(dbx) whatis prod1
product prod1
Ask about the type (-t)
(dbx) whatis -t product
type product
integer*4 id
character*16 name
character*8 model
real cost
```

```
real price
end type product
```

To print a pointer:

dbx displays the contents of a pointer, which is an address. This address can be different with every run. (dbx) **print prior**

```
prior = (
    id = 82
    name = 'Coffee Cup'
    model = 'XL'
    cost = 24.0
    price = 104.0
)
```

Object Oriented Fortran

The Object Oriented Fortran features supported in dbx are type extension and polymorphic pointers, which is consistent with C++ support.

The dbxenv variables output_dynamic_type and output_inherited_members work with Fortran.

You can use the -r, +r, -d, and +d options with the print and whatis commands to get information about the inherited (parent) types and the dynamic types in Object Oriented Fortran code.

Allocatable Scalar Type

dbx supports the Fortran allocatable scalar type.

+ + + CHAPTER 16

Debugging a Java Application With dbx

This chapter describes how you can use dbx to debug an application that is a mixture of JavaTM code and C JNI (Java Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code.

The chapter contains the following sections:

- "Using dbx With Java Code" on page 227
- "Environment Variables for Java Debugging" on page 228
- "Starting to Debug a Java Application" on page 228
- "Customizing Startup of the JVM Software" on page 233
- "dbx Modes for Debugging Java Code" on page 237
- "Using dbx Commands in Java Mode" on page 238

Using dbx With Java Code

You can use Oracle Developer Studio dbx to debug mixed code (Java code and C code or C^{++} code) running under the Oracle SolarisTM OS and the Linux OS.

Capabilities of dbx With Java Code

You can debug several types of Java applications with dbx. Most dbx commands operate similarly on native code and Java code.

Limitations of dbx With Java Code

dbx has the following limitations when debugging Java code:

dbx cannot tell you the state of a Java application from a core file as it can with native code.

- dbx cannot tell you the state of a Java application if the application is hung for some reason and dbx is not able to make procedure calls.
- Fix and continue, and runtime checking, do not apply to Java applications.

Environment Variables for Java Debugging

The following dbxenv variables are specific to debugging a Java application with dbx. You can set the JAVASRCPATH, CLASSPATHX, and jvm_invocation environment variables at a shell prompt before starting dbx or from the dbx command line. The setting of the jdbx_mode environment variable changes as you are debugging your application. You can change its setting with the jon command and the joff command.

jdbx_mode	The jdbx_mode dbxenv variable can have the following settings: java, jni, or native. For descriptions of the Java, JNI, and native modes, and how and when the mode changes, see "dbx Modes for Debugging Java Code" on page 237. Default: java.	
JAVASRCPATH	You can use the JAVASRCPATH dbxenv variable to specify the directories in which dbx should look for Java source files. This variable is useful when the Java sources files are not in the same directory as the .class or .jar files. See "Specifying the Location of Your Java Source Files" on page 232 for more information.	
CLASSPATHX	The CLASSPATHX dbxenv variable lets you specify to dbx a path for Java class files that are loaded by custom class loaders. For more information, see "Specifying a Path for Class Files That Use Custom Class Loaders" on page 232.	
jvm_invocation	The jvm_invocation dbxenv variable lets you customize the way the JVM™ software is started. (The terms "Java virtual machine" and "JVM" mean a virtual machine for the Java platform.) For more information, see "Customizing Startup of the JVM Software" on page 233.	

Starting to Debug a Java Application

You can use dbx to debug the following types of Java applications:

- A file with a file name that ends in .class
- A file with a file name that ends in .jar
- A Java application that is started using a wrapper
- A running Java application that was started in debug mode to which you attach dbx
- A C application or C++ application that embeds a Java application using the JNI CreateJavaVM interface

dbx recognizes that it is debugging a Java application in all of these cases.

Debugging a Class File

If the class that defines the application is defined in a package, you need to include the package path just as when running the application under the JVM software, as in the following example.

```
(dbx) debug java.pkg.Toy.class
```

You can debug a file that uses the .class file name extension using dbx.You can also use a full path name for the class file. dbx automatically determines the package portion of the class path by looking in the .class file and adds the remaining portion of the full path name to the class path. For example, given the following path name, dbx determines that pkg/Toy.class is the main class name and adds /home/user/java to the class path.

```
(dbx) debug /home/user/java/pkg/Toy.class
```

Debugging a JAR File

A Java application can be bundled in a JAR (Java Archive) file. You can debug a JAR file using dbx. When you start debugging a file that has a file name ending in .jar, dbx uses the Main-Class attribute specified in the manifest of this JAR file to determine the main class. (The main class is the class within the JAR file that is your application's entry point.) If you use a full path name or relative path name to specify the JAR file, dbx uses the directory name and prefixes it to the class path in the Main-Class attribute.

If you debug a JAR file that does not have the Main-Class attribute, you can use the JAR URL syntax jar:<url>!/{entry} that is specified in the class JarURLConnection of the Java 2 Platform, Standard Edition to specify the name of the main class, as shown in the following examples.

```
(dbx) debug jar:myjar.jar!/myclass.class
(dbx) debug jar:/a/b/c/d/e.jar!/x/y/z.class
(dbx) debug jar:file:/a/b/c/d.jar!/myclass.class
```

For each of these examples dbx would do the following:

Treat the class path specified after the ! character as the main class (for example, /myclass.class or /x/y/z.class)

- Add the name of the JAR file (./myjar.jar, /a/b/c/d/e.jar, or /a/b/c/d.jar) to the class path
- Begin debugging the main class

Note - If you have specified a custom startup of the JVM software using the <code>jvm_invocation</code> environment variable (see "Customizing Startup of the JVM Software" on page 233), the file name of the JAR file is not automatically added to the class path. In this case, you must add the file name of the JAR file to the class path when you start debugging.

Debugging a Java Application That Has a Wrapper

A Java application usually has a wrapper to set environment variables. If your Java application has a wrapper, you need to tell dbx that a wrapper script is being used by setting the jvm_invocation environment variable. For more information, see "Customizing Startup of the JVM Software" on page 233.

Attaching dbx to a Running Java Application

You can attach dbx to a running Java application if you specified the options shown in the following example when you started the application. After starting the application, you would use the dbx command with the process ID of the running Java process to start debugging.

```
$ java -agentlib:dbx_agent myclass.class
$ dbx - 2345
```

For the JVM software to locate libdbx_agent.so, you need to add the appropriate path to LD_LIBRARY_PATH before running the Java application:

- 32-bit version of the JVM software on a system running the Oracle Solaris OS: add /install-dir/SUNWspro/lib/libdbx agent.so
- 64-bit version of the JVM software on a SPARC based system running the Oracle Solaris
 OS: add /install-dir/SUNWspro/lib/v9/libdbx_agent.so to LD_LIBRARY_PATH
- 64-bit version of the JVM software on an x64 based system running the Linux OS: add/install-dir/sunstudio12/lib/amd64/libdbx agent.so to LD LIBRARY PATH

install-dir is the location where the Oracle Developer Studio is installed.

When you attach dbx to the running application, dbx starts debugging the application in Java mode.

If your Java application requires 64-bit object libraries, include the -d64 option when you start the application. Then when you attach dbx to the application, dbx will use the 64-bit JVM software on which the application is running.

```
$ java -agentlib:dbx_agent
$ dbx - 2345
```

The following task explains how to attach dbx to a specific Java process using a process ID.

▼ To Attach to a Running Java Process

- Ensure that the JVMTM software can find libdbx_agent.so by adding libdbx_agent. so to your LD_LIBRARY_PATH as explained in the previous section.
- 2. Start your Java application by typing:

```
java -agentlib:dbx agent myclass.class
```

3. Then you can attach to the process by starting dbx with the process ID: dbx -process-ID

Debugging a C Application or C++ Application That Embeds a Java Application

You can debug a C application or C++ application that embeds a Java application using the JNI_CreateJavaVM interface. The C application or C++ application must start the Java application by specifying the following option to the JVM software:

```
-agentlib:dbx_agent
```

For the JVM software to locate libdbx_agent.so, you need to add the appropriate path to LD_LIBRARY_PATH before running the Java application. See "Attaching dbx to a Running Java Application" on page 230.

The *install-dir* is the location where the Oracle Developer Studio software is installed.

Passing Arguments to the JVM Software

When you use the run command in Java mode, the arguments you give are passed to the application and not to the JVM software. To pass arguments to the JVM software, see "Customizing Startup of the JVM Software" on page 233.

Specifying the Location of Your Java Source Files

Sometimes your Java source files are not in the same directory as the .class or .jar files. You can use the \$JAVASRCPATH environment variable to specify the directories in which dbx should look for Java source files. The following example causes dbx to look in the listed directories for source files that correspond to the class files being debugged.

JAVASRCPATH=.:/mydir/mysrc:/mydir/mylibsrc:/mydir/myutils

Specifying the Location of Your C Source Files or C++ Source Files

dbx might not be able to find your C source files or C++ source files in the following circumstances:

- If your source files are not in the same location as they were when you compiled them
- If you compiled your source files on a different system than the one on which you are running dbx and the compile directory does not have the same path name

In such cases, use the pathmap command (see "pathmap Command" on page 370) to map one path name to another so that dbx can find your files.

Specifying a Path for Class Files That Use Custom Class Loaders

An application can have custom class loaders that load class files from locations that might not be part of the regular class path. In such situations dbx cannot locate the class files. The CLASSPATHX environment variable lets you specify to dbx a path for the class files that are loaded by their custom class loaders. For example, CLASSPATHX=.:/myloader/myclass:/

mydir/mycustom causes dbx to look in the listed directories when it is trying to locate a class file.

Setting Breakpoints on Java Methods

Unlike native applications, Java applications do not contain an easily accessible index of names. So, for example, you cannot simply specify a method name:

```
(dbx) stop in myMethod #This will not work
```

Instead, you need to use the full path to the method.

```
(dbx) stop in com.any.library.MyClass.myMethod
```

An exception is the case where you are stopped with some method of MyClass in which myMethod should be enough.

One way to avoid including the full path to the method is to use stop inmethod.

```
(dbx) stop inmethod myMethod
```

However, this command might cause stops in multiple methods name myMethod.

Setting Breakpoints in Native (JNI) Code

The shared libraries that contain JNI C or C++ code are dynamically loaded by the JVM and setting breakpoints in them requires some additional steps. For more information, see "Setting Breakpoints in Dynamically Loaded Libraries" on page 109.

Customizing Startup of the JVM Software

You might need to customize startup of the JVM software from dbx to do certain tasks. Common tasks involving customization include the following::

- "Specifying a Path Name for the JVM Software" on page 234
- "Passing Run Arguments to the JVM Software" on page 234
- "Specifying a Custom Wrapper for Your Java Application" on page 235
- "Specifying 64-bit JVM Software" on page 236

You can customize startup of the JVM software using the $jvm_invocation$ environment variable. By default, when the $jvm_invocation$ environment variable is not defined, dbx starts the JVM software as follows

```
java -agentlib:dbx agent=sync=process-ID
```

When the jvm_invocation environment variable is defined, dbx uses the value of the variable to start the JVM software.

You must include the -Xdebug option in the definition of the jvm_invocation environment variable. dbx expands -Xdebug into the internal options -Xdebug - Xnoagent -Xrundbxagent: sync.

If you do not include the -Xdebug option in the definition, as in the following example, dbx issues an error message.

```
jvm_invocation="/set/java/javasoft/sparc-S2/jdk1.2/bin/java"
dbx: Value of `$jvm_invocation' must include an option to invoke the VM in debug mode
```

Specifying a Path Name for the JVM Software

By default, dbx starts the JVM software in your path if you do not specify a path name for the JVM software.

To specify a path name for the JVM software, set the jvm_invocation environment variable to the appropriate path name, as shown in the following example.

```
jvm_invocation="/myjava/java -Xdebug"
```

This setting causes dbx to start the JVM software as follows:

```
/myjava/java -agentlib:dbx_agent=sync
```

Passing Run Arguments to the JVM Software

To pass run arguments to the JVM software, set the jvm_invocation environment variable to start the JVM software with those arguments, as in the following example.

```
jvm_invocation="java -Xdebug -Xms512 -Xmx1024 -Xcheck:jni"
```

This example causes dbx to start the JVM software as follows:

```
java -agentlib:dbx_agent=sync= -Xms512 -Xmx1024 -Xcheck:jni
```

Specifying a Custom Wrapper for Your Java Application

A Java application can use a custom wrapper for startup. If your application uses a custom wrapper, you can use the jvm_invocation environment variable to specify the wrapper to be used, as shown in the following example.

```
jvm_invocation="/export/siva-a/forte4j/bin/forte4j.sh -J-Xdebug"
```

This example causes dbx to start the JVM software as follows:

```
/export/siva-a/forte4j/bin/forte4j.sh - -agentlib:dbx_agent=sync=process-ID
```

Using a Custom Wrapper That Accepts Command-Line Options

The following wrapper script (xyz) sets a few environment variables and accepts command line options.

This script accepts some command-line options for the JVM software and the user application. For wrapper scripts of this form, you would set the jvm_invocation environment variable and start dbx as follows:

```
% jvm_invocation="xyz -J-Xdebug -J other-java-options"
% dbx myclass.class -Dide=visual
```

Using a Custom Wrapper That Does Not Accept Command-Line Options

The following wrapper script (xyz) sets a few environment variables and starts the JVM software, but does not accept any command-line options or a class name.

```
#!/bin/sh
CLASSPATH=/mydir/myclass:/mydir/myjar.jar; export CLASSPATH
ABC=/mydir/abc; export ABC
java <options> myclass
```

You could use such a script to debug a wrapper using dbx in one of two ways:

Modify the script to start dbx from inside the wrapper script itself by adding the definition
of the jvm_invocation variable to the script and starting dbx.

```
#!/bin/sh
CLASSPATH=/mydir/myclass:/mydir/myjar.jar; export CLASSPATH
ABC=/mydir/abc; export ABC
jvm_invocation="java -Xdebug <options>"; export jvm_invocation
dbx myclass.class
```

Once you have made this modification, you could start the debugging session by running the script.

• Modify the script slightly to accept some command-line options as follows:

```
#!/bin/sh
CLASSPATH=/mydir/myclass:/mydir/myjar.jar; export CLASSPATH
ABC=/mydir/abc; export ABC
JAVA_OPTIONS="$1 <options>"
java $JAVA OPTIONS $2
```

Once you make this modification, you would set the jvm_invocation environment variable and start dbx as follows:

```
% jvm_invocation="xyz -Xdebug"; export jvm_invocation
% dbx myclass.class
```

Specifying 64-bit JVM Software

If you want dbx to start 64-bit JVM software to debug an application that requires 64-bit object libraries, include the -d64 option when you set the jvm invocation environment variable.

```
jvm_invocation="/myjava/java -Xdebug -d64"
```

dbx Modes for Debugging Java Code

When debugging a Java application, dbx is in one of three modes:

- Java mode
- JNI mode
- Native mode

When dbx is in Java mode or JNI (Java Native Interface) mode, you can inspect the state of your Java application, including JNI code, and control execution of the code. When dbx is in native mode, you can inspect the state of your C or C++ JNI code. The current mode (java, jni, or native) is stored in the environment variable jdbx mode.

In Java mode, you interact with dbx using Java syntax and dbx uses Java syntax to present information to you. This mode is used for debugging pure Java code, or the Java code in an application that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code.

In JNI mode, dbx commands use native syntax and affect native code, but the output of commands shows Java-related status as well as native status, so JNI mode is a "mixed" mode. This mode is used for debugging the native parts of an application that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code.

In native mode, dbx commands affect only a native program, and all features related to Java are disabled. This mode is used for debugging non-Java related programs.

As you execute your Java application, dbx switches automatically between Java mode and JNI mode as appropriate. For example, when it encounters a Java breakpoint, dbx switches into Java mode, and when you step from Java code into JNI code, it switches into JNI mode.

Switching From Java or JNI Mode to Native Mode

dbx does not switch automatically into native mode. You can switch explicitly from Java or JNI Mode to native mode with the joff command, and from native mode to Java mode with the jon command.

Switching Modes When You Interrupt Execution

If you interrupt execution of your Java application (for example, by typing control-C), dbx tries to set the mode automatically to Java/JNI mode by bringing the application to a safe state and suspending all threads.

If dbx cannot suspend the application and switch to Java/JNI mode, dbx switches to native mode. You can then use the jon command to switch to Java mode so that you can inspect the state of the program.

Using dbx Commands in Java Mode

When you are using dbx to debug a mixture of Java and native code, dbx commands fall into several categories:

- Commands that accept the same arguments and operate the same way in Java mode or JNI mode as in native mode. See "Commands With Identical Syntax and Functionality in Java Mode and Native Mode" on page 240.
- Commands that have arguments that are valid only in Java mode or JNI mode, as well as
 arguments that are valid only in native mode. See "Commands With Different Syntax in
 Java Mode" on page 241.
- Commands that are valid only in Java mode or JNI mode. See "Commands Valid Only in Java Mode" on page 242.

Any commands not included in one of these categories work only in native mode.

Java Expression Evaluation in dbx Commands

The Java expression evaluator used in most dbx commands supports the following constructs:

- All literals
- All names and field accesses
- this and super
- Array accesses
- Casts

- Conditional binary operations
- Method calls
- Other unary/binary operations
- Assignment to variables or fields
- instanceof operator
- Array length operator

The Java expression evaluator does not support the following constructs:

- Qualified this, for example, <*ClassName*>. this
- Class instance creation expressions
- Array creation expressions
- String concatenation operator
- Conditional operator ? :
- Compound assignment operators, for example x += 3

A particularly useful way of inspecting the state of your Java application is using the watch facility in the IDE or dbxtool.

Do not depend on precise value semantics in expressions that do more than just inspect data.

Static and Dynamic Information Used by dbx Commands

Much of the information about a Java application is normally available only after the JVM software has started, and is unavailable after the Java application has finished executing. However, when you debug a Java application with dbx, dbx gleans some of the information it needs from class files and JAR files that are part of the system class path and user class path before it starts the JVM software. This information enables dbx to do better error checking on breakpoints before you run the application.

Some Java classes and their attributes might not be accessible through the class path. dbx can inspect and step through these classes, and the expression parser can access them once they are loaded at runtime. However, the information it gathers is temporary and is no longer available after the JVM software terminates.

Some information that dbx needs to debug your Java application is not recorded anywhere so dbx skims Java source files to derive this information as it is debugging your code.

Commands With Identical Syntax and Functionality in Java Mode and Native Mode

The dbx commands listed in the following table have the same syntax and perform the same operations in Java mode as in native mode.

Command	Functionality	
attach	Attaches dbx to a running process, stopping execution and putting the program under debugging control	
cont	Causes the process to continue execution	
dbxenv	List or set dbxenv variables	
delete	Deletes breakpoints and other events	
down	Moves down the call stack (away from main)	
dump	Prints all variables local to a procedure or method	
file	Lists or changes the current file	
frame	Lists or changes the current stack frame number	
handler	Modifies event handlers (breakpoints)	
import	Imports commands from a dbx command library	
line	Lists or changes the current line number	
list	Displays lines of a source file	
next	Steps one source line (steps over calls)	
pathmap	Maps one path name to another for finding source files and the like	
proc	Displays the status of the current process	
prog	Manages programs being debugged and their attributes	
quit	Exits dbx	
rerun	Runs the program with no arguments	
runargs	Changes the arguments of the target process	
status	Lists the event handlers (breakpoints)	
step up	Steps up and out of the current function or method	
stepi	Steps one machine instruction (steps into calls)	
up	Moves up the call stack (toward main)	
whereami	Displays the current source line	

Commands With Different Syntax in Java Mode

The dbx commands listed in the following table have different syntax for Java debugging than for native code debugging and operate differently in Java mode than in native mode.

Command	Native Mode Functionality	Java Mode Functionality	
assign	Assigns a new value to a program variable	Assigns a new value to a local variable or parameter	
call	Calls a procedure	Calls a method	
dbx	Starts dbx	Starts dbx	
debug	Loads the specified application and begins debugging the application	Loads the specified Java application, checks for the existence of the class file, and begins debugging the application	
detach	Releases the target process from dbx's control	Releases the target process from dbx's control	
display	Evaluates and prints expressions at every stopping point	Evaluates and prints expressions, local variables, or parameters at every stopping point	
files	Lists file names that match a regular expression Lists all of the Java source files kn dbx		
func	Lists or changes the current function	current function Lists or changes the current method	
next	Steps one source line (stepping over calls)	Steps one source line (stepping over calls)	
print	Prints the value of an expression Prints the value of an expression, variable, or parameter		
run	Runs the program with arguments	Runs the program with arguments	
step	Steps one source line or statement (stepping into calls)	Steps one source line or statement (stepping into calls)	
stop	Sets a source-level breakpoint Sets a source-level breakpoint		
thread	Lists or changes the current thread Lists or changes the current thread		
threads	Lists all threads Lists all threads		
trace	Shows executed source lines, function calls, or variable changes Shows executed source lines, function calls, or variable changes		
undisplay	Undoes display commands	Undoes display commands	
whatis	Prints the type of expression or declaration of type	pe of expression or declaration Prints the declaration of an identifier	
when	Executes commands when a specified event occurs	Executes commands when a specified event occurs	
where	Prints the call stack	Prints the call stack	

Commands Valid Only in Java Mode

The dbx commands listed in the following table are valid only in Java mode or JNI mode.

Command	Functionality	
java	Used when dbx is in JNI mode to indicate that the Java version of a specified command is to be executed	
jclasses	Prints the names of all Java classes known to dbx when you give the command	
joff	Switches dbx from Java mode or JNI mode to native mode	
jon	Switches dbx from native mode to Java mode	
jpkgs	Prints the names of all Java packages known to dbx when you give the command	
native	Used when dbx is in Java mode to indicate that the native version of a specified command is to be executed	

• • • CHAPTER 17

Debugging at the Machine-Instruction Level

This chapter describes how to use event management and process control commands at the machine-instruction level, how to display the contents of memory at specified addresses, and how to display source lines along with their corresponding machine instructions.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- "Using dbx at the Machine-Instruction Level" on page 243
- "Examining the Contents of Memory" on page 243
- "Stepping and Tracing at Machine-Instruction Level" on page 248
- "Setting Breakpoints at the Machine-Instruction Level" on page 250
- "Using the regs Command" on page 250

Using dbx at the Machine-Instruction Level

The next command, step command, stop command, and trace command each support a machine-instruction level variant: the nexti command, stepi command, stopi command, and tracei command. Use the regs command to print out the contents of machine registers or the print command to print out individual registers.

Examining the Contents of Memory

Using addresses and the examine or x command, you can examine the content of memory locations as well as print the assembly language instruction at each address. Using a command derived from adb(1), the assembly language debugger, you can query for the following:

- The *address*, using the = (equal sign) character
- The *contents* stored at an address, using the / (slash) character

You can print the assembly commands using the dis command and the listi command.

Using the examine or x Command

Use the examine command, or its alias x, to display memory contents or addresses.

Use the following syntax to display the contents of memory starting at *address* for *count* items in format *format*. The default *address* is the next one after the last address previously displayed. The default *count* is 1. The default *format* is the same as was used in the previous examine command, or X if this is the first command given.

The syntax for the examine command is:

```
examine [address] [/ [count] [format]]
```

To display the contents of memory from address1 through address2 inclusive in format format:

```
examine address1, address2 [/ [format]]
```

To display the address, instead of the contents of the address in the given format:

```
examine address = [format]
```

To print the value stored at the next address after the one last displayed by examine:

```
examine +/ i
```

To print the value of an expression, provide the expression as an address.

```
examine address=format
examine address=
```

Using Addresses

The *address* is any expression resulting in or usable as an address. The *address* can be replaced with a + (plus sign), which displays the contents of the next address in the default format.

The following examples are valid addresses:

0xff00 An absolute addressmain Address of a function

main+20 Offset from a function address

&errno	Address of a variable
str	A pointer-value variable pointing to a string

Symbolic addresses used to display memory are specified by preceding a name with an ampersand (&). Function names can be used without the ampersand; &main is equal to main. Registers are denoted by preceding a name with a dollar sign (\$).

Using Formats

The format is the address display format in which dbx displays the results of a query. The output produced depends on the current display format. To change the display format, supply a different format code.

The default format set at the start of each dbx session is X, which displays an address or value as a 32-bit word in hexadecimal. The following memory display formats are legal:

i	Display as an assembly instruction
d	Display as 16 bits (2 bytes) in decimal
D	Display as 32 bits (4 bytes) in decimal
0	Display as 16 bits (2 bytes) in octal
O	Display as 32 bits (4 bytes) in octal
x	Display as 16 bits (2 bytes) in hexadecimal
X	Display as 32 bits (4 bytes) in hexadecimal (default format)
b	Display as a byte in octal
С	Display as a character
n	Display as a decimal (1 byte).
w	Display as a wide character
S	Display as a string of characters terminated by a null byte
W	Display as a wide character string
f	Display as a single-precision floating-point number
F, g	Display as a double-precision floating-point number
E	Display as an extended-precision floating-point number
ld, lD	Display 32 bits (4 bytes) in decimal (same as D)
lo, lO	Display 32 bits (4 bytes) in octal (same as O)
lx, LX	Display 32 bits (4 bytes) in hexadecimal (same as X)
Ld, LD	Display 64 bits (8 bytes) in decimal
Lo, LO	Display 64 bits (8 bytes) in octal
Lx, LX	Display 64 bits (8 bytes) in hexadecimal

Using Count

The count is a repetition count in decimal. The increment size depends on the memory display format.

Examples of Using an Address

The following examples show how to use an address with and format options to display five successive disassembled instructions starting from the current stopping point.

For SPARC based systems:

```
(dbx) stepi
stopped in main at 0x108bc
0x000108bc: main+0x000c: st %l0, [%fp - 0x14]
(dbx) x 0x108bc/5i
0x000108bc: main+0x000c: st %l0, [%fp - 0x14]
0x000108c0: main+0x0010: mov 0x1,%l0
0x000108c4: main+0x0014: or
                                %10,%g0, %o0
0x000108c8: main+0x0018: call 0x00020b90 [unresolved PLT 8: malloc]
0x000108cc: main+0x001c: nop
For x86 based systems:
(dbx) x &main/5i
0x08048988: main
                   : pushl %ebp
0x08048989: main+0x0001: movl %esp,%ebp
0x0804898b: main+0x0003: subl $0x28,%esp
0x0804898e: main+0x0006: movl 0x8048ac0,%eax
0x08048993: main+0x000b: movl %eax,-8(%ebp)
```

Using the dis Command

The dis command is equivalent to the examine command with i as the default display format.

The syntax for the dis command is:

```
dis [<address>] [/<count>] | <address1>, <address1>
```

The dis command operates as follows:

• Without arguments displays 10 instructions starting at *address*

- With the *address* argument only, disassembles 10 instructions starting at *address*
- With the address argument and a count, disassembles count instructions starting at address
- With the address1 and address2 arguments, disassembles instructions from address1 through address2
- With only a count, displays count instructions starting at +
- With the option -a, disassembles entire function or, when used without parameters, disassembles remains of current visiting function

Using the listi Command

To display source lines with their corresponding assembly instructions, use the listi command, which is equivalent to the command list -i. See the discussion of list -i in "Printing a Source Listing" on page 69.

SPARC based systems example:

```
(dbx) listi 13, 14
  13
      i = atoi(argv[1]);
                              [%fp + 0x48], %l0
0x0001083c: main+0x0014: ld
0x00010840: main+0x0018: add
                              %l0, 0x4, %l0
0x00010844: main+0x001c: ld
0x00010848: main+0x0020: or
                              [%10], %10
                              %10, %q0, %o0
0x0001084c: main+0x0024: call 0x000209e8 [unresolved PLT 7: atoi]
0x00010850: main+0x0028: nop
0x00010854: main+0x002c: or
                              %00, %g0, %l0
0x00010858: main+0x0030: st
                              %l0, [%fp - 0x8]
  j = foo(i);
[%fp - 0x8], %l0
                              %10, %g0, %o0
0x00010860: main+0x0038: or
0x00010864: main+0x003c: call
                              foo
0x00010868: main+0x0040: nop
0x0001086c: main+0x0044: or
                              %00, %g0, %l0
0x00010870: main+0x0048: st
                              %l0, [%fp - 0xc]
x86 based systems example:
(dbx) listi 13, 14
  0x080488fd: main+0x000d: movl 12(%ebp),%eax
0x08048900: main+0x0010: movl 4(%eax),%eax
0x08048903: main+0x0013: pushl %eax
0x08048904: main+0x0014: call atoi <0x8048798>
0x08048909: main+0x0019: addl $4,%esp
```

Stepping and Tracing at Machine-Instruction Level

Machine-instruction level commands behave the same as their source level counterparts except that they operate at the level of single instructions instead of source lines.

Single-Stepping at the Machine-Instruction Level

To single-step from one machine instruction to the next machine instruction, use the nexti command or the stepi command

The nexti command and the stepi command behave the same as their source-code level counterparts: the nexti command steps *over* functions, the stepi command steps into a function called by the next instruction, stopping at the first instruction in the called function. The command forms are also the same.

The output from the nexti command and the stepi command differ from the corresponding source level commands in two ways:

- The output includes the address of the instruction at which the program is stopped (instead
 of the source code line number).
- The default output contains the disassembled instruction instead of the source code line.

For example:

```
(dbx) func
hand::ungrasp
(dbx) nexti
ungrasp +0x18: call support
(dbx)
```

For more information, see "nexti Command" on page 367 and "stepi Command" on page 389.

Tracing at the Machine-Instruction Level

Tracing techniques at the machine-instruction level work the same as at the source code level, except you use the tracei command. For the tracei command, dbx executes a single instruction only after each check of the address being executed or the value of the variable being traced. The tracei command produces automatic stepi-like behavior: the program advances one instruction at a time, stepping into function calls.

When you use the tracei command, it causes the program to stop for a moment after each instruction while dbx checks for the address execution or the value of the variable or expression being traced. Using the tracei command can slow execution considerably.

For more information on trace and its event specifications and modifiers, see "Tracing Execution" on page 108 and "tracei Command" on page 406.

The general syntax for the tracei command is:

```
tracei event-specification [modifier]
```

Commonly used forms of the tracei command are:

```
tracei step Trace each instruction

tracei next Trace each instruction, but skip over calls

tracei at address Trace the given code address.
```

For more information, see "tracei Command" on page 406.

For SPARC:

```
(dbx) tracei next -in main
(dbx) cont
0x00010814: main+0x0004: clr
                                 %10
0x00010818: main+0x0008: st
                                 %l0, [%fp - 0x8]
0x0001081c: main+0x000c: call
                                 foo
0x00010820: main+0x0010: nop
0x00010824: main+0x0014: clr
                                 %10
. . . .
(dbx) (dbx) tracei step -in foo -if glob == 0
(dbx) cont
0x000107dc: foo+0x0004: mov
                                0x2, %l1
0x000107e0: foo+0x0008: sethi %hi(0x20800), %l0
0x000107e4: foo+0x000c: or
                                %l0, 0x1f4, %l0
                                                    ! glob
```

```
0x000107e8: foo+0x0010: st %l1, [%l0]
0x000107ec: foo+0x0014: ba foo+0x1c
....
```

Setting Breakpoints at the Machine-Instruction Level

To set a breakpoint at the machine-instruction level, use the stopi command. The command accepts any event specification. The syntax for the stopi command is:

```
stopi event-specification [modifier]
```

Commonly used forms of the stopi command are:

```
stopi [at address] [-if cond]
stopi in function [-if cond]
```

For more information, see "stopi Command" on page 395.

Setting a Breakpoint at an Address

Use the stopi command to set a breakpoint at a specific address:

```
(dbx) stopi at address
For example:
(dbx) nexti
stopped in hand::ungrasp at 0x12638
(dbx) stopi at &hand::ungrasp
(3) stopi at &hand::ungrasp
(dbx)
```

Using the regs Command

The regs command enables you to print the value of all the registers.

The syntax for the regs command is:

```
regs [-f][-F]
```

- f includes floating-point registers (single precision). - F includes floating-point registers (double precision).

For more information, see "regs Command" on page 378.

SPARC based systems example:

```
dbx[13] regs -F
current thread: t@1
current frame: [1]
g4-g7
        0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00020c38
00-03
        0x00000003 0x00000014 0xef7562b4 0xeffff420
04-07
        0xef752f80 0x00000003 0xeffff3d8 0x000109b8
10-13
        0x00000014 0x0000000a 0x0000000a 0x00010a88
14-17
        0xeffff438 0x00000001 0x00000007 0xef74df54
i0-i3
        0x00000001 0xeffff4a4 0xeffff4ac 0x00020c00
i4-i7
        0x00000001 0x00000000 0xeffff440 0x000108c4
        0×00000000
        0x40400086
psr
                                    0x5, %l0
рс
        0x000109c0:main+0x4
                             mov
        0x000109c4:main+0x8
                                    %l0, [%fp - 0x8]
npc
                             st
f0f1
        +0.0000000000000e+00
f2f3
        +0.00000000000000e+00
f4f5
        +0.00000000000000e+00
f6f7
        +0.00000000000000e+00
. . .
```

For x64 based systems example:

```
(dbx) regs
current frame: [1]
r15
        0×00000000000000000
        0×00000000000000000
r14
        0×00000000000000000
r13
        0×00000000000000000
r12
r11
        0x0000000000401b58
r10
        0×00000000000000000
r9
        0x0000000000401c30
r8
        0x0000000000416cf0
        0x0000000000416cf0
rdi
rsi
        0x0000000000401c18
rhn
        0xfffffd7fffdff820
rhx
        0xfffffd7fff3fb190
rdx
        0x0000000000401b50
rcx
        0x0000000000401b54
rax
        0x0000000000416cf0
trapno
        0x0000000000000003
err
        0×0000000000000000
```

```
rip
        0x0000000000401709:main+0xf9
rbp)
СS
        0x0000000000000004b
       0x00000000000000206
eflags
        0xfffffd7fffdff7b0
rsp
        0x00000000000000043
SS
fs
        0x00000000000001bb
        0 \times 00000000000000000
gs
es
        0 \times 00000000000000000
ds
        0 \times 0000000000000000
fs base 0xfffffd7fff3a2000
gsbase 0xffffffff80000000
(dbx) regs -F
current frame: [1]
       0×00000000000000000
r15
r14
       0×00000000000000000
r13
       0×00000000000000000
        0×00000000000000000
r12
       0x0000000000401b58
r11
        0 \times 0000000000000000
r10
r9
        0x0000000000401c30
r8
        0x0000000000416cf0
rdi
        0x0000000000416cf0
        0x0000000000401c18
        0xfffffd7fffdff820
rbp
       0xfffffd7fff3fb190
rbx
rdx
       0x0000000000401b50
        0x0000000000401b54
rcx
        0x0000000000416cf0
rax
       0x0000000000000003
trapno
        0×00000000000000000
err
                                                 $0x00000000000000000,0xffffffffffffc
        0x0000000000401709:main+0xf9
rip
                                        movl
(%rbp)
        0x0000000000000004b
cs
eflags
       0x00000000000000206
rsp
        0xfffffd7fffdff7b0
SS
        0x00000000000000043
fs
        0x00000000000001bb
        0×00000000000000000
gs
        0×00000000000000000
es
        0×00000000000000000
ds
fs_base 0xfffffd7fff3a2000
gsbase 0xffffffff80000000
st0
       +0.00000000000000000000000e+00
st1
       +0.000000000000000000000000e+00
st2
       +0.0000000000000000000000000e+00
st3
       +0.00000000000000000000000000e+00
       st4
```

```
st5
  +0.000000000000000000000000e+00
st6
  +0.00000000000000000000000000e+00
st7
xmm0a-xmm0d
     0x00000000 0xfff80000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmmla-xmmld
     xmm2a-xmm2d
     xmm3a-xmm3d
     xmm4a-xmm4d
     xmm5a-xmm5d
     xmm6a-xmm6d
     xmm7a-xmm7d
     xmm8a-xmm8d
     xmm9a-xmm9d
     fcw-fsw 0x137f 0x0000
fctw-fop
     0x0000 0x0000
  0×00000000000000000
frip
frdp
  0×00000000000000000
  0x00001f80
     0x0000ffff
mxcr mask
(dbx)
```

Platform-Specific Registers

The tables in this section list platform-specific register names for SPARC architecture, x86 architecture, and AMD64 architecture that can be used in expressions.

SPARC Register Information

The following table lists register information for SPARC architecture.

Register	Description
\$g0 through \$g7	Global registers
\$00 through \$07	"out" registers
\$10 through \$17	"local" registers
\$i0 through \$i7	"in" registers

Register	Description	
\$fp	Frame pointer, equivalent to register \$i6	
\$sp	Stack pointer, equivalent to register \$06	
\$y	Y register	
\$psr	Processor state register	
\$wim	Window invalid mask register	
\$tbr	Trap base register	
\$pc	Program counter	
\$npc	Next program counter	
\$f0 through \$f31	FPU "f" registers	
\$fsr	FPU status register	
\$fq	FPU queue	

The \$f0f1 \$f2f3 ... \$f30f31 pairs of floating-point registers are treated as having C double type (normally \$fN registers are treated as C float type). These pairs can also be referred to as \$d0 ... \$d30.

The following quad floating-point registers are treated as having C long double type, They are available on SPARC V9 hardware:

```
$q0 $q4 through $q60
```

The following pairs of registers, which combine the least significant 32 bits of two registers, are available on SPARC V8+ hardware:

```
$g0g1 through $g6g7
$o0o1 through $o6o7
```

The following additional registers are available on SPARC V9 and V8+ hardware:

```
$xg0 through $xg7
$xo0 through $xo7
$xfsr $tstate $gsr
$f32f33 $f34f35 through $f62f63 ($d32 ... $$d62)
```

See SPARC Architecture Reference Manual and the SPARC Assembly Language Reference Manual for more information on SPARC registers and addressing.

x86 Register Information

The following table lists register information for x86 architecture.

Register	Description
\$gs	Alternate data segment register
\$fs	Alternate data segment register
\$es	Alternate data segment register
\$ds	Data segment register
\$edi	Destination index register
\$esi	Source index register
\$ebp	Frame pointer
\$esp	Stack pointer
\$ebx	General register
\$edx	General register
\$ecx	General register
\$eax	General register
\$trapno	Exception vector number
\$err	Error code for exception
\$eip	Instruction pointer
\$cs	Code segment register
\$eflags	Flags
\$ss	Stack segment register

Commonly used registers are also aliased to their machine independent names.

Register	Description
\$sp	Stack pointer; equivalent of \$uesp
\$pc	Program counter; equivalent of \$eip
\$fp	Frame pointer; equivalent of \$ebp
\$ps	Processor status register

The following table lists registers for the 80386 lower halves (16 bits).

Register	Description
\$ax	General register
\$cx	General register
\$dx	General register
\$bx	General register

Register	Description
\$si	Source index register
\$di	Destination index register
\$ip	Instruction pointer, lower 16 bits
\$flags	Flags, lower 16 bits

The first four 80386 16-bit registers can be split into 8-bit parts, as shown in the following table:

Register	Description
\$al	Lower (right) half of register \$ax
\$ah	Higher (left) half of register \$ax
\$cl	Lower (right) half of register \$cx
\$ch	Higher (left) half of register \$cx
\$dl	Lower (right) half of register \$dx
\$dh	Higher (left) half of register \$dx
\$bl	Lower (right) half of register \$bx
\$bh	Higher (left) half of register \$bx

The following table lists registers for 80387 halves:.

Register	Description
\$fctrl	Control register
\$fstat	Status register
\$ftag	Tag register
\$fip	Instruction pointer offset
\$fcs	Code segment selector
\$fopoff	Operand pointer offset
\$fopsel	Operand pointer selector
\$st0 through \$st7	Data registers

AMD64 Register Information

The following table lists register information for AMD64 architecture:

Register	Description	
rax	General purpose register - argument passing for function calls	
rbp	General purpose register - stack management/frame pointer	
rbx	General purpose register - callee-saved	
rcx	General purpose register - argument passing for function calls	
rdx	General purpose register - argument passing for function calls	
rsi	General purpose register - argument passing for function calls	
rdi	General purpose register - argument passing for function calls	
rsp	General purpose register - stack management/stack pointer	
r8	General purpose register - argument passing for function calls	
r9	General purpose register - argument passing for function calls	
r10	General purpose register - temporary	
r11	General purpose register - temporary	
r12	General purpose register - callee-saved	
r13	General purpose register - callee-saved	
r14	General purpose register - callee-saved	
r15	General purpose register - callee-saved	
rflags	Flags register	
rip	Instruction pointer	
mmx0/st0	64-bit media and floating-point register	
mmx1/st1	64-bit media and floating-point register	
mmx2/st2	64-bit media and floating-point register	
mmx3/st3	64-bit media and floating-point register	
mmx4/st4	64-bit media and floating-point register	
mmx5/st5	64-bit media and floating-point register	
mmx6/st6	64-bit media and floating-point register	
mmx7/st7	64-bit media and floating-point register	
×mm0	128-bit media register	
xmm1	128-bit media register	
xmm2	128-bit media register	
xmm3	128-bit media register	
xmm4	128-bit media register	
xmm5	128-bit media register	
xmm6	128-bit media register	
xmm7	128-bit media register	

Register	Description	
xmm8	128-bit media register	
xmm9	128-bit media register	
×mm10	128-bit media register	
×mm11	128-bit media register	
xmm12	128-bit media register	
xmm13	128-bit media register	
xmm14	128-bit media register	
xmm15	128-bit media register	
cs	Segment register	
es	Segment register	
fs	Segment register	
gs	Segment register	
os	Segment register	
SS	Segment register	
fcw	fxsave and fxstor memory image control word	
fsw	fxsave and fxstor memory image status word	
fctw	fxsave and fxstor memory image tag word	
fop	fxsave and fxstor memory image last x87 op code	
frdp	fxsave and fxstor memory image 64-bit offset into the date segment	
frip	fxsave and fxstor memory image 64-bit offset into the code segment	
mxcsr_mask	set bits in mxcsr_mask indicate supported feature bits in mxcsr	
ymmo	256–bit advanced vector register	
ymm1	256-bit advanced vector register	
ymm2	256-bit advanced vector register	
ymm3	256–bit advanced vector register	
ymm4	256–bit advanced vector register	
ymm5	256-bit advanced vector register	
ymm6	256-bit advanced vector register	
ymm7	256-bit advanced vector register	
ymm8	256-bit advanced vector register	
ymm9	256-bit advanced vector register	
ymm10	256-bit advanced vector register	
ymm11	256-bit advanced vector register	
ymm12	256–bit advanced vector register	

Register	Description
ymm13	256–bit advanced vector register
ymm14	256–bit advanced vector register
ymm15	256–bit advanced vector register

The fields of an advanced vector (AVX) register (ymm0 through ymm15) can be treated as having C int, float, or double types.

+ + + CHAPTER 18

Using dbx With the Korn Shell

The dbx command language is based on the syntax of the Korn Shell (ksh 88), including I/O redirection, loops, built-in arithmetic, history, and command-line editing. This chapter describes the differences between ksh-88 and dbx command language.

If no dbx initialization file is located on startup, dbx assumes ksh mode.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- "ksh-88 Features Not Implemented" on page 261
- "Extensions to ksh-88" on page 262
- "Renamed Commands" on page 262

ksh-88 Features Not Implemented

The following features of ksh-88 are not implemented in dbx:

- set -A name for assigning values to array *name*
- set -o options: allexport bgnice gmacs markdirs noclobber nolog privileged protected viraw
- typeset -l -u -L -R -H attributes
- Backquote (\Q...\Q) for command substitution (use \$(...) instead)
- [[expression]] compound command for expression evaluation
- @(pattern[|pattern] ...) extended pattern matching
- Co-processes (command or pipeline running in the background that communicates with your program)

Extensions to ksh-88

dbx adds the following features as extensions:

- \$[p- > flags] language expression
- typeset -q enables special quoting for user-defined functions
- C shell-like history and alias arguments
- set +o path disables path searching
- 0xabcd C syntax for octal and hexadecimal numbers
- bind to change Emacs-mode bindings
- set -o hashall
- set -o ignore suspend
- print -e and read -e (opposite of -r, raw)
- Built-in dbx commands

Renamed Commands

Particular dbx commands have been renamed to avoid conflicts with ksh commands.

- The dbx print command retains the name print; the ksh print command has been renamed kprint.
- The ksh kill command has been merged with the dbxkill command.
- The alias command is the ksh alias command, unless in dbx compatibility mode.
- address/format is now examine address/format.
- /pattern is now search pattern.
- ?pattern is now bsearch pattern.

Rebinding of Editing Functions

The bind command enables you to rebind editing functions. You can use the command to display or modify the key bindings for EMacs-style editors and vi-style editors. The syntax of the bind command is:

bind

Display the current editing key bindings

bind key=definition Bind key to definition

bind key Display the current definition for key

bind *key*= Remove binding of *key*

bind -m key=definition Define key to be a macro with definition

bind -m Same as bind

where:

key is the name of a key.

definition is the definition of the macro to be bound to the key.

Some of the more important default key bindings for EMacs-style editors are:

 $\begin{array}{lll} ^{\wedge} A = beginning\text{-of-line} & ^{\wedge} B = backward\text{-char} \\ ^{\wedge} D = eot\text{-or-delete} & ^{\wedge} E = end\text{-of-line} \\ ^{\wedge} F = forward\text{-char} & ^{\wedge} G = abort \\ ^{\wedge} K = kill\text{-to-eo} & ^{\wedge} L = redraw \\ ^{\wedge} N = down\text{-history} & ^{\wedge} P = up\text{-history} \\ ^{\wedge} R = search\text{-history} & ^{\wedge} = quote \\ \end{array}$

 $^?$ = delete-char-backward H = delete-char-backward $^[b$ = backward-word $^[d$ = delete-word-forward $^[H$ = delete-word-backward

[<] = complete

Some of the more important default key bindings for vi-style editors are:

a = append A = append at EOL

c = change d = delete

G = go to lineh = backward character i = insert I = insert at BOL j = next line k = previous line l = forward line n = next matchN = prev matchp = put after P = put before r = repeat R = replaces = substituteu = undox = delete character

X = delete previous character

 \sim = transpose case _ = last argument * = expand = = list expansion - = previous line + = next line

sp = forward char

= comment out command

y = yank

? = search history from beginning / = search history from current

In insert mode, the following keystrokes are special:

 $^?$ = delete character $^{\text{H}}$ = delete character $^U = \text{kill line}$ $\wedge W = delete word$

• • • CHAPTER 19

Debugging Shared Libraries

dbx provides full debugging support for programs that use dynamically linked, shared libraries, provided that the libraries are compiled using the -g option.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- "Dynamic Linker" on page 265
- "Setting Breakpoints in Shared Libraries" on page 266
- "Setting a Breakpoint in an Explicitly Loaded Library" on page 267

Dynamic Linker

The dynamic linker, also known as rtld, Runtime ld, or ld.so, arranges to bring shared objects (load objects) into an executing application. The two primary areas where rtld is active are:

- Program startup At program startup, rtld runs first and dynamically loads all shared objects specified at link time. These preloaded shared objects might include libc.so, libC.so, or libX.so. Use ldd(1) to find out which shared objects a program will load.
- Application requests— The application uses the function calls dlopen(3) and dlclose(3) to dynamically load and unload shared objects or executables.

dbx uses the term *load object* to refer to a shared object (.so) or executable (a.out). You can use the loadobject command to list and manage symbolic information from load objects.

Link Map

The dynamic linker maintains a list of all loaded objects in a list called a *link map*. The link map is maintained in the memory of the program being debugged, and is indirectly accessed through librtld_db.so, a special system library for use by debuggers.

Startup Sequence and .init Sections

A .init section is a piece of code belonging to a shared object that is executed when the shared object is loaded. For example, the .init section is used by the C++ runtime system to call all static initializers in a .so file.

The dynamic linker first maps in all the shared objects, putting them on the link map. Then, the dynamic linker traverses the link map and executes the .init section for each shared object. The syncrtld event occurs between these two phases. For more information, see "syncrtld Event Specification" on page 290.

Procedure Linkage Tables

Procedure linkage tables (PLTs) are structures used by the rtld to facilitate calls across shared object boundaries. For instance, calls to printf go through this indirect table. For details, see the generic and processor-specific SVR4 ABI reference manuals.

For dbx to handle step and next commands across PLTs, it has to keep track of the PLT table of each load object. The table information is acquired at the same time as the rtld handshake.

Setting Breakpoints in Shared Libraries

To set a breakpoint in a shared library, dbx needs to confirm that a program will use that library when it runs, and dbx needs to load the symbol table for the library. To determine which libraries a newly loaded program will use when it runs, dbx executes the program just long enough for the runtime linker to load all of the starting libraries. dbx then reads the list of loaded libraries and kills the process. The libraries remain loaded and you can set breakpoints in them before rerunning the program for debugging.

dbx follows the same procedure for loading the libraries regardless of whether the program is loaded from the command line with the dbx command, from the dbx prompt with the debug command, or in the IDE.

Setting a Breakpoint in an Explicitly Loaded Library

dbx automatically detects that a dlopen() or a dlclose() has occurred and loads the symbol table of the loaded object. Once a shared object has been loaded with dlopen() you can place breakpoints in it and debug it as you would any part of your program.

If a shared object is unloaded using dlclose(), dbx remembers the breakpoints placed in it and replaces them if the shared object is again loaded with dlopen(), even if the application is run again.

However, you do not need to wait for the loading of a shared object with dlopen() to place a breakpoint in it, or to navigate its functions and source code. If you know the name of the shared object that the program being debugged will be loading with dlopen(), you can request that dbx preload its symbol table by using the loadobject -load command:

loadobject -load /usr/java1.1/lib/libjava_g.so

You can now navigate the modules and functions in this load object and place breakpoints in it before it has been loaded with dlopen(). Once the load object is loaded by your program, dbx automatically places the breakpoints.

Setting a breakpoint in a dynamically linked library is subject to the following limitations:

- You cannot set a breakpoint in a filter library loaded with dlopen() until the first function in it is called.
- When a library is loaded by dlopen(), an initialization routine named_init() is called. This routine might call other routines in the library. dbx cannot place breakpoints in the loaded library until after this initialization is completed. Therefore, you cannot have dbx stop at _init() in a library loaded by dlopen().

+++ APPENDIX A

Modifying a Program State

This appendix focuses on dbx usage and commands that change your program or change the behavior of your program when you run it under dbx, as compared to running it without dbx. Understanding which commands might make modifications to your program is important.

The chapter contains the following sections:

- "Impacts of Running a Program Under dbx" on page 269
- "Commands That Alter the State of the Program" on page 270

Impacts of Running a Program Under dbx

You use dbx to observe a process, and the observation should not affect the process. However, on occasion, you might drastically modify the state of the process. Sometimes plain observation can affect execution and cause intermittent bug symptoms.

Your application might behave differently when run under dbx. Although dbx strives to minimize its impact on the program being debugged, you should be aware of the following:

- You might have forgotten to take out a -C or disable RTC. Having the RTC support library librtc.so loaded into a program can cause the program to behave differently.
- Your dbx initialization scripts might have some environment variables set that you have forgotten. The stack base starts at a different address when running under dbx. The address might also different based on your environment and the contents of argv[], forcing local variables to be allocated differently. If the variables are not initialized, they will produce different random numbers. This problem can be detected using runtime checking.
- The program does not initialize memory allocated with malloc() before use. This problem can be detected using runtime checking.
- dbx has to catch LWP creation and dlopen events, which might affect timing-sensitive multithreaded applications.

- dbx does context switching on signals so if your application makes heavy use of signals, things might work differently.
- Your program might be expecting that mmap() always returns the same base address for mapped segments. Running under dbx affects the address space sufficiently that mmap() is unlikely to return the same address as when the program is run without dbx. To determine if this is a problem, look at all uses of mmap() and ensure that the address returned is used by the program, rather than a hard-coded address.
- If the program is multithreaded, it might contain data races or be otherwise dependent upon thread scheduling. Running under dbx perturbs thread scheduling and might cause the program to execute threads in a different order than normal. To detect such conditions, use lock lint.

Otherwise, determine whether running with adb or truss causes the same problems.

To minimize perturbations imposed by dbx, try attaching to the application while it is running in its natural environment.

Commands That Alter the State of the Program

The commands described in this section might make modifications to your program.

assign Command

The assign command assigns the value of *expression* to *variable*. Using it in dbx permanently alters the value of *variable*.

assign variable = expression

pop Command

The pop command pops a frame or frames from the stack:

pop Pop current frame.

pop *number* Pop *number* frames.

pop -f *number* Pop frames until specified frame *number*.

Any calls popped are re-executed upon resumption, which might result in unwanted program changes. pop also calls destructors for objects local to the popped functions.

For more information, see "pop Command" on page 372.

call Command

When you use the call command in dbx, you call a procedure and the procedure performs as specified:

```
call proc([params])
```

The procedure could modify your program. dbx makes the call as if you had written it into your program source.

For more information, see "call Command" on page 312.

print Command

To print the value of the expressions, type:

```
print expression, ...
```

If an expression has a function call, printing the expression causes the call command to execute. Therefore, the same considerations apply as with the "call Command" on page 312. With C ++, you should also be careful of unexpected side effects caused by overloaded operators.

For more information, see "print Command" on page 373.

when Command

The general syntax of the when command is as follows:

```
when event-specification [modifier] {command; ... }
```

When the event occurs, the commands are executed. Depending upon which command is issued, this action could alter your program state.

For more information, see "when Command" on page 415.

fix Command

You can use the fix command to make immediate changes to your program.

Although it is a very useful tool, the fix command recompiles modified source files and dynamically links the modified functions into the application.

Note that the fix and continue commands aren't supported on Intel Linux or SPARC Linux. Make sure to check for other restrictions. See "Memory Leak (mel) Error" on page 171.

For more information, see "fix Command" on page 343.

cont at Command

The cont at command alters the order in which the program runs. Execution is continued at line *line*. The ID is required if the program is multithreaded.

```
cont at line [ ID ]
```

This command could change the outcome of the program.



Event Management

Event management refers to the capability of dbx to perform actions when events take place in the program being debugged.

This appendix contains the following sections:

- "Event Handlers" on page 273
- "Creating Event Handlers" on page 274
- "Manipulating Event Handlers" on page 274
- "Using Event Counters" on page 275
- "Event Safety" on page 275
- "Setting Event Specifications" on page 276
- "Event Specification Modifiers" on page 291
- "Parsing and Ambiguity" on page 294
- "Using Predefined Variables" on page 294
- "Event Handler Examples" on page 298

Event Handlers

Event management is based on the concept of a *handler*. The name comes from an analogy with hardware interrupt handlers. Each event management command typically creates a handler, which consists of an *event specification* and a series of side-effect actions. (See "Setting Event Specifications" on page 276.) The event specification specifies the event that will trigger the handler.

When the event occurs and the handler is triggered, the handler evaluates the event according to any modifiers included in the event specification. (See "Event Specification Modifiers" on page 291.) If the event meets the conditions imposed by the modifiers, the handler's side-effect actions are performed (that is, the handler "fires").

An example of the association of a program event with a dbx action is setting a breakpoint on a particular line.

The most generic form of creating a handler is by using the when command.

```
when event-specification {action; ... }
```

Examples in this chapter show how you can write a command (like stop, step, or ignore) in terms of when. These examples are meant to illustrate the flexibility of the when command and the underlying *handler* mechanism, but they are not always exact replacements.

Creating Event Handlers

Use the when command, stop command, and trace command to create event handlers. (For detailed information, see "when Command" on page 415, "stop Command" on page 390, and "trace Command" on page 402.)

stop is shorthand for a common when idiom.

```
when event-specification { stop -update; whereami; }
```

An *event-specification* is used by the event management commands stop, when, and trace to specify an event of interest. (see "Setting Event Specifications" on page 276).

Most of the trace commands can be handcrafted using the when command, ksh functionality, and event variables. This is especially useful if you want stylized tracing output.

Every command returns a number known as a handler id (*hid*). You can access this number using the predefined variable \$newhandlerid.

Manipulating Event Handlers

You can use the following commands to manipulate event handlers. For more information on each command, see the cited section.

TABLE 2 Manipulating Event Handlers

Command	Description	For More Information
status	Lists handlers	See "status
		Command" on page 386

Command	Description	For More Information
delete	Deletes all handlers including temporary handlers	See "delete Command" on page 334
clear	Deletes handlers based on breakpoint position	See "clear Command" on page 318
handler -enable	Enables handlers	See "handler Command" on page 348
handler -disable	Disables handlers	See "handler Command" on page 348
cancel	Cancels signals and enables the process to continue	See "cancel Command" on page 314

Using Event Counters

An event handler has a trip counter, which has a count limit. Whenever the specified event occurs, the counter is incremented. The action associated with the handler is performed only if the count reaches the limit, at which point the counter is automatically reset to 0. The default limit is 1. Whenever a process is rerun, all event counters are reset.

You can set the count limit using the -count modifier with a stop command, when command, or trace command. Otherwise, use the handler command to individually manipulate event handlers.

handler [-count | -reset] hid new-count new-count-limit

Event Safety

While dbx provides you with a rich set of breakpoint types through the event mechanism, it also uses many events internally. By stopping on some of these internal events you can easily disrupt the internal workings of dbx. If you modify the process state in these cases the chance of disruption is even higher. See Appendix A, "Modifying a Program State" and "Call Safety" on page 93.

dbx can protect itself from disruption in some cases but not all cases. Some events are implemented in terms of lower level events. For example, all stepping is based on the fault FLTTRACE event. So, issuing the command stop fault FLTTRACE disrupts stepping.

During the following phases of debugging, dbx is unable to handle user events because they interfere with some careful internal orchestration. These phases include:

- When rtld runs at program startup (see "Dynamic Linker" on page 265)
- The beginning and end of processes
- Following the fork() function and the exec() function (see "Following the fork Function" on page 182 and "Following the exec Function" on page 182
- During calls when dbx needs to initialize a head in the user process (proc_heap_init())
- During calls when dbx needs to ensure availability of mapped pages on the stack (ensure_stack_memory())

In many cases you can use the when command instead of the stop command, and echo the information you would have otherwise acquired interactively.

dbx protects itself by:

- Disallowing the stop command for the sync, syncrtld, and prog new events
- Ignoring the stop command during the rtld handshake and the other phases mentioned above

For example:

...SolBook linebreakstopped in munmap at 0xff3d503c 0xff3d503c: munmap+0x0004: ta %icc, 0x00000008SolBook linebreak dbx76: warning: 'stop' ignored -- while doing rtld handshake

Only the stoppage effect, including recording in the \$firedhandlers variable, is ignored. Counts or filters are still active. To stop in such a case, set the event_safety environment variable to off.

Setting Event Specifications

Event specifications are used by the stop command, stopi command, when command, wheni command, trace command, and tracei command to denote event types and parameters. The format consists of a keyword representing the event type and optional parameters. The meaning of an event specification is generally identical for all three commands. Exceptions are documented in the command descriptions in Appendix D.

Breakpoint Event Specifications

A breakpoint is a location where an action occurs, at which point the program stops executing. This section describes event specifications for breakpoint events.

in Event Specification

The syntax for the in event specification is:

in function

The function has been entered, and the first line is about to be executed. The first executable code after the prolog is used as the actual breakpoint location. This might be a line where a local variable is being initialized. In the case of C++ constructors, execution stops after all base class constructors have executed. If the -instr modifier is used, it is the first instruction of the function about to be executed. The *function* specification can take a formal parameter signature to help with overloaded function names or template instance specification. For example:

```
stop in mumble(int, float, struct Node *)
```

Note - Do not confuse in *function* with the-in *function* modifier.

at Event Specification

The syntax for the at event specification is:

at [filename:]line-number

The designated line is about to be executed. If you specify *filename*, then the designated line in the specified file is about to be executed. The file name can be the name of a source file or an object file. Although quotation marks are not required, they might be necessary if the file name contains special characters. If the designated line is in template code, a breakpoint is placed on all instances of that template.

You can also use specify a specific address:

at address-expression

The instruction at the given address is about to be executed. This event is available only with the stopi command or with the -instr event modifier.

infile Event Specification

The syntax for the infile event specification is:

infile filename

This event puts a breakpoint on every function defined in a file. The stop infile command iterates through the same list of functions as the funcs -f *filename* command.

Method definitions in .h files, template files, or plain C code in .h files, such as the kind used by the regexp command, might contribute function definitions to a file, but these definitions are excluded.

If the specified filename is the name of an object file (that is, it ends in .o). breakpoints are put on every function that occurs in that object file.

The stop infile list.h command does not put breakpoints on all instances of methods defined in the list.h file. Use events like inclass or inmethod to do so.

The fix command might eliminate or add a function to a file. The stop infile command puts breakpoints on all old versions of function in a file as well as any functions that might be added in the future.

No breakpoints are put on nested functions or subroutines in Fortran files.

You can use the clear command to disable a single breakpoint in the set created by the infile event.

infunction Event Specification

The syntax for the infunction event specification is:

infunction function

This specification is equivalent to in *function* for all overloaded functions named *function* or all template instantiations thereof.

inmember Event Specification

The syntax for the inmember event specification is:

inmember function

This specification is an alias for the inmethod event specification.

inmethod Event Specification

The syntax for the inmethod event specification is:

inmethod function

This specification is equivalent to the in *function* or the member method named *function* for every class.

inclass Event Specification

The syntax for the inclass event specification is:

```
inclass classname [-recurse | -norecurse]
```

This specification is equivalent to in *function* for all member functions that are members of *classname*, but not any of the bases of *classname*. -norecurse is the default. If -recurse is specified, the base classes are included.

inobject Event Specification

The syntax for the inobject event specification is:

```
inobject object-expression [-recurse | -norecurse]
```

A member function called on the specific object at the address denoted by *object-expression* has been called. stop inobject *ox* is roughly equivalent to the following, but unlike inclass, bases of the dynamic type of *ox* are included. -recurse is the default. If -norecurse is specified, the base classes are not included.

```
stop inclass dynamic_type(ox) -if this==ox
```

Data Change Event Specifications

This section describes event specifications for events that involve access or change to the contents of a memory address.

access Event Specification

The syntax for the access event specification is:

access mode address-expression [,byte-size-expression]

The memory specified by *address-expression* has been accessed.

mode specifies how the memory was accessed. Valid values are one or all of the following letters:

- r The memory at the specified address has been read.
- w The memory has been written to.
- x The memory has been executed.

mode can also contain either of the following:

- a Stops the process after the access (default).
- b Stops the process before the access.

In both cases the program counter will point at the offending instruction. The "before" and "after" refer to the side effect.

address-expression is any expression that can be evaluated to produce an address. If you provide a symbolic expression, the size of the region to be watched is automatically deduced. You can override it by specifying *byte-size-expression*. You can also use nonsymbolic, typeless address expressions, in which case, the size is mandatory. For example:

```
stop access w 0x5678, sizeof(Complex)
```

The access command has the limitation that no two matched regions can overlap.

Note - The access event specification is a replacement for the modify event specification.

change Event Specification

The syntax for the change event specification is:

change variable

The value of *variable* has changed. The change event is roughly equivalent to:

```
when step { if [ $last_value !=$[variable]]
```

```
then
    stop
else
    last_value=$[variable]
fi
}
```

This event is implemented using single-stepping. For faster performance, use the access event.

The first time *variable* is checked causes one event, even though no change is detected. This first event provides access to the initial value of *variable*. Subsequent detected changes in the value of *variable* trigger additional events.

cond Event Specification

The syntax for the cond event specification is:

```
cond condition-expression
```

The condition denoted by *condition-expression* evaluates to true. You can specify any expression for *condition-expression*, but it must evaluate to an integral type. The cond event is roughly equivalent to the following stop command:

```
stop step -if conditional-expression
```

System Event Specifications

This section describes event specifications for system events.

dlopen and dlclose Event Specification

The syntax for the dlopen() and dlopen() event specifications is:

```
dlopen [ lib-path ]
dlclose [ lib-path ]
```

System events occur after a dlopen() call or a dlclose() call succeeds. A dlopen() call or dlclose() call can cause more than one library to be loaded. The list of these libraries is always

available in the predefined variable \$dllist. The first shell word in \$dllist is a + (plus sign) or a - (minus sign), indicating whether the list of libraries is being added or deleted.

lib-path is the name of a shared library. If it is specified, the event occurs only if the given library was loaded or unloaded. In that case, \$dlobj contains the name of the library. \$dllist is still available.

If *lib-path* begins with a /, a full string match is performed. Otherwise, only the tails of the paths are compared.

If *lib-path* is not specified, then the events always occur whenever there is any dl-activity. In this case, \$dlobj is empty but \$dllist is valid.

fault Event Specification

The syntax for the fault event specification is:

fault fault

The fault event occurs when the specified fault is encountered. The faults are architecture-dependent. The set of faults known to dbx is listed in the following list and defined in the proc(4) man page.

FLTILL Illegal instruction

FLTPRIV Privileged instruction

FLTBPT* Breakpoint trap

FLTTRACE* Trace trap (single step)

FLTACCESS Memory access (such as alignment)

FLTBOUNDS Memory bounds (invalid address)

FLTIOVF Integer overflow

FLTIZDIV Integer zero divide

FLTPE Floating-point exception

FLTSTACK Irrecoverable stack fault

FLTPAGE Recoverable page fault

FLTWATCH* Watchpoint trap

FLTCPCOVF CPU performance counter overflow

Note - FLTBPT, FLTTRACE, and FLTWATCH are not handled because they are used by dbx to implement breakpoints, single-stepping, and watchpoints.

These faults are taken from /usr/include/sys/fault.h. *fault* can be any of those listed above, in uppercase or lowercase, with or without the FLT- prefix, or the actual numerical code.

Note - The fault event is not available on Linux platforms.

lwp exit Event Specification

The syntax for the lwp exit event specification is:

lwp_exit

The lwp_exit event occurs when lwp has been exited. \$lwp contains the ID of the exited LWP (lightweight process) for the duration of the event handler.

Note - The lwp_exit event is not available on Linux platforms.

sig Event Specification

The syntax for the sig event specification is:

```
sig signal
```

The sig *signal* event occurs when the signal is first delivered to the program being debugged. *signal* can be either a decimal number or the signal name in uppercase or lowercase. The prefix is optional. This event is completely independent of the catch command and ignore command, although the catch command can be implemented as follows:

```
function simple_catch {
   when sig $1 {
       stop;
       echo Stopped due to $sigstr $sig
```

```
whereami
}
```

Note - When the sig event is received, the process has not seen it yet. Only if you continue the process with the specified signal is the signal forwarded to it.

Alternatively, you can specify a signal with a sub-code. The syntax for this option of the sig event specification is:

sig signal sub-code

When the specified signal with the specified *sub-code* is first delivered to the child, the sig *signal sub-code* event occurs. As with signals, you can provide the *sub-code* as a decimal number, in uppercase or lowercase. The prefix is optional.

sysin Event Specification

The syntax for the sysin event specification is:

sysin code|name

The specified system call has just been initiated, and the process has entered kernel mode.

The concept of system call supported by dbx is that provided by traps into the kernel as enumerated in /usr/include/sys/syscall.h.

This concept is not the same as the ABI notion of system calls. Some ABI system calls are partially implemented in user mode and use non-ABI kernel traps. However, most of the generic system calls (the main exception being signal handling) are the same between syscall.h and the ABI.

Note - The sysin event is not available on Linux platforms.

The list of kernel system call traps in /usr/include/sys/syscall.h is part of a private interface in the Oracle Solaris OS that changes from release to release. The list of trap names (codes) and trap numbers that dbx accepts includes all of those supported by any of the versions of the Oracle Solaris OS that dbx supports. The names supported by dbx are unlikely to exactly match those of any particular release of the Oracle Solaris OS, and some of the names in syscall.h might not be available. Any trap number (code) is accepted by dbx and works as expected, but a warning is issued if it does not correspond to a known system call trap.

sysout Event Specification

The syntax for the sysout event specification is:

sysout *code*|*name*

The specified system call is finished, and the process is about to return to user mode.

Note - The sysout event is not available on Linux platforms.

sysin | sysout Event Specifications

Without arguments, all system calls are traced. Certain dbx features, for example, the modify event and runtime checking, cause the child to execute system calls for its own purposes and show up if traced.

Execution Progress Event Specifications

This section describes event specifications for events pertaining to execution progress.

exit Event Specification

The syntax for the exit event specification is:

exit exitcode

The exit event occurs when the process has exited.

next Event Specification

The next event is similar to the step event except that functions are not stepped into.

returns Event Specification

The returns event is a breakpoint at the return point of the current *visited* function. The visited function is used so that you can use the returns event specification after giving a number of

step up commands. The returns event is always -temp and can only be created in the presence of a live process.

The syntax for the returns event specification is:

```
returns function
```

The returns *function* event executes each time the given function returns to its call site. This is not a temporary event. The return value is not provided, but you can find integral return values by accessing the following registers:

- SPARC based systems \$00
- x86 based systems \$eax
- x64 based systems \$rax, \$rdx

The event is roughly equivalent to:

```
when in func { stop returns; }
```

step Event Specification

The step event occurs when the first instruction of a source line is executed. For example, you can get simple tracing with the following command:

```
when step { echo $lineno: $line; }; cont
```

When enabling a step event, you instruct dbx to single step automatically the next time cont command is used.

Note - The step (and next) events do not occur upon the termination of the step command. The step command is implemented in terms of the step event roughly as follows: alias step="when step -temp { whereami; stop; }; cont"

throw Event Specification

The syntax for the throw event is:

```
throw [type | -unhandled | -unexpected]
```

The throw event occurs whenever any exception that is not unhandled or unexpected is thrown by the application.

If an exception type is specified with the throw event, only exceptions of that type cause the throw event to occur.

If the -unhandled option is specified, a special exception type signifying an exception is thrown but for which there is no handler.

The -unexpected option is specified, a special exception type signifying an exception does not satisfy the exception specification of the function that threw it.

Tracked Thread Event Specifications

The following section describes event specifications for tracked threads.

omp barrier Event Specification

The omp_barrier event specification is when the tracked thread enters or exits a barrier. You can specify a *type*, which can be explicit or implicit, and a *state*, which can be enter, exit, or all entered. The default is explicit all entered.

omp_taskwait Event Specification

The omp_taskwait event specification is when the tracked thread enters or exists a taskwait. You can specify a *state*, which can be enter or exit. The default is exit.

omp ordered Event Specification

The omp_ordered event specification is when the tracked thread enters or exists an ordered region. You can specify a *state*, which can be begin, enter or exit. The default is enter.

omp_critical Event Specification

The omp_critical event specification is when the tracked thread enters a critical region.

omp atomic Event Specification

The omp_atomic event specification is when the tracked thread enters or exists an atomic region. You can specify a *state*, which can be begin or exit. The default is begin.

omp_flush Event Specification

The omp_flush event specification is when the tracked thread enters a explicit flush region.

omp_task Event Specification

The omp_task event specification is when the tracked thread enters or exists a task region. You can specify a *state*, which can be create, start or finish. The default is start.

omp_master Event Specification

The omp_master event specification is when the tracked thread enters a master region.

omp_single Event Specification

The omp_single event specification is when the tracked thread enters a single region.

Other Event Specifications

This section describes event specifications for other types of events.

attach Event Specification

The attach event is when dbx has successfully attached to a process.

detach Event Specification

The detach event is when dbx has successfully detached from the program being debugged.

lastrites Event Specification

The lastrites event is when process being debugged is about to expire, which can happen for the following reasons:

- The _exit(2) system call has been called, either through an explicit call or when main() returns.
- A terminating signal is about to be delivered.
- The process is being killed by the kill command.

The final state of the process is usually, but not always, available when this event is triggered, giving you your last opportunity to examine the state of the process. Resuming execution after this event terminates the process.

Note - The lastrites event is not available on Linux platforms.

proc gone Event Specification

The proc_gone event occurs when dbx is no longer associated with a debugged process. The predefined variable \$reason can be signal, exit, kill, or detach.

prog_new Event Specification

The prog_new event occurs when a new program has been loaded as a result of follow exec.

Note - Handlers for this event are always permanent.

stop Event Specification

The stop event occurs whenever the process stops such that the user receives a prompt, particularly in response to a stop handler. For example, the following commands are equivalent:

```
display x
when stop {print x;}
```

sync Event Specification

The sync event occurs when the process being debugged has just been executed with exec(). All memory specified in a.out is valid and present, but preloaded shared libraries have not been loaded. For example, printf, although available to dbx, has not been mapped into memory.

A stop on this event is ineffective; however, you can use the sync event with the when command.

Note - The sync event is not available on Linux platforms.

syncrtld Event Specification

The syncrtld event occurs after a sync or an attach if the process being debugged has not yet processed shared libraries. It executes after the dynamic linker startup code has executed and the symbol tables of all preloaded shared libraries have been loaded but before any code in the .init section has run.

A stop on this event is ineffective; however, you can use the syncrtld event with the when command.

thr_create [thread-ID] Event Specification

The thr_create event occurs when a thread, or a thread with the specified thread ID, has been created. For example, in the following stop command, the thread ID t@1 refers to creating thread, while the thread ID t@5 refers to the created thread.

```
stop thr_create t@5 -thread t@1
```

thr_exit Event Specification

The thr_exit event occurs when a thread has exited. To capture the exit of a specific thread, use the -thread option of the stop command as follows:

```
stop thr_exit -thread t@5
```

timer Event Specification

The syntax for the timer event is:

timer seconds

The timer event occurs when the program being debugged has been running for *seconds*. The timer used with this event is shared with collector command. The resolution is in milliseconds, so a floating point value for *seconds*, for example 0.001, is acceptable.

Event Specification Modifiers

An event specification modifier sets additional attributes of a handler, the most common kind being event filters. Modifiers must appear after the keyword portion of an event specification. A modifier begins with a dash (-). The following are the valid event specification modifiers.

-if Modifier

The syntax for the -if modifier is:

-if condition

The condition is evaluated when the event specified by the event specification occurs. The side effect of the handler is allowed only if the condition evaluates to nonzero.

If the -if modifier is used with an event that has an associated singular source location, such as in or at, *condition* is evaluated in the scope corresponding to that location. Otherwise, qualify it with the desired scope.

Macro expansion is performed on the condition according to same conventions as with the print command.

-resumeone Modifier

The -resumeone modifier can be used with the -if modifier in an event specification for a multithreaded program, and causes only one thread to be resumed if the condition contains function calls. For more information, see "Qualifying Breakpoints With Conditional Filters" on page 105.

-in Modifier

The syntax for the -in modifier is:

-in function

The event triggers only if it occurs between the time the first instruction of the given function is reached and the time the function returns. Recursion on the function are ignored.

-disable Modifier

The-disable modifier creates the handler in the disabled state.

-count n,

-count infinity Modifier

The syntax for the -count modifier is:

-count n

or

-count infinity

The -count *n* and -count infinity modifiers have the handler count from 0 (see "Using Event Counters" on page 275). Each time the event occurs, the count is incremented until it reaches *n*. Once that happens, the handler fires and the counter is reset to zero.

Counts of all enabled handlers are reset when a program is run or rerun. More specifically, they are reset when the sync event occurs.

The count is reset when you begin debugging a new program with the debug -r command (see "debug Command" on page 331) or the attach -r command (see "attach Command" on page 311).

-temp Modifier

The -temp modifier creates a temporary handler. Once the event has occurred it is automatically deleted. By default, handlers are not temporary. If the handler is a counting handler, it is automatically deleted only when the count reaches 0 (zero).

Use the delete -temp command to delete all temporary handlers.

-instr Modifier

The -instr modifier makes the handler act at an instruction level. This event replaces the traditional 'i' suffix of most commands. It usually modifies two aspects of the event handler:

- Any message prints assembly-level rather than source-level information.
- The granularity of the event becomes instruction level. For instance, step -instr implies instruction-level stepping.

-thread Modifier

The syntax for the -thread modifier is:

-thread thread-ID

The -thread modifier means the action is executed only if the thread that caused the event matches a different thread ID. The specific thread you have in mind might be assigned a different thread ID from one execution of the program to the next.

-lwp Modifier

The syntax for the -lwp modifier is:

-lwp lwp-ID

The -lwp modifier means the action is executed only if the -lwp that caused the event matches *lwp-ID*. The specific -lwp you have in mind might be assigned a different *lwp-ID* from one execution of the program to the next.

-hidden Modifier

The -hidden modifier hides the handler in a regular status command. Use status -h to see hidden handlers.

-perm Modifier

Normally all handlers are thrown away when a new program is loaded. Using the -perm modifier retains the handler across debugging sessions. A plain delete command does not delete a permanent handler. Use delete -p to delete a permanent handler.

Parsing and Ambiguity

The syntax for event specifications and modifiers is keyword driven and based on ksh conventions. Everything is split into words delimited by spaces.

Expressions can have spaces embedded in them, causing ambiguous situations. For example, consider the following two commands:

```
when a -temp when a-temp
```

In the first example, even though the application might have a variable named *temp*, the dbx parser resolves the event specification in favor of -temp being a modifier. In the second example, a-temp is collectively passed to a language-specific expression parser. If no variables are named *a* and *temp*, an error occurs. Use parentheses to force parsing.

Using Predefined Variables

Certain read-only ksh predefined variables are provided. The variables listed in the following table are always valid.

Variable	Definition		
\$ins	Disassembly of the current instruction.		
\$lineno	Current line number in decimal.		
\$vlineno	Current "visiting" line number in decimal.		
\$line	Contents of the current line.		
\$func	Name of the current function.		
\$vfunc	Name of the current "visiting" function.		
\$class	Name of the class to which \$func belongs.		
\$vclass	Name of the class to which \$vfunc belongs.		
\$file	Name of the current file.		

Variable	Definition			
\$vfile	Name of the current file being visited.			
\$loadobj	Name of the current loadable object.			
\$vloadobj	Name of the current loadable object being visited.			
\$scope	Scope of the current PC in back-quote notation.			
\$vscope	Scope of the visited PC in back-quote notation.			
\$funcaddr	Address of \$func in hex.			
\$caller	Name of the function calling \$func.			
\$dllist	After a dlopen or dlclose event, contains the list of load objects just loaded or unloaded. The first word of dllist is a + (plus sign) or a - (minus sign) depending on whether a dlopen or a dlclose has occurred.			
\$newhandlerid	ID of the most recently created handler. This variable has an undefined value after any command that deletes handlers. Use the variable immediately after creating a handler. dbx cannot capture all of the handler IDs for a command that creates multiple handlers.			
\$firedhandlers	List of handler ids that caused the most recent stoppage. The handlers on the list are marked with *(an asterisk) in the output of the status command.			
\$proc	Process ID of the current process being debugged.			
\$lwp	ID of the current LWP.			
\$thread	Thread ID of the current thread.			
\$newlwp	ID of a newly created LWP.			
\$newthread	ID of a newly created thread.			
\$prog	Full path name of the program being debugged.			
\$oprog	Previous value of \$prog, which is used to get back to what you were debugging following an exec(), when the full path name of the program reverts to - (dash). While \$prog is expanded to a full path name, \$oprog contains the program path as specified on the command line or to the debug command. If exec() is called more than once, there is no way to return to the original program.			
\$exec32	True if the dbx binary is 32-bit.			
\$exitcode	Exit status from the last run of the program. The value is an empty string if the process has not exited.			
\$booting	Set to true if the event occurs during the boot process. Whenever a new program is debugged, it is first booted so that the list and location of shared libraries can be ascertained. The process is then killed. This sequence is termed "booting".			
	While booting is occurring, all events are still available. Use this variable to distinguish, for example, the sync and syncrtld events occurring during a debugging run and the ones occurring during a normal run.			
\$machtype	If a program is loaded, returns its machine type: sparcv8, sparcv8+, sparcv9, x86, or x86_64. Otherwise, returns unknown.			

Variable	Definition
\$datamodel	If a program is loaded, returns its data model: ilp32 or lp64. Otherwise, returns unknown. To find the model of the program you've just loaded, use the following in your .dbxrc file:
	<pre>when prog_new -perm { echo machine: \$machtype \$datamodel; }</pre>

The following example shows that whereami can be implemented:

```
function whereami {
  echo Stopped in $func at line $lineno in file $(basename $file)
  echo "$lineno\t$line"
}
```

Variables Valid for when Command

The variables described in this section are valid only within the body of a when command.

\$handlerid

During the execution of the body, \$handlerid is the ID of the when command to which the body belongs. The following commands are equivalent:

```
when X -temp { do_stuff; }
when X { do_stuff; delete $handlerid; }
```

Variables Valid for when Command and Specific Events

Certain variables are valid only within the body of a when command and for specific events, as shown in the following tables.

TABLE 3 Variables Valid for sig Event

Variable	Description
\$sig	Signal number that caused the event
\$sigstr	Name of \$sig

Variable	Description
\$sigcode	Subcode of \$sig if applicable
\$sigcodestr	Name of \$sigcode
\$sigsender	Process ID of sender of the signal, if appropriate

TABLE 4 Variable Valid for exit Event

Variable	Description
\$exitcode	Value of the argument passed to <code>_exit(2)</code> or <code>exit(3)</code> or the return value of main

TABLE 5 Variable Valid for dlopen and dlclose Events

Variable	Description	
\$dlobj	Pathname of the load object dlopened or dlclosed	

TABLE 6 Variables Valid for sysin and sysout Events

Variable	Description
\$syscode	System call number
\$sysname	System call name

TABLE 7 Variable Valid for proc_gone Events

Variable	Description
\$reason	One of signal, exit, kill, or detach

TABLE 8 Variables Valid for thr_create Event

Variable	Description
\$newthread	ID of the newly created thread, for example, t@5
\$newlwp	ID of the newly created LWP, for example, 1@4

TABLE 9 Variables Valid for access Event

Variable	Description
\$watchaddr	The address being written to, read from, or executed
\$watchmode	One of the following: r for read, w for write, x for execute; followed by one of the following: a for after, b for before

Event Handler Examples

This section provides some examples of setting event handlers.

Setting a Breakpoint for Store to an Array Member

This example shows how to set a data change breakpoint on array[99]:

Implementing a Simple Trace

This example shows how to implement a simple trace:

```
(dbx) when step { echo at line $lineno; }
```

Enabling a Handler While Within a Function

The following example shows how to enable a handler while within a function:

```
<dbx> trace step -in foo
```

This command is equivalent to the following:

```
# create handler in disabled state
when step -disable { echo Stepped to $line; }
t=$newhandlerid  # remember handler id
when in foo {
# when entered foo enable the trace
handler -enable "$t"
# arrange so that upon returning from foo,
# the trace is disabled.
when returns { handler -disable "$t"; };
```

Determining the Number of Lines Executed

This example shows how to see how many lines have been executed in a small program, type:

```
(dbx) stop step -count infinity  # step and stop when count=inf
(2) stop step -count 0/infinity
(dbx) run
...
(dbx) status
(2) stop step -count 133/infinity
```

The program never stops, and then the program terminates. The number of lines executed is 133. This process is very slow. It is most useful with breakpoints on functions that are called many times.

Determining the Number of Instructions Executed by a Source Line

This example shows how to count how many instructions a line of code executes:

```
(dbx) ... # get to the line in question
(dbx) stop step -instr -count infinity
(dbx) step ...
(dbx) status
(3) stop step -count 48/infinity # 48 instructions were executed
```

If the line you are stepping over makes a function call, the lines in the function are counted as well. You can use the next event instead of step to count instructions, excluding called functions.

Enabling a Breakpoint After an Event Occurs

Enable a breakpoint only after another event has occurred. For example, you would use the following breakpoint if your program begins to execute incorrectly in function hash, but only after the 1300th symbol lookup.

```
(dbx) when in lookup -count 1300 {
   stop in hash
   hash_bpt=$newhandlerid
```

```
when proc_gone -temp { delete $hash_bpt; }
}
```

Note - \$newhandlerid is referring to the just-executed stop incommand.

Resetting Application Files for replay

In this example, if your application processes files that need to be reset during a replay, you can write a handler to do that each time you run the program.

```
(dbx) when sync { sh regen ./database; }
(dbx) run < ./database...  # during which database gets clobbered
(dbx) save
...  # implies a RUN, which implies the SYNC event which
(dbx) restore  # causes regen to run</pre>
```

Checking Program Status

This example shows how to see quickly where the program is while it is running, type:

```
(dbx) ignore sigint
(dbx) when sig sigint { where; cancel; }
```

You would then issue ^C to see a stack trace of the program without stopping it.

This example is basically what the collector hand sample mode does (and more). Use SIGQUIT (^\) to interrupt the program because ^C is now used.

Catch Floating-Point Exceptions

The following example shows how to catch only specific floating-point exceptions, for example, IEEE underflow:

For more information about enabling ieee handlers, see "Trapping the FPE Signal (Oracle Solaris Only)" on page 195.

· · · APPENDIX C

Macros

By default, selected expressions are macro expanded before being evaluated, including expressions you specify with the print, display, and watch commands; the -if option of the stop, trace, and when commands; and the \$[] construct. Macro expansion is also applied to balloon evaluation and watches in the IDE or dbxtool.

Additional Uses of Macro Expansion

Macro expansion is applied to both the variable and the expression in an assign command.

In the call command, macro expansion is applied to the name of the function being called as well as to the parameters being passed.

The macro commandtakes any expression and macro and expands the macro. For example:

```
(dbx) macro D(1, 2) 
 Expansion of: D(1, 2) 
 is: d(1,2)
```

If you give the whatis command a macro, it shows the macro's definition. For example:

```
(dbx) whatis B
  #define B(x) b(x)
```

If you give the which command a macro, it shows where the macro that is currently active in the scope is defined. For example:

If you give the whereis command a macro, it shows all of the places where the macro has been defined. The list is limited to modules for which dbx has already read debugging information. For example:

```
(dbx) whereis U
  macro: U  # defined at macro_wh.c:21
  macro: U  # undefined at defs1.h:5
```

The dbxenv variable macro_expand controls whether these commands expand macros. It is set to on by default.

In general, the +m option in dbx commands causes the commands to bypass macro expansion. The -m option forces macro expansion even if the dbxenv variable macro_expand is set to off. An exception is the -m option within the \$[] construct, where -m only causes macros to be expanded, with no evaluation taking place. This exception facilitates macro expansion in shell scripts.

Macro Definitions

dbx can recognize macro definitions in two ways:

- Definitions are provided by the compilers when you compile with the -g3 option if you use the default DWARF format for debugging information. They are not provided if you specify the -xdebugformat=stabs option when compiling.
- dbx can re-create definitions by skimming the source file and its include files. Accurate recreation depends on access to the original sources and include files. It also depends on the availability of the path name to the compiler used, and on compiler options like -D and -I. This information is available in both DWARF and stabs formats from Oracle Developer Studio compiler, but not from GNU compilers. See "Skimming Errors" on page 306 and "Using the pathmap Command to Improve Skimming" on page 307 for information about ensuring successful skimming.

The dbxenv variable macro_source (see Table 1, "dbx Environment Variables," on page 61 in Chapter 3, "Customizing dbx") controls which one of the two methods dbx uses to recognize macro definitions.

There are several factors to take into account in choosing which method you want dbx to use.

Compiler and Compiler Options

One factor in choosing a macro definition method is the availability of various types of information that depend on which compiler and compiler options you used to build your code. The following table shows which methods you can choose depending on the compiler and debugging information options.

TABLE 10 Macro Definition Methods Available for Various Build Options

Compiler	-g option	Debug Information Format	Methods That Work
Oracle Developer Studio	-g	DWARF	Skimming
Oracle Developer Studio	-g	stabs	Skimming
Oracle Developer Studio	-g3	DWARF	Skimming and from compiler
Oracle Developer Studio	-g3	stabs	Skimming (-g3 option with -xdebugformat=stabs option is not supported)
GNU	-g	DWARF	Neither
GNU	-g	stabs	N/A
GNU	-g3	DWARF	From compiler
GNU	-g3	stabs	N/A

Tradeoffs in Functionality

Another factor to take into account in choosing a macro definition method is the tradeoffs in functionality depending on which method you choose:

- **Size of executable.** The main advantage of the skimming method is that it does not require compilation with the -g3 option because it works with the smaller executables produced by compiling with the -g option.
- **Debugging format**. Skimming works with both DWARF and stabs. Compiling with the -g3 option to get the definitions from the compiler works only with DWARF.
- Speed. Skimming takes up to one second the first time an expression is evaluated for a
 module for which dbx has not yet read the debugging information.
- Accuracy. Information provided by the compilers when you compile with the -g3 option is more stable and accurate than information provided by skimming.
- Availability of the build environment. Skimming requires that the compilers, source code files, and include files be available during debugging. dbx does not check for these

- items becoming out of date, so if they are likely to change, accuracy might deteriorate and compiling with the -g3 option might be better than depending on skimming.
- **Debugging on a different system from the one where the code was compiled.** If you compiled the code on system A and are debugging it on system B, dbx accesses files on system A using NFS with some help from the pathmap command.

The pathmap command also helps facilitate file access during skimming. Although it works for your program's source files and include files, it might not work for system include files because /usr/include is not usually available through NFS. Macro definitions therefore are extracted from /usr/include on the debugging system instead of on the build system.

You can choose to be aware of and tolerant of possible discrepancies between system include files, or choose to compile with the -g3 option.

Limitations

- Although Fortran compilers support macros through the cpp(1) function or the fpp(1) function, dbx does not support macro expansion for Fortran.
- dbx ignores macro information generated by compiling with the -g3 option and the -xdebugformat=stabs option.
 - For more information about the stabs index, see the Stab Interface guide, found with the path <code>install-dir/solarisstudio12.6/READMEs/stabs.pdf</code>.
- Skimming works with code compiled with the -g option and the -xdebugformat=stabs option.

Skimming Errors

You are depending on macro skimming if you did not compile your code with the -g3 option and have the macro source dbxenv variable set to skim unless compiler or skim.

For skimming to succeed for a module, the following conditions need to be true:

- The module must have been compiled with a Oracle Developer Studio compiler using the -g
 option.
- The compiler used to compile the module must be accessible by dbx.
- The source file for the module must be accessible by dbx.
- Files included by the source code of the module must be available, that is, the path given to the -I options when the module was compiled must be accessible by dbx.

 The source code must be lexically sound. For example, it cannot contain unterminated strings of comments or be missing #endifs.

If the source code or include files are not accessible by dbx, you can use the pathmap command to make them accessible.

Using the pathmap Command to Improve Skimming

If you move your source files after compiling, build on one machine and debug on another, or are in one of the other situations described in "Finding Source and Object Files" on page 86, macro skimming might not be able to find include files in the file it is skimming. The solution, as with other cases of files not being found, is to use the pathmap command to help the macro skimmer locate include directories. Imagine, for example, that you compile with the option -I/export/home/proj1/include and have the statement #include "module1/api.h" in your code. Then, if you rename proj1 to proj2, the following pathmap command will help the macro skimmer locate your files:

pathmap /export/home/proj1 /export/home/proj2

The pathmap is not applied to the compilers used to compile the original code.

When you are working with macros, you must reload your application in order to have pathmaps take effect, unlike other situations when a file is not found and you can use the pathmap command to make changes in a pathmapping that are immediately effective.

The pathmap command helps dbx find the correct files when you build on one machine and debug on another. However, system include files such as /usr/include/stdio.h are typically not exported from the build machine, so the macro skimmer is likely to use the files on the debug machine. In some cases, a system include file might not be available on the debug machine. The value of system-specific and system-dependent macros also might not be the same on the debug machine as on the build machine.

If the pathmap command does not solve your skimming problems, consider compiling your code with the -g3 option and setting the macro_source dbxenv variable to skim_unless_compiler or compiler.



Command Reference

This appendix provides detailed syntax and functional descriptions of all of the dbx commands.

adi assign Command

The adi assign command assigns a new ADI version to an address. This command is supported only in native mode on Oracle Solaris SPARC systems.

Native Mode Syntax

adi assign <addr>[/ <count>] = <ver></ver></count></addr>	Assigns a new ADI version to an address starting at <i>addr</i> for <i>count</i> addresses. The default count is 1. <i>ver</i> must be between 0 and 15.	
adi assign <&object> [/ <count>] = <ver></ver></count>	Assigns a new ADI version to the address span of the object, or <i>count</i> bytes; whichever is less. The default count is the entire object.	
adi assign <addr1>,<addr2> = <ver></ver></addr2></addr1>	Assigns a new ADI version to addresses from <i>addr1</i> through <i>addr2</i> . <i>ver</i> must be between 0 and 15.	
where:		
<i>addr</i> is an address in the debuggee's address space.		
<i>count</i> is the number of bytes.		
<i>ver</i> is the newly assigned ADI version.		

adi examine Command

The adi examine command displays one ADI version per cacheline. All groups of output lines that would be identical to the immediately preceding output line (except for byte offsets) will be replaced with a line containing only an asterisk (*). The last line is always printed. This command is supported only in native mode on Oracle Solaris SPARC systems.

Native Mode Syntax

<pre>adi examine x <addr>[/ <count>]</count></addr></pre>	Displays the ADI version, one per cache line, starting at <i>addr</i> for <i>count</i> addresses. The default count is 1.	
adi examine x &object[/ <count>]</count>	Displays the ADI version for an object for <i>count</i> bytes, up to the address span of the object. The default count is the entire object. Only one version per cacheline is printed.	
adi examine x <addr1>, <addr2></addr2></addr1>	Displays the ADI version, one per cacheline, from <i>addr1</i> through <i>addr2</i> , inclusive.	
where:		
addr is an address in the debuggee's address space.		
count is the number of bytes.		

assign Command

In native mode, the assign command assigns a new value to a program variable. In Java mode, the assign command assigns a new value to a local variable or parameter.

Native Mode Syntax

```
assign variable = expression
where:
```

expression is the value to be assigned to variable.

Java Mode Syntax

assign identifier = expression

where:

expression is a valid Java expression, which can include any of the following:

- class-name is the name of a Java class. You can use either of the following:
 - The package path using a period (.) as a qualifier; for example, test1.extra.T1.Inner
 - The full path name preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers. For example, #test1/extra/T1\$Inner. Enclose class-name in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.
- *field-name* is the name of a field in the class.
- *identifier* is a local variable or parameter, including this, the current class instance variable (*object-name.field-name*) or a class (static) variable (*class-name.field-name*).
- *object-name* is the name of a Java object.

attach Command

The attach command attaches dbx to a running process, stopping execution and putting the program under debugging control. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

Syntax

attach process-ID	Begin debugging the program with process ID <i>process-ID</i> . dbx finds the program using /proc.
attach -p process-ID program-name	Begin debugging <i>program-name</i> with process ID <i>process-ID</i> .
attach program- name process-ID	Begin debugging <i>program-name</i> with process ID <i>process-ID</i> . <i>program-name</i> can be ⁻ . dbx finds it using /proc.

attach -r ...

The -r option causes dbx to retain all watch commands, display commands, when commands, and stop commands. With no -r option, an implicit delete all command and undisplay 0 command are performed.

where:

process-ID is the process ID of a running process.

program-name is the path name of the running program.

For information on how to attach dbx to a running Java process, see "Attaching dbx to a Running Java Application" on page 230.

bsearch Command

The bsearch command searches backward in the current source file. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

bsearch *string* Search backward for *string* in the current file.

bsearch Repeat search, using the last search string.

where:

string is a character string.

call Command

In native mode, the call command calls a procedure. In Java mode, the call command calls a method.

You can also use the call command to call a function. To display the return value use the print command.

Occasionally the called function hits a breakpoint. You can choose to continue using the cont command or abort the call by using pop -c. The latter method is useful also if the called function causes a segmentation fault.

Native Mode Syntax

call [-lang language] [-resumeone] [-m] [+m] procedure ([parameters])

where:

language is the language of the called procedure.

procedure is the name of the procedure.

parameters are the procedure's parameters.

- -lang specifies the language of the called procedure and tells dbx to use the calling conventions of the specified language. This option is useful when the procedure being called was compiled without debugging information and dbx does not know how to pass parameters.
- -resumeone resumes only one thread when the procedure is called. For more information, see "Resuming Execution" on page 176.
- -m specifies that macro expansion be applied to the procedure and parameters when the dbxenv variable macro expand is set to off.
- +m specifies that macro expansion be skipped when the dbxenv variable macro_expand is set to on.

Java Mode Syntax

call [class-name.|object-name.] method-name ([parameters])

where:

class-name is the name of a Java class. You can use either of the following:

- The package path using a period (.) as a qualifier; for example, test1.extra.T1.Inner
- The full path name preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers. For example, #test1/extra/T1\$Inner. Enclose class-name in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

object-name is the name of a Java object.

method-name is the name of a Java method.

parameters are the method's parameters.

cancel Command

The cancel command cancels the current signal. It is primarily used within the body of a when command (see "when Command" on page 415). It is valid only in native mode.

Signals are normally cancelled when dbx stops because of a signal. If a when command is attached to a signal event, the signal is not automatically cancelled. The cancel command can be used to explicitly cancel the signal.

catch Command

The catch command catches the given signals. It is valid only in native mode.

Catching a given signal causes dbx to stop the program when the process receives that signal. If you continue the program at that point, the signal is not processed by the program.

Syntax

catch Print a list of the caught signals.

catch *number* Catch signals numbered *number*.

number ...

catch signal Catch signals named by signal. SIGKILL cannot be caught or ignored.

signal ...

catch \$(ignore) Catch all signals.

where:

number is the number of a signal.

signal is the name of a signal.

check Command

The check command enables checking of memory access, leaks, or usage and prints the current status of runtime checking (RTC). It is valid only in native mode.

The features of runtime checking that are enabled by this command are reset to their initial state by the debug command.

Syntax

This section provides information about the options for the check command.

```
check [functions] [files] [loadobjects]
```

Equivalent to check -all; suppress all; unsuppress all in *functions*, *files*, and *loadobjects*.

where:

functions is one or more function names.

files is one or more file names.

loadobjects is one or more load object names.

You can use this to focus runtime checking on places of interest.

Note - To detect all errors, RTC does not require the program be compiled with -g. However, symbolic (-g) information is sometimes needed to guarantee the correctness of certain errors (mostly read from uninitialized memory). For this reason certain errors (rui for a.out and rui + aib + air for shared libraries) are suppressed if no symbolic information is available. This behavior can be changed by using suppress and unsuppress.

-access Option

The -access option enables checking. RTC reports the following errors:

baf Bad free

duf Duplicate free

maf Misaligned free

mar Misaligned read

maw Misaligned write

oom Out of memory

rob Read from array out-of-bounds memory

rua Read from unallocated memory

rui Read from uninitialized memory

wob Write to array out-of-bounds memory

wro Write to read-only memory

wua Write to unallocated memory

The default behavior is to stop the process after detecting each access error, which can be changed using the rtc_auto_continue dbxenv variable. When set to on, access errors are logged to a file. The log file name is controlled by the dbxenv variable rtc_error_log_file_name.

By default, each unique access error is only reported the first time it happens. You can change this behavior using the dbxenv variable rtc_auto_suppress. The default setting of this variable is on.

-leaks Option

The syntax for the -leaks option is:

check -leaks [-frames n] [-match m]

Enable leak checking. RTC reports the following errors:

aib Possible memory leak – The only pointer points in the middle of the

block

air Possible memory leak – Pointer to the block exists only in register

mel Memory leak – No pointers to the block

With leak checking enabled, an automatic leak report is generated when the program exits. All leaks including possible leaks are reported at that time. By default, a non-verbose report is generated, which can be changed through the dbxenv variable rtc_mel_at_exit. However, you can ask for a leak report at any time (see "showleaks Command" on page 385).

-frames n implies that up to n distinct stack frames are displayed when reporting leaks. -match m is used for combining leaks; if the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more leaks matches n frames, then these leaks are reported in a single combined leak report.

The default value of n is 8 or the value of m (whichever is larger). Maximum value of n is 16. The default value of m is 8.

-memuse Option

The syntax for the -memuse option is:

```
check -memuse [-frames n] [-match m]
```

The -memuse option behaves similarly to the -leaks option and also enables a blocks-inuse report (biu) when the program exits. By default, a non-verbose blocks in use report is generated, which can be changed through the dbxenv variable rtc_biu_at_exit. At any time during program execution you can see where the memory in your program has been allocated (see "showmemuse Command" on page 385).

-frames n implies that up to n distinct stack frames will be displayed while reporting memory use and leaks. Use -match m to combine these reports. If the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more leaks matches m frames, then these leaks are reported in a single combined memory leak report.

The default value of n is 8 or the value of m, whichever is larger. The maximum value of n is 16. The default value of m is 8.

-all Option

```
The syntax for the -all option is:
```

```
check -all [-frames n] [-match m]
```

Equivalent to the following:

check -access and check -memuse [-frames n] [-match m]

The value of the dbxenv variable rtc_biu_at_exit is not changed with check -all, so by default no memory use report is generated at exit. See "dbx Command" on page 328 for the description of the rtc biu at exit environment variable.

clear Command

The clear command clears breakpoints. It is valid only in native mode.

Event handlers created using the stop command, trace command, or when command with the inclass argument, inmethod argument, infile argument, or infunction argument create sets of breakpoints. If the *line* you specify in the clear command matches one of these breakpoints, only that breakpoint is cleared. Once cleared in this manner, an individual breakpoint belonging to a set cannot be enabled again. However, disabling and then enabling the relevant event handler re-establishes all the breakpoints.

Syntax

clear [filename: line]

where:

line is the number of a source code line, such that all breakpoints are cleared at the specified line.

filename is the name of a source code file, such that all breakpoints at line *line* are cleared in the specified file.

If no file or line is specified, all breakpoints are cleared at the current stopping point.

collector Command

The collector command collects performance data for analysis by the Performance Analyzer. It is valid only in native mode.

This section lists the collector commands and provides details about them.

Syntax

collector archive options

Specify the mode for archiving an experiment when it terminates.

collector
dbxsample options

Control the collection of samples when dbx stops the target process.

collector disable

Stop data collection and close the current experiment.

collector enable

Enable the collector and open a new experiment.

collector
heaptrace options

Enable or disable collection of heap tracing data.

collector

Specify hardware counter profiling settings.

hwprofile options

Limit the amount of profiling data recorded.

collector limit
options

collector pause

Stop collecting performance data but leave experiment open.

collector
profile options

Specify settings for collecting callstack profiling data.

collector resume

Start performance data collection after pause.

collector sample
options

Specify sampling settings.

collector show options

Show current collector settings.

collector status

Inquire status about current experiment.

collector store

options

Experiment file control and settings.

collector

synctrace options

Specify settings for collecting thread synchronization wait tracing data.

collector tha

Specify settings for collecting thread analyzer data.

options

collector Report the version of libcollector.so that would be used to collect

version data.

where:

To start collecting data, type collector enable.

To stop data collection, type collector disable.

collector archive Command

The collector archive command specifies the archiving mode to be used when the experiment terminates.

Syntax

copy

collector By default, normal archiving is used. For no archiving, specify off. To copy load objects into the experiment for portability, specify copy.

collector dbxsample Command

The collector dbxsample command specifies whether to record a sample when the process is stopped by dbx.

Syntax

collector By default, a sample is collected when the process is stopped by dbx. To indicate not to collect a sample at this time, specify off.

collector disable Command

The collector disable command causes the data collection to stop and the current experiment to be closed.

collector enable Command

The collector enable command enables the collector and opens a new experiment.

collector heaptrace Command

The collector heaptrace command specifies options for collecting heap tracing (memory allocation) data.

Syntax

collector By default, heap tracing data is not collected. To collect this data, specify heaptrace on on.

collector hwprofile Command

The collector hwprofile command specifies options for collecting hardware-counter overflow profiling data.

Syntax

collector By default, hardware-counter overflow profile data is not collected. To hwprofile on off collect this data, specify on.

collector Print out the list of available counters. hwprofile list

collector
hwprofile
counter on | high | lo | low | off

By default, hardware-counter overflow profile data is not collected. To
collect this data, specify on. You can set the resolution of the counters to
high or low. If you do not specify a resolution, it is set to normal. These
options are similar to the collect command options. See the collect(1)

man page for more information.

collector Add additional counters for hardware counter overflow profiles.

hwprofile addcounter on|

off

collector Specify hardware counter names and intervals.

hwprofile counter name interval [name2 interval2]

where:

name is the name of a hardware counter.

interval is the collection interval in milliseconds.

name2 is the name of a second hardware counter.

interval2 is the collection interval in milliseconds.

Hardware counters are system-specific, so the choice of counters available depends on the system you are using. Many systems do not support hardware-counter overflow profiling. On these machines, the feature is disabled.

collector limit Command

The collector limit command specifies the experiment file size limit.

Syntax

collector limit value | unlimited | none

where:

value, in megabytes, limits the amount of profiling data recorded and must be a positive number. When the limit is reached, no more profiling data is recorded but the experiment remains open and sample points continue to be recorded. By default, there is no limit on the amount of data recorded.

If you have set a limit, specify unlimited or none to remove the limit.

collector pause Command

The collector pause command causes the data collection to stop but leaves the current experiment open. Sample points are not recorded while the Collector is paused. A sample is generated prior to a pause, and another sample is generated immediately following a resume. Data collection can be resumed with the collector resume command.

collector profile Command

The collector profile command specifies options for collecting profile data.

Syntax

collector Specify the profile data collection mode.

profile on|off

collector Specify profile timer period, fixed or floating point, with an optional

profile timer
interval

trailing m for milliseconds or u for microseconds.

collector resume Command

The collector resume command causes the data collection to resume after a pause created by the collector pause command (see "collector pause Command" on page 323).

collector sample Command

The collector sample command specifies the sampling mode and the sampling interval.

Syntax

collector sample Specify sampling mode. periodic|manual

collector sample
period seconds

Specify sampling interval in seconds.

-

Record a sample with an optional *name*.

collector sample
record [name]

where:

seconds is the length of the sampling interval.

name is the name of the sample.

collector show Command

The collector show command shows the settings of one or more categories of options.

Syntax

Show all settings collector show collector show Show all settings all collector show Show archive setting archive collector show Show duration setting duration collector show Show hardware counter data settings hwprofile Show heap tracing data settings collector show heaptrace collector show Show experiment size limits limit collector show Show pause and resume signal pausesig

Show call stack profiling settings collector show profile collector show Show sample settings sample collector show Show sample signal samplesig Show store settings collector show store Show thread synchronization wait tracing settings collector show synctrace Show thread analyzer data settings ${\tt collector}\ {\tt show}$ tha

collector status Command

The collector status command inquires about the status of the current experiment. It returns the working directory and the experiment name.

collector store Command

The collector store command specifies the directory and file name where an experiment is stored.

Syntax

collector store {-directory pathname | -filename | -group string}

where:

pathname is the pathname of the directory where an experiment is to be stored.

filename is the name of the experiment file.

string is the name of an experiment group.

collector synctrace Command

The collector synctrace command specifies options for collecting synchronization wait tracing data.

Syntax

By default, thread synchronization wait tracing data is not collected. To collector synctrace on|off collect this data, specify on.

Specify threshold in microseconds. The default value is 1000. collector synctrace If calibrate is specified, the threshold value will be calculated

threshold automatically.

{microseconds| calibrate}

where:

microseconds is the threshold below which synchronization wait events are discarded.

collector tha Command

The collector tha command specifies options for collecting thread analyzer data.

Syntax

By default, thread analyzer data is not collected. To collect this data, collector tha on|off

specify on.

collector version Command

The collector version command reports the version of libcollector.so that would be used to collect data.

Syntax

collector version

cont Command

The cont command causes the process to continue execution. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

Syntax

cont	Continue execution. In a multithreaded process, all threads are resumed. Use Control-C to stop executing the program.
contsig signal	Continue execution with signal <i>signal</i> .
cont ID	The <i>id</i> specifies which thread or LWP to continue.
cont at line [ID]	Continue execution at line <i>line</i> . <i>ID</i> is required if the application is multithreaded.
contfollow parent child both	If the dbx follow_fork_mode environment variable is set to ask and you have chosen stop, use this option to choose which process to follow. both is only applicable in the Oracle Developer Studio IDE.

dalias Command

The dalias command defines a dbx-style (csh-style) alias. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

dalias [name (dbx alias) List all currently defined aliases. [definition]]

If a name is specified, list the definition, if any, of alias *name*.

If a definition is also specified, define *name* to be an alias for *definition*. *definition* can contain white space. A semicolon or newline terminates the definition.

where:

- *name* is the name of an alias
- definition is the definition of an alias.

dbx accepts the following csh history substitution meta-syntax, which is commonly used in aliases:

- !:<n>
- ! -<n>
- !^
- ! \$
- **■**!*

The ! usually needs to be preceded by a backslash. For example:

```
dalias goto "stop at \!:1; cont; clear"
```

For more information, see the csh(1) man page.

dbx Command

The dbx command starts dbx.

Native Mode Syntax

dbx options program-name [core process- ID]	Debug program-name.
	If core is specified, debug program-name with corefile core.
	If <i>process-ID</i> is specified, debug <i>program-name</i> with process ID <i>process-ID</i> .
dbx options - {process-ID core}	If <i>process ID</i> is specified, debug process ID <i>process-ID</i> ; dbx finds the program using /proc.

If core is specified, debug with corefile core.

dbx options -

Debug using corefile *core*.

core

dbx options -r program-name arguments Run program-name with arguments arguments. If abnormal termination,

start debugging *program-name*, else just exit.

where:

program-name is the name of the program to be debugged.

process-ID is the process ID of a running process.

arguments are the arguments to be passed to the program.

options are the options listed in "Options" on page 330.

Java Mode Syntax

dbx options Debug program-name.

program-name{.
class | .jar}

dbx *options* Debug *program-name* with process *ID* process *ID*.

program-name{.
class | .jar}
process-ID

dbx *options* - Debug process ID *process ID*; dbx finds the program using /proc.

process-ID

jar} arguments

dbx options { -r Run program-name with arguments arguments. If abnormal termination,

|-a} program- start debugging program-name, else, just exit. name{.class | .

where:

program-name is the name of the program to be debugged.

process-id is the process ID of a running process.

arguments are the arguments to be passed to the program (not to the JVM software).

options are the options listed in "Options" on page 330.

Options

The following table lists the options of the dbx command for both native mode and Java mode:

-a arguments	Load program with program arguments arguments.
-В	Suppress all messages; return with exit code of program being debugged.
-c commands	Execute commands before prompting for input.
-C	Preload the Runtime Checking library (see "check Command" on page 315).
- d	Used with -s, removes file after reading.
- e	Echo input commands.
-f	Force loading of core file, even if it does not match.
-h	Print the usage help on dbx.
-I dir	Add dir to pathmap set (see "pathmap Command" on page 370).
-k	Save and restore keyboard translation state.
- q	Suppress messages about reading stabs.
-Q	Equivalent to setting dbxenv run_quick to 'on'. See help dbxenv. Overrides any values set in .dbxrc.
- r	Run program; if program exits normally, exit.
-R	Print the README file on dbx.
-s file	Use file instead of /current-dir/.dbxrc or \$HOME/.dbxrc as the startup file
-S	Suppress reading of initialization file /install-dir/lib/dbxrc.
- V	Print the version of dbx.
-w <i>n</i>	Skip n frames on where command.
-x exec32	Run the 32-bit dbx binary instead of the 64-bit dbx binary that runs by default on systems running a 64-bit OS.
	Marks the end of the option list; use this if the program name starts with a dash.

dbxenv Command

The dbxenv command is used to list or set dbxenv variables. It has the same syntax and functionality in native mode and Java mode.

Syntax

dbxenv [environmentvariable setting] Display the current settings of the dbxenv variables. If a dbxenv variable

is specified, set the dbxenv variable to setting.

where:

environment-variable is a dbxenv variable.

setting is a valid setting for that variable.

debug Command

The debug command lists or changes the program being debugged. In native mode, it loads the specified application and begins debugging the application. In Java mode, it loads the specified Java application, checks for the existence of the class file, and begins debugging the application.

Native Mode Syntax

debug	Print the name and arguments of the program being debugged.
debug program- name	Begin debugging <i>program-name</i> with no process or core.
debug -c core program-name	Begin debugging <i>program-name</i> with core file <i>core</i> .
debug -p process- ID program-name	Begin debugging <i>program-name</i> with process ID <i>process-ID</i> .
debug program- name core	Begin debugging <i>program</i> with core file <i>core</i> . <i>program-name</i> can be dbx will attempt to extract the name of the executable from the core file. For details, see "Debugging a Core File" on page 40.
debug program- name process-ID	Begin debugging <i>program-name</i> with process ID <i>process-ID</i> . <i>program-name</i> can be -; dbx finds it using /proc.
debug -f	Force loading of a core file, even if it does not match.

debug -r ... The -r option causes dbx to retain all display, trace, when, and stop

commands. With no -r option, an implicit delete all and undisplay 0

are performed.

debug -clone ... The -clone option causes another dbx process to begin execution,

permitting debugging of more than one process at a time. Valid only if

running in the Oracle Developer Studio IDE.

debug -clone Starts another dbx process debugging nothing. Valid only if running in

the Oracle Developer Studio IDE.

debug [options] Start debugging program-name even if program-name begins with a

-- program-name dash.

where:

core is the name of a core file.

options are the options listed in "Options" on page 333.

process-ID is the process ID of a running process.

program-name is the path name of the program.

Leaks checking and access checking are disabled when a program is loaded with the debug command. You can enable them with the check command.

Java Mode Syntax

debug Print the name and arguments of the program being debugged.

debug programname [.class | .
jar]

Begin debugging *program-name* with no process.

debug -p process-ID program-name [.class | .jar]

Begin debugging *program-name* with process ID *process-ID*.

debug programname [.class | . jar] process-ID

Begin debugging program-name with process ID process-ID. program-

name can be -; dbx finds it using /proc.

debug -r The -r option causes dbx to retain all watch commands, display

commands, trace commands, when commands, and stop commands.

With no -r option, an implicit delete all command and undisplay 0 command are performed.

debug -clone ... The -clone option causes another dbx process to begin execution,

permitting debugging of more than one process at a time. Valid only if

running in the Oracle Developer Studio IDE.

debug -clone Starts another dbx process debugging nothing. Valid only if running in

the Oracle Developer Studio IDE.

debug [options]
-- programname{.class | .

Start debugging program-name even if program-name begins with a

dash.

jar} where:

options are the options listed in "Options" on page 333.

process-ID is the process ID of a running process.

program-name is the path name of the program.

Options

-c *commands* Execute *commands* before prompting for input.

-d Used with -s, removes

-e Echo input commands.

-I directory_name Add directory_name to pathmap set (see "pathmap

Command" on page 370.

-k Save and restore keyboard translation state.

-q Suppress messages about reading stabs.

-r Run program; if program exits normally, then exit.

-R Print the readme file for dbx.

-s file Use file instead of current_directory/.dbxrc or \$HOME/.dbxrc as the

startup file

-S	Suppress reading of initialization file /install-dir/lib/dbxrc.
-V	Print the version of dbx.
-w <i>n</i>	Skip n frames on where command.
	Marks the end of the option list; use this if the program name starts with a dash.

delete Command

The delete command deletes breakpoints and other events. It has the same syntax and functionality in native mode and Java mode.

Syntax

delete [-h] handler-ID	Remove trace commands, when commands, or stop commands of given <i>handler-IDs</i> . To remove hidden handlers, you must include the -h option.
delete [-h] O all -all	Remove all trace commands, when commands, and stop commands excluding permanent and hidden handlers. Specifying -h removes hidden handlers as well.
delete -temp	Remove all temporary handlers.
delete \$firedhandlers	Delete all the handlers that caused the latest stoppage.
where:	

handler-ID is the identifier of a handler.

detach Command

The detach command releases the target process from dbx's control.

Native Mode Syntax

detach [-sig signal
|-stop]

Detach dbx from the target, and cancel any pending signals.

If the -sig option is specified, detach while forwarding the given signal.

If the -stop option is specified, detach dbx from the target and leave the process in a stopped state. This option allows temporary application of other/proc-based debugging tools that might be blocked due to exclusive access. For an example, "Detaching dbx From a Process" on page 89.

where:

signal is the name of a signal.

Java Mode Syntax

detach

Detach dbx from the target, and cancel any pending signals.

dis Command

The dis command disassembles machine instructions. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

dis [-a]
address [/count]

Disassemble count instructions (default is 10), starting at address

address.

dis address1, address2

Disassemble instructions from address1 through address2.

dis

Disassemble 10 instructions, starting at the value of +.

where:

address is the address at which to start disassembling. The default value of *address* is the address after the last address previously assembled. This value is shared by the examine command.

address1 is the address at which to start disassembling.

address2 is the address at which to stop disassembling.

count is the number of instructions to disassemble. The default value of *count* is 10.

Options

-a When used with a function address, disassembles the entire function.

When used without parameters, disassembles the remains of the current

visiting function, if any.

display Command

In native mode, the display command re-evaluates and prints expressions at every stopping point. In Java mode, the display command evaluates and prints expressions, local variables, or parameters at every stopping point. Object references are expanded to one level and arrays are printed itemwise.

The expression is parsed for the current scope at the time you type the command and reevaluated at every stopping point. Because the expression is parsed at entry time, the correctness of the expression can be immediately verified.

If you are running dbx in the IDE or dbxtool in the Sun Studio 12 release, the Sun Studio 12 Update 1 release, the Oracle Solaris Studio 12.2 release, or later updated releases, the display *expression* command effectively behaves like a watch \$(which *expression*) command.

Native Mode Syntax

display	Prints the list of expressions being displayed.

display Displays the value of expressions *expression*, ... at every stopping point. Because *expression* is parsed at entry time, the correctness of the

expression is immediately verified.

display [-r|+r|- See "print Command" on page 373 for the meaning of these flags. d|+d|-S|+S|-p|

```
+p|-L|-fformat|-
Fformat|-m|+m|--]
expression, ...

display [-
enable|-disable
<n>, <exp>, ...]
Disable or enable the existing items that match the display ids or expressions.
```

expression is a valid expression.

format is the output format you want used to print the expression. For information on valid formats, see "print Command" on page 373.

Java Mode Syntax

```
display Print the list of variables and parameters being displayed.

display Display the value of variables and parameters of identifier, ... at every expression|identifier, ... stopping point.

display [-r| See "print Command" on page 373 for the meaning of these flags.

+r|-d|+d|-p|
+p|-fformat|-
Fformat|-
Fformat|--1
expression|identifier, ...
```

where:

class-name is the name of a Java class. You can use either of the following:

- The package path using a period (.) as a qualifier; for example, test1.extra.T1.Inner
- The full path name preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers. For example, #test1/extra/T1\$Inner. Enclose *class-name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

expression is a valid Java expression.

field-name is the name of a field in the class.

format is the output format you want used to print the expression. For information about valid formats, see "print Command" on page 373.

identifier is a local variable or parameter, including this, the current class instance variable (*object-name*. *field-name*) or a class (static) variable (*class-name*. *field-name*).

object-name is the name of a Java object.

down Command

The down command moves down the call stack (away from main). It has the same syntax and functionality in native mode and Java mode.

Syntax

down Move down the call stack one level.

down *number* Move down the call stack *number* levels.

down -h [number] Move down the call stack, but do not skip hidden frames.

where:

number is a number of call stack levels.

dump Command

The dump command prints all variables local to a procedure. It has the same syntax and functionality in native mode and Java mode.

Syntax

dump [procedure] Print all variables local to the current procedure.

If a procedure is specified, print all variables local to *procedure*.

where:

procedure is the name of a procedure.

edit Command

The edit command invokes \$EDITOR on a source file. It is valid only in native mode.

The edit command uses \$EDITOR if dbx is not running in the Oracle Developer Studio IDE. Otherwise, it sends a message to the IDE to display the appropriate file.

Syntax

edit [filename |
procedure]

Edit the current file.

If a file name is specified, edit the specified file *filename*.

If a procedure is specified, edit the file containing function or procedure

procedure.

where:

filename is the name of a file.

procedure is the name of a function or procedure.

examine Command

The examine command shows memory contents. It is valid only in native mode.

The x command is an alias for the examine command.

Syntax

examine [address]
[/ [count]
[format]]

Display the contents of memory starting at *address* for *count* items in

format format.

examine address1,
address2 [/
[format]]

Display the contents of memory from address1 through address2

inclusive, in format format.

examine address=
[format]

Display the address (instead of the contents of the address) in the given format.

The *address* can be +, which indicates the address just after the last one previously displayed (the same as omitting it).

x is a predefined alias for examine.

where:

address is the address at which to start displaying memory contents. The default value of *address* is the address after the address whose contents were last displayed. This value is shared by the dis command.

address1 is the address at which to start displaying memory contents.

address2 is the address at which to stop displaying memory contents.

count is the number of addresses from which to display memory contents. The default value of *count* is 1.

format is the format in which to display the contents of memory addresses. The default format is X (hexadecimal) for the first examine command, and the format specified in the previous examine command for subsequent examine commands. The following values are valid for *format*:

0,0	octal (2 or 4 bytes)
x,X	hexadecimal (2 or 4 bytes)
b	octal (1 byte)
c	character
W	wide character
S	string
W	wide character string
f	hexadecimal and floating point (4 bytes, 6-digit precision)
F	hexadecimal and floating point (8 bytes, 14-digit precision)
g	same as F

Е	hexadecimal and floating point (16 bytes, 14-digit precision)
ld,lD	decimal (4 bytes, same as D)
lo,10	octal (4 bytes, same as 0)
lx,lX	hexadecimal (4 bytes, same as X)
Ld,LD	decimal (8 bytes)
Lo,LO	octal (8 bytes)
Lx,LX	hexadecimal (8 bytes)
i	instruction (disassembly)

exception Command

The exception command prints the value of the current C++ exception. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

```
exception [-d | Prints the value of the current C++ exception, if any. +d] where:
```

-d enables showing dynamic exceptions.

+d disables showing dynamic exceptions.

exists Command

The exists command checks for the existence of a symbol name. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

exists name

Returns 0 if *name* is found in the current program, 1 if *name* is not found.

where:

name is the name of a symbol.

file Command

The file command lists or changes the current file. It has the same syntax and functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

Syntax

file filename

Print the name of the current file.

If a file name is specified, change the current file.

where:

filename is the name of a file.

files Command

In native mode, the files command lists file names that match a regular expression. In Java mode, the files command lists all of the Java source files known to dbx. If your Java source files are not in the same directory as the .class or .jar files, dbx might not find them unless you have set the \$JAVASRCPATH environment variable. For more information, see "Specifying the Location of Your Java Source Files" on page 232.

Native Mode Syntax

files

List the names of all files that contributed debugging information to the current program (those that were compiled with -g).

files regularexpression List the names of all files compiled with-g that match the given regular

expression.

where:

regular-expression is a regular expression.

For example:

(dbx) files ^r
myprog:
retregs.cc
reg_sorts.cc
reg_errmsgs.cc
rhosts.cc

Java Mode Syntax

files List the names of all of the Java source files known to dbx.

fix Command

The fix command recompiles modified source files and dynamically links the modified functions into the application. It is valid only in native mode. It is not valid on Linux platforms.

Syntax

fix [file-name file-name ...]

Fix the current file.

[-options]

If file names are listed, fix files in list.

where:

-options are the following valid options.

-f Force fixing the file, even if source has not been modified.

-a Fix all modified files.

-g	Strip -0 flags and add -g flag.
-c	Print compilation line (can include some options added internally for use by dbx).
-n	Do not execute compile/link commands (use with -v).
v	Verbose mode (overrides dbx fix_verbose environment variable setting).
+v	Non-verbose mode (overrides dbx fix_verbose environment variable setting).

fixed Command

The fixed command lists the names of all fixed files. It is valid only in native mode.

fortran_modules Command

The fortran_modules command lists the Fortran modules in the current program, or the functions or variables in one of the modules.

Syntax

fortran_modules	Lists all Fortran modules in the current program.
[-f module-name -v module-	If the -f option is specified, list all functions in the specified module.
name]	If the -v option is specified, lists all variables in the specified module.

frame Command

The frame command lists or changes the current stack frame number. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

Syntax

frame Display the frame number of the current frame.

frame [-h]
number

Set the current frame to frame *number*.

frame [-h]
+[number]

Go *number* frames up the stack; default is 1.

frame [-h] -

Go *number* frames down the stack; default is 1.

[number]

-h Go to frame, even if frame is hidden.

where:

number is the number of a frame in the call stack.

func Command

In native mode, the func command lists or changes the current function. In Java mode, the func command lists or changes the current method.

Native Mode Syntax

func [*procedure*] Print the name of the current function.

If a procedure is specified, change the current function to the function or

procedure procedure.

where:

procedure is the name of a function or procedure.

Java Mode Syntax

func Print the name of the current method.

func [classname.]methodname
[(parameters)]

Change the current function to the method method-name.

where:

class-name is the name of a Java class. You can use either of the following:

- The package path using a period (.) as a qualifier; for example, test1.extra.T1.Inner
- The full path name preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers. For example, #test1/extra/T1\$Inner. Enclose class-name in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

method-name is the name of a Java method.

parameters are the method's parameters.

funcs Command

The funcs command lists all function names that match a regular expression. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

funcs [-f filename] [-g] [regular-expression]

List all functions in the current program,

If -f *filename* is specified, list all functions in the file. If -g is specified, list all functions with debugging information. If *filename* ends in .o, then all functions, including those created automatically by the compiler, are listed. Otherwise, only functions appearing in the source code are listed.

If *regular-expression* is specified, list all functions that match the regular expression.

where:

filename is the name of the file for which you wish to list all the functions.

regular-expression is the regular expression for which you wish to list all the matching functions.

For example:

```
(dbx) funcs [vs]print
"libc.so.1"isprint
"libc.so.1"wsprintf
"libc.so.1"sprintf
"libc.so.1"vprintf
"libc.so.1"vsprintf
```

gdb Command

The gdb command supports the GDB command set. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

gdb on | off

Use gbd on to enter the GDB command mode under which dbx understands and accepts GDB commands. To exit the GDB command mode and return to the dbx command mode, type gdb off. dbx commands are not accepted while in GDB command mode and GDB commands are not accepted while in dbx mode. All debugging settings such as breakpoints are preserved across different command modes.

The following GDB commands are not supported in this release:

- commands
- define
- handle
- hbreak
- interrupt
- maintenance
- printf
- rbreak
- return
- signal
- tcatch
- until

handler Command

The handler command modifies event handlers (enable, disable, and such). It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

A handler is created for each event that needs to be managed in a debugging session. The commands trace, stop, and when create handlers. Each of these commands returns a number known as the handler ID (handler-ID). The handler, status, and delete commands manipulate or provide information about handlers in a generic fashion.

Syntax

handler [-enable | -disable] handler-ID ...

Either enable or disable given handlers, specify *handler-ID* as all for all handlers. Use \$firedhandlers instead of handler-ID to disable the handlers that caused the most recent stoppage.

handler -count handler-ID newlimit

Print value of trip counter for given handler.

If a new limit parameter is specified, set new count limit for given event.

handler -reset handler-ID

Reset trip counter for given handler.

where:

handler-ID is the identifier of a handler.

hide Command

The hide command hides stack frames that match a regular expression. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

hide regularexpression

List the stack frame filters currently in effect.

If regular-expression is specified, hide stack frames matching regularexpression. The regular expression matches either the function name, or the name of the load object, and is a sh or ksh file matching style regular expression.

where:

regular-expression is a regular expression.

ignore Command

The ignore command tells the dbx process not to catch the given signals. It is valid only in native mode.

Ignoring a signal causes dbx not to stop when the process receives that kind of signal.

Syntax

ignore [number
... | signal ...]

Print a list of the ignored signals.

If a signal number is specified, ignore signal numbered *number*.

If a signal is specified, ignore signals named by *signal*. SIGKILL cannot be caught or ignored.

where:

number is the number of a signal.

signal is the name of a signal.

import Command

The import command imports commands from a dbx command library. It has the same syntax and functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

Syntax

import path-name

Import commands from the dbx command library *path-name*.

where:

path-name is the path name of a dbx command library.

intercept Command

The intercept command throws (C++ exceptions) of the given type (C++ only). It is valid only in native mode.

dbx stops when the type of a thrown exception matches a type on the intercept list unless the type of the exception also matches a type on the excluded list. A thrown exception for which there is no matching catch is called an "unhandled" throw. A thrown exception that does not match the exception specification of the function it is thrown from is called an "unexpected" throw.

Unhandled and unexpected throws are intercepted by default.

Syntax

```
intercept -x
                       Add throws of excluded-typename to the excluded list.
excluded-typename
[, excluded-
typename ...]
intercept
                      Add all types except excluded-typename to the intercept list.
-a[ll] -x
excluded-typename
[, excluded-
typename...]
                       Clear both the intercept list and the excluded list, and set the lists to
intercept -s
[et] [intercepted-
                      intercept or exclude only throws of the specified types.
typename [,
intercepted-
typename ...]]
[-x excluded-
typename [,
excluded-
typename]]
```

intercept

List intercepted types.

where:

included-typename and excluded-typename are exception type specifications such as List
<int> or unsigned short.

java Command

The java command is used when dbx is in JNI mode to indicate that the Java version of a specified command is to be executed. It causes the specified command to use the Java expression evaluator, and when relevant, to display Java threads and stack frames.

Syntax

java command

where:

command is the command name and arguments of the command to be executed.

jclasses Command

The jclasses command prints the names of all Java classes known to dbx at the time you issue the command. It is valid only in Java mode.

Classes in your program that have not yet been loaded are not printed.

Syntax

jclasses [-a] Print the names of all Java classes known to dbx.

If the -a option is specified, print system classes as well as other known Java classes.

joff Command

The joff command switches dbx from Java mode or JNI mode to native mode.

jon Command

The jon command switches dbx from native mode to Java mode.

jpkgs Command

The jpkgs command prints the names of all Java packages known to dbx at the time you issue the command. It is valid only in Java mode.

Packages in your program that have not yet been loaded are not printed.

kill Command

The kill command sends a signal to a process. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

kill -l List all known signal numbers, names, and descriptions.

kill Kill the controlled process.

kill [signal]job Send the SIGTERM signal to the listed jobs.

If the -signal option is specified, send the given signal to the listed jobs.

where:

job can be a process ID or can be specified in any of the following ways:

%+ Kill the current job.

%- Kill the previous job.

%number Kill job number number.

%string Kill the job that begins with string.

%?string Kill the job that contains string.

where:

signal is the name of a signal.

language Command

The language command lists or changes the current source language. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

language Print the current language mode set by the dbx language mode

environment variable. If the language mode is set to autodetect or main, the command also prints the name of the current language used for

parsing and evaluating expressions.

where:

language is c, c++, fortran, or fortran90.

Note - c is an alias for ansic.

line Command

The line command lists or changes the current line number. It has the same syntax and functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

Syntax

line [["file- Display the current line number.

If a file name is specified, set current line number to line 1 in *filename*.

If both are specified, set current line number to line *number* in *file-name*.

where:

filename is the name of the file in which to change the line number. The "" quotation marks around the file name are optional. They are useful when your file name contains spaces.

number is the number of a line in the file.

Examples

line 100
line "/root/test/test.cc":100

list Command

The list command displays lines of a source file. It has the same syntax and functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

The default number of lines listed, N, is controlled by the dbx output_list_size environment variable.

Syntax

list List N lines.

list *number* List line number *number*.

list + List next N lines.

list +n List next n lines.

list - List previous N lines.

list -*n* List previous *n* lines.

list n1, n2 List lines from n1 to n2.

list n1, + List from n1 to n1 + N.

list n1, +n2 List from n1 to n1 + n2.

list n1, - List from n1-N to n1.

list n1, -n2 List from n1-n2 to n1.

list *function* List the start of the source for *function*. list *function* changes the current

scope. See "Program Scope" on page 70 for more information.

list *filename* List the start of the file *filename*.

list *filename*:n List file *filename* from line n.

where:

filename is the file name of a source code file.

function is the name of a function to display.

number is the number of a line in the source file.

n is a number of lines to display.

*n*1 is the number of the first line to display.

n2 is the number of the last line to display. Where appropriate, the line number can be "\$" which denotes the last line of the file. Comma is optional.

Options

-i or -instr Intermix source lines and assembly code.

-w or -wn List N (or *n*) lines (window) around line or function. This option is not allowed in combination with the plus sign (+) or minus sign (-) syntax or when two line numbers are specified.

When used with a function name, lists the entire function. When used without parameters, lists the remains of the current visiting function, if any.

Examples

-a

listi Command

The listi command displays source and disassembled instructions. It is valid only in native mode. This command is the same as using list -i.

For more information, see "list Command" on page 354.

loadobject Command

The loadobject command lists and manages symbolic information from load objects. It is valid only in native mode.

This section lists the loadobject options and provides details about them.

Syntax

loadobject -list
[regexp] [-a]

Show currently loaded load objects.

loadobject -load
loadobject

Load symbols for specified load object.

loadobject unload [regexp]

Unload specified load objects.

loadobject -hide
[regexp]

Remove load object from dbx's search algorithm.

loadobject -use
[regexp]

Add load object to dbx's search algorithm.

loadobject -

Show various ELF details of the load object.

dumpelf [regexp]

loadobject - Don't automatically load loadobjects matching *ex-regexp*.

exclude ex-regexp

loadobject Clear the exclude list of patterns.

exclude -clear

where:

regexp is a regular expression. If it is not specified, the command applies to all load objects.

ex-regexp is not optional, it must be specified.

This command has a default alias lo.

loadobject -dumpelf Command

The loadobject -dumpelf command shows various ELF details of the load object. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

loadobject -dumpelf [regexp]

where:

regexp is a regular expression. If it is not specified, the command applies to all load objects.

This command dumps out information related to the ELF structure of the load object file on disk. The details of this output are highly subject to change. If you want to parse this output, use the Oracle Solaris OS commands dump or elfdump.

loadobject -exclude Command

The loadobject -exclude command tells dbx not to automatically load loadobjects matching the specified regular expression.

Syntax

loadobject -exclude ex-regexp [-clear]

where:

ex-regexp is a regular expression.

This command prevents dbx from automatically loading symbols for load objects that match the specified regular expression. Unlike *regexp* in other loadobject subcommands, if *ex-regexp* is not specified, it does not default to all. If you do not specify *ex-regexp*, the command lists the excluded patterns that have been specified by previous loadobject -exclude commands.

If you specify -clear, the list of excluded patterns is deleted.

Currently this functionality cannot be used to prevent loading of the main program or the runtime linker. Also, using it to prevent loading of C++ runtime libraries could cause the failure of some C++ functionality.

This option should not be used with runtime checking (RTC).

loadobject -hide Command

The loadobject -hide command removes load objects from dbx's search algorithm.

Syntax

loadobject -hide [regexp]

where:

regexp is a regular expression. If it is not specified, the command applies to all load objects.

This command removes a load object from the program scope, and hides its functions and symbols from dbx. This command also resets the "preload" bit. For more information, refer to the dbx help file by typing the following into the dbx prompt.

(dbx) help loadobject preloading

loadobject -list Command

The loadobject -list command shows currently loaded loadobjects. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

loadobject -list [regexp] [-a]

where:

regexp is a regular expression. If it is not specified, the command applies to all load objects.

The full path name for each load object is shown along with letters in the margin to show status. Load objects that are hidden are listed only if you specify the -a option.

h This letter means "hidden" (the symbols are not found by symbolic

queries like whatis or stop in).

u If there is an active process, u means "unmapped."

This letter indicates a load object that is preloaded, that is, the result of a

loadobject -load command or a dlopen event in the program.

For example:

```
(dbx) lo -list libm
/usr/lib/64/libm.so.1
/usr/lib/64/libmp.so.2
(dbx) lo -list ld.so
h /usr/lib/sparcv9/ld.so.1 (rtld)
```

This last example shows that the symbols for the runtime linker are hidden by default. To use those symbols in dbxcommands, see "loadobject -use Command" on page 361.

loadobject -load Command

The loadobject -load command loads symbols for specified load objects. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

loadobject -load load-object

where:

load-object can be a full path name or a library in /usr/lib, /usr/lib/sparcv9 or /usr/lib/amd64. If a program is being debugged, then only the proper ABI library directory will be searched.

loadobject -unload Command

The loadobject -unload command unloads specified load objects. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

loadobject -unload [regexp]

where:

regexp is a regular expression. If it is not specified, the command applies to all load objects.

This command unloads the symbols for any load objects matching the *regexp* supplied on the command line. The main program loaded with the debug command cannot be unloaded. dbx might also refuse to unload other load objects that might be currently in use or critical to the proper functioning of dbx.

loadobject -use Command

The loadobject -use command adds load objects from dbx's search algorithm. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

loadobject -use [regexp]

where:

regexp is a regular expression. If it is not specified, the command applies to all load objects.

lwp Command

The lwp command lists or changes the current LWP (lightweight process). It is valid only in native mode.

Note - The lwp command is available only on Oracle Solaris platforms.

Syntax

lwp Display current LWP.

lwp *lwp-ID* Switch to LWP *lwp-ID*.

lwp -info Displays the name, home, and masked signals of the current LWP.

lwp [lwp-ID]Tells dbx that the fp register has the value address-expression. The state-setfp address-expressionof the program being debugged is not changed. A frame pointer set with
the -setfp option is reset to its original value upon resuming execution.

lwp [lwp-ID]
 -resetfp
 Sets the frame pointer logical value from the register value in the
 current process or core file, undoing the effect of a previous lwp -setfp

command.

where:

lwp-ID is the identifier of a lightweight process.

If the command is used with both an LWP ID and an option, the corresponding action is applied to LWP specified by the *lwp-ID*, but the current LWP is not changed.

The -setfp and -resetfp options are useful when the frame pointer (fp) of the LWP is corrupted. In this event, dbx cannot reconstruct the call stack properly and evaluate local variables. These options work when debugging a core file, where assign \$fp=... is unavailable.

To make changes to the fp register visible to the application being debugged, use the assign \$fp=address-expression command.

lwps Command

The lwps command lists all LWPs (lightweight processes) in the process. It is valid only in native mode.

Note - The lwps command is available only on Oracle Solaris platforms.

macro Command

The macro command prints the macro expansion of an expression.

Syntax

macro expression, ...

mmapfile Command

The mmapfile command views the contents of memory mapped files that are missing from a core dump. It is valid only in native mode.

Oracle Solaris core files do not contain any memory segments that are read-only. Executable read-only segments (that is, text) are dealt with automatically and dbx resolves memory accesses against these by looking into the executable and the relevant shared objects.

Syntax

mmapfile mmapped-file address offset length View contents of memory mapped files missing from core dump.

where:

mmapped-file is the file name of a file that was memory mapped during a core dump.

address is the starting address of the address space of the process.

length is length in bytes of the address space to be viewed.

offset is the offset in bytes to the starting address in mmapped-file.

Example

Read-only data segments typically occur when an application memory maps a database. For example:

```
caddr_t vaddr = NULL;
off_t offset = 0;
size_t = 10 * 1024;
int fd;
fd = open("../DATABASE", ...)
vaddr = mmap(vaddr, size, PROT_READ, MAP_SHARED, fd, offset);
index = (DBIndex *) vaddr;
```

The following command enables access to the database through the debugger as memory:

```
mmapfile ../DATABASE $[vaddr] $[offset] $[size]
```

Then, to look at your database contents in a structured way:

```
print *index
```

module Command

The module command reads debugging information for one or more modules. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

module [-v]	Print the name of the current module.
module [-f] [-v] [-q] { <i>name</i> -a}	If <i>name</i> is specified, read in debugging information for the module called <i>name</i> . If -a is specified, read in debugging information for all modules.

where:

name is the name of a module for which to read debugging information.

- -a specifies all modules.
- -f forces reading of debugging information, even if the file is newer than the executable. Use this option with caution!
- -v specifies verbose mode, which prints language, file names, and such.
- -q specifies quiet mode.

modules Command

The modules command lists module names. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

```
modules [-v] List all modules. [-debug |-read]
```

If -debug is specified, list all modules containing debugging information. If -read is specified, list names of modules containing debugging information that have been read in already.

where:

-v specifies verbose mode, which prints language, file names, and such.

native Command

The native command is used when dbx is in Java mode to indicate that the native version of a specified command is to be executed. Preceding a command with native results in dbx executing the command in native mode. This means that expressions are interpreted and displayed as C expressions or C++ expressions, and certain other commands produce different output than they do in Java mode.

This command is useful when you are debugging Java code but you want to examine the native environment.

Syntax

native command

where:

command is the command name and arguments of the command to be executed.

next Command

The next command steps one source line (stepping over calls).

The dbx step_events environment variable (see "Setting dbxenv Variables" on page 60) controls whether breakpoints are enabled during a step.

Native Mode Syntax

next Step one line (step over calls). With multithreaded programs when

a function call is stepped over, all LWPs (lightweight processes) are implicitly resumed for the duration of that function call in order to avoid

deadlock. Non-active threads cannot be stepped.

next n Step n lines (step over calls).

next ... -sig signal

Deliver the specified signal while stepping.

next ... thread-

Step the specified thread.

next ... *lwp-ID*

Step the given LWP. Will not implicitly resume all LWPs when stepping

over a function.

where:

ID

n is the number of lines to step.

signal is the name of a signal.

thread-ID is a thread ID.

lwp-ID is an LWP ID.

When an explicit *thread-id* or *lwp-ID* is included, the deadlock avoidance measure of the generic next command is defeated.

See also "nexti Command" on page 367 for machine-level stepping over calls.

Note - For information about lightweight processes (LWPs), see the Oracle Solaris *Multithreaded Programming Guide*.

Java Mode Syntax

next Step one line (step over calls). With multithreaded programs when

a function call is stepped over, all LWPs (lightweight processes) are

implicitly resumed for the duration of that function call in order to avoid

deadlock. Non-active threads cannot be stepped.

next n Step n lines (step over calls).

next ... thread-

Step the given thread.

ID

next ... lwp-ID Step the given LWP. Will not implicitly resume all LWPs when stepping

over a function.

where:

n is the number of lines to step.

thread-ID is a thread identifier.

lwp-ID is an LWP identifier.

When an explicit *thread-ID* or *lwp-ID* is included, the deadlock avoidance measure of the generic next command is defeated.

Note - For information on lightweight processes (LWPs), see the Oracle Solaris *Multithreaded Programming Guide*.

nexti Command

The nexti command steps one machine instruction (stepping over calls). It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

nexti Step one machine instruction (step over calls).

nexti n Step n machine instructions (step over calls).

nexti -sig *signal* Deliver the given signal while stepping.

nexti ... *lwp-ID* Step the given LWP.

nexti ... thread- Step the LWP on which the given thread is active. Will not implicitly

resume all LWPs when stepping over a function.

where:

n is the number of instructions to step.

signal is the name of a signal.

thread-ID is a thread ID.

lwp-ID is an LWP ID.

omp_loop Command

The omp_loop command prints a description of the current loop, including scheduling (static, dynamic, guided, auto, or runtime), ordered or not, bounds, steps or strides, and number of iterations. You can issue the command only from the thread that is currently executing a loop.

omp_pr Command

The omp_pr command prints a description of the current or specified parallel region, including the parent region, parallel region id, team size (number of threads), and program location (program counter address).

Syntax

omp_pr Print a description of the current parallel region.

omp_pr parallelregion-ID Print a description of the specified parallel region. This command does not cause dbx to switch the current parallel region to the specified region.

omp_pr
-ancestors

Print descriptions of all the parallel regions along the path from the current parallel region to the root of the current parallel region tree.

omp_pr parallelregion-ID
-ancestors

Omp_pr -tree

Print descriptions of all the parallel regions along the path from the specified parallel region to its root.

Omp_pr -tree

Print a description of the whole parallel region tree.

Omp_pr -v

Print a description of the current parallel region with team member information.

omp_serialize Command

The omp_serialize command serializes the execution of the next encountered parallel region for the current thread or for all threads in the current team. The serialization applies only to that one trip into the parallel region and does not persist.

Be sure you are in the right place in the program when you use this command. A logical place is just before a parallel directive.

Syntax

omp_serialize
[-team]

Serialize the execution of the next encountered parallel region for the current thread.

If -team is specified, do this for all threads in the current team.

omp_team Command

The omp team command prints all the threads in the current team.

Syntax

omp_team
[parallel-regionID]

Print all the threads in the current team.

If a parallel region ID is specified, print all the threads in the team for the specified parallel region.

omp_tr Command

The omp_tr command prints a description of the current task region, including the task region ID, type (implicit or explicit), state (spawned, executing, or waiting), executing thread, program location (program counter address), unfinished children, and parent.

Syntax

omp_tr	Print a description of the current task region.
omp_tr task- region-ID	Print a description of the specified task region. This command does not cause dbx to switch the current task region to the specified task region.
omp_tr -ancestors	Print descriptions of all the task regions along the path from the current task region to the root of the current task region tree.
<pre>omp_tr task- region-ID -ancestors</pre>	Print descriptions of all the task regions along the path from the specified task region to its root.
omp_tr -tree	Print a description of the whole task region tree.

pathmap Command

The pathmap command maps one path name to another for finding source files and such. The mapping is applied to source paths, object file paths, and the current working directory (if you specify -c). During macro skimming, it is also applied to include directory paths. The pathmap command has the same syntax and functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

The pathmap command is useful for dealing with automounted and explicit NFS mounted filesystems with different paths on differing hosts. Current working directories are inaccurate on automounted filesystems. Specify -c when you are trying to correct problems arising due to the automounter. The pathmap command is also useful if source or build trees are moved.

pathmap /tmp_mnt / exists by default.

The pathmap command is used to find load objects for core files when the dbxenv variable core_lo_pathmap is set to on. Other than this case, the pathmap command has no effect on finding load objects (shared libraries). For more information, see "Debugging a Mismatched Core File" on page 42.

Syntax

pathmap [-c] [-index] from to	Establish a new mapping from from to to.
pathmap [-c] [-index] to	Map all paths to <i>to</i> .
pathmap	List all existing path mappings (by index).
pathmap -s	The same, but the output can be read by dbx.
pathmap -d from1 from2	Delete the given mappings by path.
pathmap -d index1 index2	Delete the given mappings by index.

where:

from and *to* are path prefixes. *from* refers to the path compiled into the executable or object file and *to* refers to the path at debug time.

from1 is the path of the first mapping to be deleted.

from2 is the path of the last mapping to be deleted.

index specifies the index with which the mapping is to be inserted in the list. If you do not specify an index, the mapping is added to the end of the list.

index1 is the index of the first mapping to be deleted.

index2 is the index of the last mapping to be deleted.

If you specify -c, the mapping is applied to the current working directory as well.

If you specify -s, the existing mappings are listed in an output format that dbx can read.

If you specify -d, the specified mappings are deleted.

Examples

```
(dbx) pathmap /export/home/work1 /net/mmm/export/home/work2
  # maps /export/home/work1/abc/test.c to /net/mmm/export/home/work2/abc/test.c
(dbx) pathmap /export/home/newproject
  # maps /export/home/work1/abc/test.c to /export/home/newproject/test.c
(dbx) pathmap
(1) -c /tmp_mnt /
(2) /export/home/work1 /net/mmm/export/home/work2
(3) /export/home/newproject
```

pop Command

The pop command removes one or more frames from the call stack. It is valid only in native mode.

You can pop only to a frame for a function that was compiled with -g. The program counter is reset to the beginning of the source line at the call site. You cannot pop past a function call made by the debugger; but must use pop -c.

Normally, a pop command calls all the C++ destructors associated with the popped frames. You can override this behavior by setting the dbx pop auto destruct environment variable to off.

Syntax

pop	Pop the current top frame from stack.
pop number	Pop <i>number</i> frames from stack.
pop -f number	Pop frames from stack until specified frame <i>number</i> .
pop -c	Pop the last call made from the debugger.
where:	

number is the number of frames to pop from the stack.

print Command

In native mode, the print command prints the value of an expression. In Java mode, the print command prints the value of an expression, local variable, or parameter.

Native Mode Syntax

print expression,	Print the value of the expression <i>expression</i> ,
print -r expression	Print the value of the expression <i>expression</i> including its inherited members.
print +r expression	Do not print inherited members when the dbx output_inherited_members environment variable is set to on.
print -d [-r] expression	Show dynamic type of expression <i>expression</i> instead of static type.
print +d [-r] expression	Don't use dynamic type of expression <i>expression</i> when the dbx output_dynamic_type environment variable is set to on.
print -s expression	Print the value of expression <i>expression</i> for each thread in the current OpenMP parallel region if the expression contains private or thread-private variables.
print -S [-r] [- d] expression	Print the value of expression <i>expression</i> including its static members (C+ + only)
<pre>print +S [-r] [- d] expression</pre>	Don't print static members when the dbxenv variable show_static_members is set to on (C++ only).
print -p expression	Call the prettyprint function.
print +p expression	Do not call the prettyprint function when the dbx output_pretty_print environment variable is on.
print -L expression	If the printing object <i>expression</i> is larger than 4K, enforce the printing.

print +l expression	If the expression is a string (char *), print the address only, do not print the literal.
print -l expression	('Literal') Do not print the left side. If the expression is a string (char*), do not print the address, just print the raw characters of the string, without quotes.
print -fformat expression	Use <i>format</i> as the format for integers, strings, or floating-point expressions.
print -Fformat expression	Use the given format but do not print the left hand side (the variable name or expression).
print -o expression	Print the value of <i>expression</i> , which must be an enumeration as an ordinal value. You can also use a format string here (-f <i>ormat</i>). This option is ignored for non-enumeration expressions.
print -m expression	Apply macro expansion to <i>expression</i> when the dbxenv variable macro_expand is set to off.
print +m expression	Skip macro expansion of expression when the dbxenv variable macro_expand is set to on.
print expression	"" signals the end of flag arguments. This is useful if <i>expression</i> can start with a plus or minus. See"Program Scope" on page 70 for scope resolution rules.

where:

expression is the expression whose value you want to print.

format is the output format you want used to print the expression. If the format does not apply to the given type, the format string is silently ignored and dbx uses its built-in printing mechanism.

The allowed formats are a subset of those used by the printf(3S) command. The following restrictions apply:

- No n conversion.
- No * for field width or precision.
- No %<digits>\$ argument selection.
- Only one conversion specification per format string.

The allowed forms are defined by the following simple grammar:

FORMAT ::= CHARS % FLAGS WIDTH PREC MOD SPEC CHARS

```
CHARS ::= <any character sequence not containing a %>
| %%
| <empty>
| CHARS CHARS
FLAGS ::= + | - | <space> | # | 0 | <empty>
WIDTH ::= <decimal number> | <empty>
PREC ::= . | . <decimal_number> | <empty>
MOD ::= h | l | L | ll | <empty>
\mathsf{SPEC} \, ::= \, \mathsf{d} \, \mid \, \mathsf{i} \, \mid \, \mathsf{o} \, \mid \, \mathsf{u} \, \mid \, \mathsf{x} \, \mid \, \mathsf{X} \, \mid \, \mathsf{f} \, \mid \, \mathsf{e} \, \mid \, \mathsf{E} \, \mid \, \mathsf{g} \, \mid \, \mathsf{G} \, \mid
c | wc | s | ws | p
```

If the given format string does not contain a %, dbx automatically prepends one. If the format string contains spaces, semicolons, or tabs, the entire format string must be surrounded by double quotes.

Java Mode Syntax

print expression,	Print the values of the expressions <i>expression</i> , or identifier <i>identifier</i> ,
print -r expression identifier	Print the value of <i>expression</i> or <i>identifier</i> including its inherited members.
print +r expression identifier	Do not print inherited members when the dbx output_inherited_members environment variable is set to on.
print -d [- r] expression identifier	Show dynamic type of <i>expression</i> or <i>identifier</i> instead of static type.
print +d [- r] expression identifier	Do not use dynamic type of <i>expression</i> or <i>identifier</i> when the dbx output_dynamic_type environment variable is set to on.
print expression identifier	"' signals the end of flag arguments. This is useful if <i>expression</i> can start with a plus or minus. See "Program Scope" on page 70 for scope resolution rules.

where:

class-name is the name of a Java class. You can use either of the following:

- The package path using a period (.) as a qualifier; for example, test1.extra.T1.Inner
- The full path name preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers. For example, #test1/extra/T1\$Inner. Enclose class-name in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

expression is the Java expression whose value you want to print.

field-name is the name of a field in the class.

identifier is a local variable or parameter, including this, the current class instance variable (*object-name*. *field-name*) or a class (static) variable (*class-name*. *field-name*).

object-name is the name of a Java object.

proc Command

The proc command displays the status of the current process. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

Syntax

proc {-cwd | If -cwd is specified, show the current working directory of the current -map | -pid} process.

If -map is specified, show the list of load objects with addresses.

If -process-ID is specified, show current process ID (process-ID).

prog Command

The prog command manages programs being debugged and their attributes. It has the same syntax and functionality in native mode and Java mode.

Syntax

prog -readsyms	Read symbolic information which was postponed by having set the dbx run_quick environment variable to on.
prog -executable	Prints the full path of the executable, - if the program was attached to using
prog -argv	Prints the whole argv, including argv[0].
prog -args	Prints the argv, excluding argv[0].
prog -stdin	Prints < <i>filename</i> or empty if stdin is used.
prog -stdout	Prints > <i>filename</i> or >> <i>filename</i> or empty if stdout is used. The outputs of -args, -stdin, -stdout are designed so that the strings can be combined and reused with the run command.

python-docs Command

The python-docs command generates HTML files detailing dbx's Python plug-in API, using the pydoc program.

Syntax

python-docs directory

Generates HTML documents about the Python plug-in API. If no directory *directory* is specified, an error is thrown. The root document is *directory*/dbx.html.

quit Command

The quit command exits dbx. It has the same syntax and functionality in native mode and Java mode.

If dbx is attached to a process, the process is detached from before exiting. If there are pending signals, they are cancelled. Use the detach command for fine control.

Syntax

quit Exit dbx with return code 0. Same as exit.

quit *n* Exit with return code *n*. Same as exit *n*.

where:

n is a return code.

regs Command

The regs command prints the current value of registers. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

```
regs [-f] [-F]
```

where:

- -f includes floating-point registers (single precision) (SPARC platform only)
- -F includes floating-point registers (double precision) (SPARC platform only)

Example (SPARC platform)

```
      dbx[13] regs -F
      tcurrent thread: t@l

      current frame: [1]
      0x00000000 0x0011d000 0x00000000 0x00000000

      g4-g7
      0x00000000 0x0000000 0x00000000 0x000020c38

      00-03
      0x00000003 0x0000001 0xefff562b4 0xeffff420

      04-07
      0xef752f80 0x0000003 0xeffff3d8 0x000109b8
```

10-13	0x00000014 0x0000000a 0x0000000a 0x00010a88
14-17	0xeffff438 0x00000001 0x00000007 0xef74df54
i0-i3	0x00000001 0xeffff4a4 0xeffff4ac 0x00020c00
i4-i7	0x00000001 0x00000000 0xeffff440 0x000108c4
у	0×0000000
psr	0×40400086
pc	0x000109c0:main+0x4 mov 0x5, %l0
npc	0x000109c4:main+0x8 st %l0, [%fp - 0x8]
f0f1	+0.00000000000000e+00
f2f3	+0.00000000000000e+00
f4f5	+0.00000000000000e+00
f6f7	+0.00000000000000e+00

replay Command

The replay command replays debugging commands since the last run, rerun, or debug command. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

replay [-number] Replay all or all minus number commands since last run command,

rerun command, or debug command.

where:

number is the number of commands not to replay.

rerun Command

The rerun command runs the program with no arguments. It has the same syntax and functionality in native mode and Java mode.

Syntax

rerun Begin executing the program with no arguments.

rerun arguments

Begin executing the program with new arguments by the save command (see "save Command" on page 383).

restore Command

The restore command restores dbx to a previously saved state. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

```
restore [filename]
```

where:

filename is the name of the file to which the dbx commands executed since the last run, rerun, or debug command were saved.

rprint Command

The rprint command prints an expression using shell quoting rules. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

```
rprint [-r|+r|-
d|+d|-S|+S|-
p|+p|-L|-l|-f
format | -Fformat
| -- ] expression
```

Print the value of the expression. No special quoting rules apply, so rprint a > b puts the value of a (if it exists) into file b. See "print Command" on page 373 for the meanings of the flags.

where:

expression is the expression whose value you want to print.

format is the output format you want used to print the expression. For information about valid formats, see "print Command" on page 373.

rtc showmap Command

The rtc showmap command reports the address range of program text categorized by instrumentation type (branches and traps). It is valid only in native mode.

This command is intended for expert users. Runtime checking instruments program text for access checking. The instrumentation type can be a branch or a trap instruction based on available resources. The rtc showmap command reports the address range of program text categorized by instrumentation type. This map can be used to find an optimal location for adding patch area object files and to avoid the automatic use of traps. See"Runtime Checking Limitations" on page 163 for details.

rtc skippatch Command

The rtc skippatch command excludes load objects, object files, and functions from being instrumented by runtime checking. The effect of the command is permanent to each dbx session unless the load object is unloaded explicitly.

Because dbx does not track memory access in load objects, object files, and functions affected by this command, incorrect rui errors might be reported for functions that were not skipped. dbx cannot determine whether an rui error was introduced by this command, so this type error was not suppressed automatically.

Syntax

```
rtc skippatch
load-object [-o
object-file ...]
[-f function ...]
```

Exclude the specified object files and functions in the specified load object from being instrumented.

where:

load-object is the name of a load object or the path to the name of a load object.

object-file is the name of an object file.

function is the name of a function.

run Command

The run command runs the program with arguments.

Use Control-C to stop executing the program.

Native Mode Syntax

run Begin executing the program with the current arguments.

run *arguments* Begin executing the program with new arguments.

run ... >|>> Set the output redirection. *output-file*

run ... < input- Set the input redirection.

file

where:

arguments are the arguments to be used in running the target process.

input-file is the file name of the file from which input is to be redirected.

output-file is the file name of the file to which output is to be redirected.

Note - There is currently no way to redirect stderr using the run or runargs command.

Java Mode Syntax

run Begin executing the program with the current arguments.

run *arguments* Begin executing the program with new arguments.

where:

arguments are the arguments to be used in running the target process. They are passed to the Java application, not to the JVM software. Do not include the main class name as an argument.

You cannot redirect the input or output of a Java application with the run command.

Breakpoints you set in one run persist in subsequent runs.

runargs Command

The runargs command changes the arguments of the target process. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

Use the debug command with no arguments to inspect the current arguments of the target process.

Syntax

Set the current arguments, to be used by the run command (see "run arguments" Command" on page 382).

runargs ... >| Set the output redirection to be used by the run command.

>>file

runargs ... <file Set the input redirection to be used by the run command.

Clear the current arguments.

where:

arguments are the arguments to be used in running the target process.

file is the file to which output from the target process or input to the target process is to be redirected.

save Command

The save command saves commands to a file. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

save [-number] Save all or all minus number commands since last run command, rerun command, or debug command to the default file or *filename*.

where:

number is the number of commands not to save.

filename is the name of the file to save the dbx commands executed since the last run, rerun, or debug command.

scopes Command

The scopes command prints a list of active scopes. It is valid only in native mode.

search Command

The search command searches forward in the current source file. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

search *string* Search forward for *string* in the current file.

search Repeat search, using last search string.

where:

string is the character string for which you wish to search.

showblock Command

The showblock command shows where the particular heap block was allocated from runtime checking. It is valid only in native mode.

When runtime checking is turned on, the showblock command shows the details about the heap block at the specified address. The details include the location of the blocks' allocation and its size.

Syntax

showblock -a address

where:

address is the address of a heap block.

showleaks Command

Note - The showleaks command is available only on Oracle Solaris platforms.

In the default non-verbose case, a one-line report per leak record is printed. Actual leaks are reported followed by the possible leaks. Reports are sorted according to the combined size of the leaks.

Syntax

```
showleaks [-a] [-mm] [-n number] [-v]
```

where:

- -a shows all the leaks generated so far, not just the leaks since the last showleaks command.
- -m m combines leaks; if the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more leaks matches m frames, then these leaks are reported in a single combined leak report. If the -m option is given, it overrides the global value of m specified with the check command.
- -n *number* shows up to *number* records in the report. The default is to show all records.
- -v Generate verbose output. The default is to show non-verbose output.

showmenuse Command

A one-line report per block-in-use record is printed. The commands sorts the reports according to the combined size of the blocks. Any leaked blocks since the last showleaks command are also included in the report.

Syntax

```
showmemuse [-a] [-m m] [-n number] [-v]
```

where:

- -a shows all the blocks in use (not just the blocks since the last showmemuse command).
- -m m combines the blocks-in-use reports. The default value of m is 8 or the global value last given with the check command. If the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more blocks matches m frames, then these blocks are reported in a single combined report. If the -m option is given, it overrides the global value of m.
- -n *number* shows up to *number* records in the report. The default is 20.
- -v generates verbose output. The default is to show non-verbose output.

source Command

The source command executes commands from a given file. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

source filename

Execute commands from file *filename*. \$PATH is not searched.

status Command

The status command lists event handlers (breakpoints and such). It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

Syntax

status

Print trace, when, and stop breakpoints in effect.

status handler-ID Print status for handler handler-ID.

status -h Print trace, when, and stop breakpoints in effect including the hidden

ones.

status -s The same, but the output can be read by dbx.

where:

handler-ID is the identifier of an event handler.

Example

```
(dbx) status -s > bpts
...
(dbx) source bpts
```

step Command

The step command steps one source line or statement, stepping into calls that were compiled with the -g option.

The dbx step_events environment variable controls whether breakpoints are enabled during a step.

The dbx step_granularity environment variable controls granularity of source line stepping.

The dbx step_abflow environment variable controls whether dbx stops when it detects that abnormal control flow change is about to occur. This type of control flow change can be caused by a call to siglongjmp() or longjmp() or an exception throw.

Native Mode Syntax

step Single-s

Single-step one line (step into calls). With multithreaded programs when a function call is stepped over, all threads are implicitly resumed for the duration of that function call in order to avoid deadlock. Non-active threads cannot be stepped.

Single-step *n* lines (step into calls). step nStep up and out of the current function. step up Deliver the specified signal while stepping. If a signal handler exists step ... -sig signal for the signal, step into it if the signal handler was compiled with the -q option. step ...thread-ID Step the specified thread. Does not apply to step up. Step the specified LWP. Does not implicitly resume all LWPs when step ...lwp-ID stepping over a function. Attempts to step into *function* called from the current source code line. step to [function] If *function* is not specified, steps into the last function called, helping to avoid long sequences of step commands and step up commands. Examples of the last function are: f()->s()-t()->last(); last(a() + b(c()->d()));

where:

n is the number of lines to step.

signal is the name of a signal.

thread-ID is a thread ID.

lip-ID is an LWP ID.

function is a function name.

When an explicit *lwp*ID is specified, the deadlock avoidance measure of the generic step command is defeated.

When executing the step to command, while an attempt is made to step into the last assembly call instruction or step into a function (if specified) in the current source code line, the call might not be taken due to a conditional branch. In a case where the call is not taken or no function call is in the current source code line, the step to command steps over the current source code line. Take special consideration on user-defined operators when using the step to command.

See also "stepi Command" on page 389 for machine-level stepping.

Java Mode Syntax

step Single-step one line (step into calls). With multithreaded programs when

a method call is stepped over, all threads are implicitly resumed for the duration of that method call in order to avoid deadlock. Non-active

threads cannot be stepped.

step n Single-step n lines (step into calls).

step up Step up and out of the current method.

step ...thread-ID Step the specified thread. Does not apply to step up.

step ...lwp-ID Step the specified LWP. Does not implicitly resume all LWPs when

stepping over a method.

stepi Command

The stepi command steps one machine instruction (stepping into calls). It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

stepi Single-step one machine instruction (step into calls).

stepi n Single step n machine instructions (step into calls).

stepi -sig signal Step and deliver the specified signal.

stepi ... *lwp-ID* Step the given LWP.

stepi ...thread- Step the LWP on which the specified thread is active.

ID

where:

n is the number of instructions to step.

signal is the name of a signal.

lwp-ID is an LWP ID.

thread-ID is a thread ID.

stop Command

The stop command sets a source-level breakpoint.

Syntax

The stop command has the following general syntax:

stop event-specification [modifier]

When the specified event occurs, the process is stopped.

Native Mode Syntax

This section describes some of the more important syntaxes that are valid in native mode. For information about additional events, see "Setting Event Specifications" on page 276.

stop [-update]	Stop execution now. Only valid within the body of a when command.
stop -noupdate	Stop execution now but do not update the Oracle Developer Studio IDE Debugger windows.
stop access mode address- expression [,byte- size-expression]	Stop execution when the memory specified by <i>address-expression</i> has been accessed. See also "Stopping Execution When an Address Is Accessed" on page 102.
stop at line- number	Stop execution at <i>line-number</i> . See "Setting a Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code" on page 98.
stop change variable	Stop execution when the value of <i>variable</i> has changed.
stop cond condition- expression	Stop execution when the condition denoted by <i>condition-expression</i> evaluates to true.

stop in function	Stop execution when <i>function</i> is called. See "Setting a Breakpoint in a Function" on page 99.
stop inclass class-name [- recurse - norecurse]	C++ only: Set breakpoints on all member functions of a class, struct, union, or template classnorecurse is the default. If -recurse is specified, the base classes are included. See also "Setting Breakpoints in All Member Functions of a Class" on page 100.
stop infile file- name	Stop execution when any function in <i>filename</i> is called.
stop infunction name	C++ only: Set breakpoints on all non-member functions <i>name</i> .
stop inmember name	C++ only: set breakpoints on all member functions <i>name</i> . See "Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of Different Classes" on page 100.
stop inobject object-expression [-recurse - norecurse]	C++ only: set breakpoint on entry into any non-static method of the class and all its base classes when called from the object <i>object-expression</i> recurse is the default. If -norecurse is specified, the base classes are not included. See "Setting Breakpoints in Objects" on page 101.

line-number is the number of a source code line.

function is the name of a function.

class-name is the name of a C++ class, struct, union, or template class.

mode specifies how the memory was accessed. It can be composed of one or all of the letters:

The memory at the specified address has been read.

w The memory has been written to.

x The memory has been executed.

mode can also contain the following:

a Stops the process after the access (default).

b Stops the process before the access.

name is the name of a C++ function.

object-expression identifies a C++ object.

variable is the name of a variable.

The following modifiers are valid in native mode.

-if condition- expression	The specified event occurs only when <i>condition-expression</i> evaluates to true.
-in function	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs during the extent of <i>function</i> .
-count <i>number</i>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. When <i>number</i> is reached, execution stops and the counter is reset to 0.
-count infinity	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. Execution is not stopped.
-temp	Create a temporary breakpoint that is deleted when the event occurs.
-disable	Create the breakpoint in a disabled state.
-instr	Do instruction-level variation. For example, step becomes instruction level stepping, and at takes a text address for an argument instead of a line number.
-perm	Make this event permanent across debug. Certain events (like breakpoints) are not appropriate to be made permanent. delete all will not delete permanent handlers. To delete permanent handlers, use delete <i>hid</i> .
-hidden	Hide the event from the status command. Some import modules might choose to use this. Use status -h to see them.
-lwp <i>lwp-ID</i>	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in the specified LWP.
-thread thread-ID	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in the specified thread.

Java Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in Java mode.

stop	access	mode	
class-name.field-			
name			

Stop execution when the memory specified by *class-name.field-name* has been accessed.

stop at linenumber Stop execution at *line-number*.

stop at filename: line-number

Stop execution at *line-number* in *filename*.

stop change class-name.fieldname

Stop execution when the value of *field-name* in *class-name* has changed.

stop classload

Stop execution when any class is loaded.

stop classload class-name

Stop execution when *class-name* is loaded.

stop classunload

Stop execution when any class is unloaded.

stop classunload class-name

Stop execution when *class-name* is unloaded.

stop cond conditionexpression Stop execution when the condition denoted by *condition-expression*

evaluates to true.

stop in classname.method-name

Stop execution when *class-name.method-name* has been entered, and the first line is about to be executed. If no parameters are specified and the method is executed a list of method is displayed.

method is overloaded, a list of methods is displayed.

stop in classname.methodname([parameters])

Stop execution when *class-name.method-name* has been entered, and the

first line is about to be executed.

stop inmethod class-name.
method-name

Set breakpoints on all non-member methods *class-name*. *method-name*.

stop inmethod
class-name.
method-name
([parameters])

Set breakpoints on all non-member methods *class-name*. *method-name*.

stop throw

Stop execution when a Java exception has been thrown.

 ${\it stop throw}\ {\it type}$

Stop execution when a Java exception of *type* has been thrown.

where:

class-name is the name of a Java class.. You can use either of the following:

- The package path using a period (.) as a qualifier; for example, test1.extra.T1.Inner
- The full path name preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers. For example, #test1/extra/T1\$Inner. Enclose *class-name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

condition-expression can be any expression, but it must evaluate to an integral type.

field-name is the name of a field in the class.

filename is the name of a file.

line-number is the number of a source code line.

method-name is the name of a Java method.

mode specifies how the memory was accessed. It can be composed of one or all of the letters:

r The memory at the specified address has been read.

w The memory has been written to.

mode can also contain the following:

b Stops the process before the access.

The program counter will point at the offending instruction.

parameters are the method's parameters.

type is a type of Java exception. -unhandled or -unexpected are valid values for type.

The following modifiers are valid in Java mode:

-if condition- expression	The specified event occurs only when <i>condition-expression</i> evaluates to true.
-count <i>number</i>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. When <i>number</i> is reached, execution stops and the counter is reset to 0.
-count infinity	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. Execution is not stopped.
-temp	Create a temporary breakpoint that is deleted when the event occurs.
-disable	Create the breakpoint in a disabled state.

See "stopi Command" on page 395 for information about setting a machine-level breakpoint.

For a list and the syntax of all events, see "Setting Event Specifications" on page 276.

stopi Command

The stopi command sets a machine-level breakpoint. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

The stopi command has the following general syntax:

stopi event-specification [modifier]

When the specified event occurs, the process is stopped.

The following specific syntaxes are valid:

stopi at addressexpression Stop execution at location address-expression.

stopi in function

Stop execution when *function* is called.

where:

address-expression is any expression resulting in or usable as an address.

function is the name of a function.

For a list and the syntax of all events, see "Setting Event Specifications" on page 276.

suppress Command

The suppress command suppresses reporting of memory errors during runtime checking. It is valid only in native mode.

If the dbx rtc_auto_suppress environment variable is set to on, the memory error at a given location is reported only once.

Syntax

suppress	History of suppress and unsuppress commands, not including those specifying the -d and -reset options.
suppress -d	List of errors being suppressed in functions not compiled for debugging (default suppression). This list is per load object. These errors can be unsuppressed only by using the unsuppress command with the -d option.
suppress -d errors	Modify the default suppressions for all load objects by further suppressing <i>errors</i> .
suppress -d errors in load- objects	Modify the default suppressions in the <i>load-objects</i> by further suppressing <i>errors</i> .
suppress -last	At error location suppress present error.
suppress -reset	Set the default suppression to the original value (startup time).
suppress -r $ID\dots$	Remove the unsuppress events as specified by the IDs, which can be obtained with the unsuppress command.
suppress -r 0 all -all	Remove all the unsuppress events as specified by the unsuppress command.
suppress <i>errors</i>	Suppress <i>errors</i> everywhere.
suppress errors in [functions] [files] [load- objects]	Suppress <i>errors</i> in list of <i>functions</i> , list of <i>files</i> , and list of <i>load-objects</i> .
suppress errors at line	Suppress <i>errors</i> at <i>line</i> .
suppress errors at "file":line	Suppress <i>errors</i> at <i>line</i> in <i>file</i> .
suppress <i>errors</i> addr <i>address</i>	Suppress <i>errors</i> at location <i>address</i> .
where:	

address is a memory address.

errors are blank separated and can be any combination of the following:

all All errors

aib Possible memory leak - address in block

air Possible memory leak - address in register

baf Bad free

duf Duplicate free

mel Memory leak

maf Misaligned free

mar Misaligned read

maw Misaligned write

oom Out of memory

rob Read from array out-of-bounds memory

rua Read from unallocated memory

rui Read from uninitialized memory

wob Write to array out-of-bounds memory

wro Write to read-only memory

wua Write to unallocated memory

biu Block in use (allocated memory). Though not an error, you can use biu

just like *errors* in the suppress commands.

file is the name of a file.

files is the names of one or more files.

functions is one or more function names.

line is the number of a source code line.

load-objects is one or more load object names.

See "Suppressing Errors" on page 151 for more information about suppressing errors.

See "unsuppress Command" on page 410 for information about unsuppressing errors.

sync Command

The sync command shows information about a specified synchronization object. It is valid only in native mode.

Note - The sync command is available only on Oracle Solaris platforms.

Syntax

sync -info address Show information about the synchronization object at *address*.

where:

address is the address of the synchronization object.

syncs Command

The syncs command lists all synchronization objects (locks). It is valid only in native mode.

Note - The syncs command is available only on Oracle Solaris platforms.

thread Command

The thread command lists or changes the current thread.

Native Mode Syntax

thread Display current thread.

thread *thread-ID* Switch to thread *thread-ID*.

In the following variations, the current thread is assumed if a thread ID is not specified.

thread -info
[thread-ID]

Print everything known about the specified thread. For OpenMP threads, the information includes the OpenMP thread ID, parallel region ID, task

region ID, and thread state.

thread -hide
[thread-ID]

Hide the specified (or current) thread. It will not show up in the generic

threads listing.

thread -unhide
[thread-ID]

Unhide the specified (or current) thread.

thread -unhide

Unhide all threads.

all

thread -suspend thread-ID

Keep the specified thread from ever running. A suspended thread shows

up with an "S" in the threads list.

thread - resume thread-ID

Undo the effect of -suspend.

thread -blocks [thread-ID]

List all locks held by the specified thread blocking other threads.

thread blockedby
[thread-ID]

Show which synchronization object the specified thread is blocked by, if

any.

where:

thread-ID is a thread ID.

Java Mode Syntax

thread Display current thread.

thread *thread-ID* Switch to thread *thread-ID*.

In the following variations, the current thread is assumed if a thread ID is not specified.

Print everything known about the specified thread. thread -info [thread-ID] thread -hide Hide the specified (or current) thread. It will not show up in the generic [thread-ID] threads listing. Unhide the specified (or current) thread. thread -unhide [thread-ID] thread -unhide Unhide all threads. all Keep the specified thread from ever running. A suspended thread shows thread -suspend thread-ID up with an "S" in the threads list. thread -resume Undo the effect of -suspend. thread-ID thread -blocks Lists the Java monitor owned by *thread-ID*.

[thread-ID]

thread blockedby [thread-id] Lists the Java monitor on which *thread-ID* is blocked.

where:

thread-ID is a dbx-style thread ID of the form t@number or the Java thread name specified for the thread.

threads Command

The threads command lists all threads.

Native Mode Syntax

Print the list of all known threads. threads

threads -all Print threads normally not printed (zombies).

threads -mode all filter	Controls whether all threads are printed or threads are filtered. The default is to filter threads. When filtering is on, threads that have been hidden by the thread -hide command are not listed.
threads -mode auto manual	Under the IDE, enables automatic updating of the thread listing.
threads -mode	Echo the current modes.

Each line of information is composed of the following:

• An * (asterisk) indicating that an event requiring user attention has occurred in this thread. Usually this is a breakpoint.

An 'o' instead of an asterisk indicates that a dbx internal event has occurred.

- An > (arrow) denoting the current thread.
- t@num, the thread ID, referring to a particular thread. The number is the thread_t value passed back by thr_create.
- b l@num meaning the thread is bound (currently assigned to the designated LWP), or a l@num meaning the thread is active (currently scheduled to run).
- The "Start function" of the thread as passed to thr_create. A ?() means that the start function is not known.
- The thread state, which is one of the following:
 - monitor
 - running
 - sleeping
 - unknown
 - wait
 - zombie

The function that the thread is currently executing.

Java Mode Syntax

threads	Print the list of all known threads.
threads -all	Print threads normally not printed (zombies).
threads -mode all filter	Controls whether all threads are printed or threads are filtered. The default is to filter threads.

threads -mode auto|manual Under the IDE, enables automatic updating of the thread listing.

threads -mode

Echo the current modes.

Each line of information in the listing is composed of the following:

- An > (arrow) denoting the current thread
- t@number, a dbx-style thread ID
- The thread state, which is one of the following:
 - monitor
 - running
 - sleeping
 - unknown
 - wait
 - zombie
- The thread name in single quotation marks
- A number indicating the thread priority

trace Command

The trace command shows executed source lines, function calls, or variable changes.

The speed of a trace is set using the dbx trace_speed environment variable.

If dbx is in Java mode and you want to set a trace breakpoint in native code, switch to Native mode using the joff command or prefix the trace command with native.

If dbx is in JNI mode and you want to set a trace breakpoint in Java code, prefix the trace command with java.

Syntax

The trace command has the following general syntax:

trace event-specification [modifier]

When the specified event occurs, a trace is printed.

Native Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in native mode:

trace -file Direct all trace output to the specified file name. To revert trace output to filename standard output use - for filename. Trace output is always appended to

filename. It is flushed whenever dbx prompts and when the application has exited. The file is always re-opened on a new run or resumption after

an attach.

trace step Trace each source line, function call, and return.

trace next -in
function

Trace each source line while in the specified function.

trace at linenumber Trace given source line.

trace in *function* Trace calls to and returns from the specified function.

trace infile filename

Trace calls to and returns from any function in *filename*.

trace inmember
function

Trace calls to any member function named function.

trace infunction
function

Trace when any function named *function* is called.

trace inclass class

Trace calls to any member function of *class*.

trace change variable

Trace changes to the *variable*.

where:

filename is the name of the file to which you want trace output sent.

function is the name of a function.

line-number is the number of a source code line.

class is the name of a class.

variable is the name of a variable.

The following modifiers are valid in native mode.

-if condition- expression	The specified event occurs only when <i>condition-expression</i> evaluates to true.
-in function	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in <i>function</i> .
-count <i>number</i>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. When <i>number</i> is reached, execution stops and the counter is reset to 0.
-count infinity	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. Execution is not stopped.
-temp	Create a temporary breakpoint that is deleted when the event occurs.
-disable	Create the breakpoint in a disabled state.
-instr	Do instruction-level variation. For example, step becomes instruction-level stepping, and at takes a text address for an argument instead of a line number.
-perm	Make this event permanent across debug. Certain events like breakpoints are not appropriate to be made permanent. delete all will not delete permanent handlers. To delete permanent handlers, use delete <i>hid</i> .
-hidden	Hide the event from the status command. Some import modules might choose to use this. Use status -h to see them.
-lwp <i>lwp-ID</i>	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in the given LWP.
-thread thread-ID	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in the given thread.

Java Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in Java mode.

trace -file	Direct all trace output to the specified <i>filename</i> . To revert trace output to
filename	standard output use - for <i>filename</i> . Trace output is always appended to

filename. It is flushed whenever dbxprompts and when the application has exited. The file is always re-opened on a new run or resumption after an attach.

trace at linenumber Trace line-number.

trace at filename.line-number

Trace specified source *filename.line-number*.

trace in classname.method-name Trace calls to and returns from *class-name*. *method-name*.

trace in classname.methodname([parameters]).

Trace calls to and returns from *class-name.method-name*([parameters]).

trace inmethod class-name.
method-name

Trace when any method named *class-name.method-name* is called.

trace inmethod class-name.
method-

name[(parameters)]

Trace when any method named class-name.method-name [(parameters)]

is called.

where:

class_name is the name of a Java class. You can use either of the following:

- The package path using a period (.) as a qualifier; for example, test1.extra.T1.Inner
- The full path name preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers. For example, #test1/extra/T1\$Inner. Enclose *class-name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

filename is the name of a file.

line-number is the number of a source code line.

method-name is the name of a Java method.

parameters are the method's parameters

The following modifiers are valid in Java mode.

-if condition- expression	The specified event occurs and the trace is printed only when <i>condition-expression</i> evaluates to true.
-count <i>number</i>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. When <i>number</i> is reached, the trace is printed and the counter is reset to 0.
-count infinity	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. Execution is not stopped.
-temp	Create a temporary breakpoint that is deleted when the event occurs and the trace is printed. If -temp is used with -count, the breakpoint is deleted only when the counter is reset to 0.
-disable	Create the breakpoint in a disabled state.

For a list and the syntax of all events see "Setting Event Specifications" on page 276.

tracei Command

The tracei command shows machine instructions, function calls, or variable changes. It is valid only in native mode.

tracei is really a shorthand for trace *event-specification* -instr where the -instr modifier causes tracing to happen at instruction granularity instead of source-line granularity. When the event occurs, the printed information is in disassembly format instead of source-line format.

Syntax

tracei step	Trace each machine instruction.	
tracei next -in function	Trace each instruction while in the specified function.	
tracei at <i>address</i>	Trace the instruction at <i>address</i> .	
tracei in function	Trace calls to and returns from the specified function.	
tracei inmember function	Trace calls to any member function named <i>function</i> .	

tracei Trace when any function named *function* is called.

infunction function

tracei inclass Trace calls to any member function of *class*.

class

tracei change Trace changes to the variable. *variable*

where:

address is any expression resulting in or usable as an address.

filename is the name of the file to which you want trace output sent.

function is the name of a function.

line is the number of a source code line.

class is the name of a class.

variable is the name of a variable.

See "trace Command" on page 402 for more information.

uncheck Command

The uncheck command disables checking of memory access, leaks, or usage. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

uncheck Print the current status of checking.

uncheck -access Disable access checking.

uncheck -leaks Disable leak checking.

uncheck -memuse Disable memory use checking (leak checking is disabled as well).

```
uncheck -all Equivalent to uncheck -access; uncheck -memuse.

Equivalent to suppress all in functions files load-objects.
```

[functions] [files] [load-objects]

where:

- functions is one or more function names
- *files* is one or more file names
- load-objects is one or more load object names

See "check Command" on page 315 for information about enabling checking.

See "suppress Command" on page 395 for information about suppressing errors.

See "Capabilities of Runtime Checking" on page 135 for an introduction to runtime checking.

undisplay Command

The undisplay command undoes display commands.

Native Mode Syntax

```
undisplay Undo a display expression command or all the display commands expression, \ldots \mid n unmbered n, \ldots If n is set to zero (0), then undo all display commands.
```

where:

expression is a valid expression.

Java Mode Syntax

```
undisplay Undo a display expression, ... or display identifier, ... command. expression, ... | identifier, ...
```

undisplay n, ... Undo the display commands numbered n, ...

undisplay 0 do all display commands.

Undo all display commands.

where:

expression is a valid Java expression.

field-name is the name of a field in the class.

identifier is a local variable or parameter, including this, the current class instance variable (*object-name.field-name*), or a class (static) variable (*class-name.field-name*).

unhide Command

The unhide command undoes hide commands. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

unhide {regularexpression | Delete stack frame filter regular-expression or delete stack frame filter

number number

number}

If *number* is set to zero (0), delete all stack frame filters.

where:

regular-expression is a regular expression.

number is the number of a stack frame filter.

The hide command lists the filters with numbers.

unintercept Command

The unintercept command undoes intercept commands (C^{++} only). It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

Delete throws of type intercepted-typename from the intercept list. unintercept interceptedtypename [, interceptedtypename ...] Delete all throws of all types from intercept list. unintercept -a [11] unintercept -x Delete excluded-typename from excluded list. excluded-typename [, excludedtypename ...] unintercept -x -Delete all throws of all types from the excluded list. a[ll] unintercept List intercepted types. where:

included-typename and excluded-typename are exception type specifications such as List
<int> or unsigned short.

unsuppress Command

The unsuppress command undoes suppress commands. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

unsuppress	History of suppress and unsuppress commands (not those specifying the -d and -reset options).
unsuppress -d	List of errors being unsuppressed in functions that are not compiled for debugging. This list is per load object. Any other errors can be suppressed only by using the suppress command with the -d option.

unsuppress -d errors	Modify the default suppressions for all load objects by further unsuppressing <i>errors</i> .	
unsuppress -d errors in load- objects	Modify the default suppressions in the <i>load-objects</i> by further unsuppressing <i>errors</i> .	
unsuppress -last	At error location unsuppress present error.	
unsuppress - reset	Set the default suppression mask to the original value (startup time).	
unsuppress <i>errors</i>	Unsuppress <i>errors</i> everywhere.	
unsuppress errors in [functions] [filename] [load-objects]	Suppress <i>errors</i> in a list of functions, a list of files, and a list of load objects.	
unsuppress <i>errors</i> at <i>line</i>	Unsuppress <i>errors</i> at <i>line</i> .	
unsuppress errors at "filenames" line	Unsuppress <i>errors</i> at <i>line</i> in <i>filenames</i> .	
unsuppress <i>errors</i> addr <i>address</i>	Unsuppress <i>errors</i> at location <i>address</i> .	
where:		
<i>errors</i> is one or more error names.		
functions is one or more function names.		
filenames is one or more file names.		
<i>line</i> is a line number.		

unwatch Command

The unwatch command undoes a watch command. It is valid only in native mode.

load-objects is one or more load object names

Syntax

unwatch Undo a watch expression command or the watch commands numbered n

{expression $\mid n$ } If n is set to zero (0), then undo all watch commands.

where:

expression is a valid expression.

up Command

The up command moves up the call stack toward main. It has the same syntax and functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

Syntax

up [-h [number]] Move up the call stack one level.

If *number* is specified, move up the call stack *number* levels.

If -h is specified, move up the call stack, but do not skip hidden frames.

where:

number is a number of call stack levels.

use Command

The use command lists or changes the directory search path. It is valid only in native mode.

This command is an anachronism and usage of this command is mapped to the following pathmap commands:

use is equivalent to pathmap -s.

use directory is equivalent to pathmap directory.

watch Command

The watch command evaluates and prints expressions at every stopping point in the scope current at that stop point. Because the expression is not parsed at entry time, the correctness of the expression cannot be immediately verified. The watch command is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

watch Print the list of expressions being displayed.

watch [-r|+r|d|+d|-S|+S|-p|
+p|-L|-fformat|Fformat|-m|+m|--]
expression

Watch the value of expression *expression* at every stopping point. See "print Command" on page 373 for the meaning of these flags.

where:

expression is a valid expression.

format is the output format you want used to print the expression. For information about valid formats, see "print Command" on page 373.

whatis Command

In native mode, the whatis command prints the type of expression or declaration of type, or the definition of a macro. It also prints OpenMP data-sharing attribute information when applicable.

In Java mode, the whatis command prints the declaration of an identifier. If the identifier is a class, it prints method information for the class, including all inherited methods.

Native Mode Syntax

whatis [-n] [-r] [-m] [+m] *name*

Print the declaration of the non-type *name*, or the definition if *name* is a macro.

whatis -t [-a] Print the declaration of the type *type*. [-r] [-u] *type*

whatis -e [-r] [-u] [-d] expression

Print the type of the expression *expression*.

where:

name is the name of a non-type or macro.

type is the name of a type.

expression is a valid expression.

macro is the name of a macro.

- -a prints only data members for a specified class.
- -d shows dynamic type instead of static type.
- -e displays the type of an expression.
- -n displays the declaration of a non-type. It is not necessary to specify -n; this is the default if you type the whatis command with no options.
- -r prints information about base classes and types.
- -t displays the declaration of a type.
- -u displays the root definition of a type.
- -m forces macro expansion even if the dbxenv variable macro expand is set to off.
- +m defeats macro lookup so that any symbols that might have been shadowed by macros are found instead.

The whatis command, when run on a C++ class or structure, provides you with a list of all the defined member functions, the static data members, the class friends, and the data members that are defined explicitly within that class. Undefined member functions are not listed.

Specifying the -r (recursive) option adds information from the inherited classes.

The-d flag, when used with the -e flag, uses the dynamic type of the expression.

For C++, template-related identifiers are displayed as follows:

All template definitions are listed with whatis -t.

- Function template instantiations are listed with whatis.
- Class template instantiations are listed with whatis -t.

Java Mode Syntax

whatis *identifier* Print the declaration of *identifier*.

where:

identifier is a class, a method in the current class, a local variable in the current frame, or a field in the current class.

when Command

The when command executes commands when a specified event occurs.

If dbx is in Java mode and you want to set a when breakpoint in native code, switch to Native mode using the joff command or prefix the when command with native.

If dbx is in JNI mode and you want to set a when breakpoint in Java code, prefix the when command with java.

Syntax

The when command has the following general syntax:

when event-specification [modifier] {command; ... }

When the specified event occurs, the commands are executed. The following commands are forbidden in the when command:

- attach
- debug
- next
- replay
- rerun

- restore
- run
- save
- step

A cont command with no options is ignored.

Native Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in native mode:

```
when at line-
number {
  command; }

when in procedure
{ command; }

Execute command when line-number is reached.

Execute command when procedure is called.

Execute command when procedure is called.

Where:
```

line-number is the number of a source code line.

command is the name of a command.

procedure is the name of a procedure.

Java Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in Java mode.

when at line- number	Execute command when source <i>line-number</i> is reached.
when at filename. line-number	Execute command when <i>filename.line-number</i> is reached.
when in class- name.method-name	Execute command when <i>class-name.method-name</i> is called.
when in class- name.method- name([parameters])	Execute command when ${\it class-name.method-name}([parameters])$ is called.

class-name is the name of a Java class. You can use either of the following:

- The package path using a period (.) as a qualifier; for example, test1.extra.T1.Inner
- The full path name preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers. For example, #test1/extra/T1\$Inner. Enclose *class-name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

filename is the name of a file.

line-number is the number of a source code line.

method-name is the name of a Java method.

parameters are the method's parameters.

For a list and the syntax of all events, see "Setting Event Specifications" on page 276.

See "wheni Command" on page 417 for information about executing commands on a specified low-level event.

wheni Command

The wheni command executes commands when a specified low-level event occurs. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

command is the name of a command.

For a list and the syntax of all events see "Setting Event Specifications" on page 276.

where Command

The where command prints the call stack. For OpenMP slave threads, the command also prints the master thread's stack trace if the relevant frames are still active.

Native Mode Syntax

where	Print a procedure traceback.
where <i>number</i>	Print the <i>number</i> top frames in the traceback.
where -f number	Start traceback from frame <i>number</i> .
where -fp address-expression	Print traceback as if fp register had <i>address-expression</i> value.
where -h	Include hidden frames.
where -l	Include library name with function name.
where -q	Quick traceback (only function names).
where -v	Verbose traceback, which includes the function arguments and line information.

where:

address-expression is any expression resulting in or usable as an address.

number is a number of call stack frames.

Any of these options can be combined with a thread or LWP ID to obtain the traceback for the specified entity.

The -fp option is useful when the fp (frame pointer) register is corrupted, in which event dbx cannot reconstruct call stack properly. This option provides a shortcut for testing a value for being the correct fp register value. Once you have identified that the correct value has been identified, you can set it with an assign command or lwp command.

Java Mode Syntax

where [thread-ID] Print a method traceback.

where -f [thread- Print the number top frames in the traceback.

ID] *number* If f is specified, start traceback from frame *number*.

where -q [thread- Quick trace back (only method names).

ID]

where -v [thread- Verbose traceback, which includes the method arguments and line

ID] information.

where:

number is a number of call stack frames.

thread-ID is a dbx-style thread ID or the Java thread name specified for the thread.

whereami Command

The whereami command displays the current source line. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

whereami Display the source line corresponding to the current location (top of

the stack), and the source line corresponding to the current frame, if

different.

whereami -instr Same as previous, except that the current disassembled instruction is

printed instead of the source line.

whereis Command

The whereis command prints all uses of a specified name, or symbolic name of an address. It is valid only in native mode.

The whereis -a command can print the location of an address-expression if the address is from a heap or stack. Note that dbx cannot print the location if the process is not alive or if dbx is working with a core file.

Syntax

whereis *name* Print all declarations of *name*.

whereis -a Print location of an address-expression. address-expression

where:

name is the name of a loadable object that is in scope, for example, a variable, function, class template, or function template.

address is any expression resulting in or usable as an address.

which Command

The which command prints the full qualification of a specified name. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

which [-n] [-m] Print full qualification of name.

[+m] name

which -t *type* Print full qualification of *type*.

where:

name is the name of loadable object that is in scope, for example, a variable, function, class template, or function template.

type is the name of a type.

-n displays the full qualification of a non-type. It is not necessary to specify -n; this is the default if you type the which command with no options.

- -t displays the full qualification of a type.
- -m forces macro lookup even if the dbxenv variable macro_expand is set to off.
- +m defeats macro lookup so that any symbols that might have been shadowed by macros are found instead.

whocatches Command

The whocatches command tells where a C++ exception would be caught. It is valid only in native mode.

Syntax

who catches type

Tell where (if at all) an exception of type *type* would be caught if thrown at the current point of execution. Assume the next statement to be executed is a throw *x* where *x* is of type *type*, and display the line number, function name, and frame number of the catch clause that would catch it.

Will return "*type* is unhandled" if the catch point is in the same function that is doing the throw.

where:

type is the type of an exception.

Index

Numbers and Symbols	syntax, 310
:: (double-colon) C++ operator, 73	using to assign a value to a variable, 123, 270 assigning a value to a variable, 123, 270 at event, 277
access checking, 141 access event, 279 address current, 70 display format, 245 examining contents at, 243 examples, 244 examples of using, 246 adi assign command native mode syntax, 309	attach command, 72, 88, 311 attach event, 288 attached process, using runtime checking on, 157 attaching dbx to a new process while debugging an existing process, 89 dbx to a running child process, 181 dbx to a running Java process, 231 dbx to a running process, 44, 88 when dbx is not already running, 89
adi examine command native mode syntax, 310	В
adjusting default dbx settings, 59	backquote operator, 73
alias command, 47	bcheck command, 161
AMD64 registers, 256	examples, 162
ancillary objects, 48	syntax, 161
array bounds check dbxenv variable, 61	bind command, 262
arrays	block local operator, 74
bounds, exceeding, 215 evaluating, 123, 123 Fortran, 217 Fortran allocatable, 218 slicing, 124, 127 syntax for C and C++, 124 syntax for Fortran, 125 striding, 124, 127 assembly language debugging, 243 assign command	breakpoints clearing, 110 defined, 32, 97 deleting, using handler ID, 110 disabling, 111 enabling, 111 enabling after event occurs, 299 event efficiency, 111 event specifications, 276 filters, 105

using return value of a function call, 105	ambiguous or overloaded functions, 68
In Function, 99	backquote operator, 73
In Object, 101	class
listing, 110, 110	declarations, looking up, 78
multiple, setting in nonmember functions, 101	definition, looking up, 79
On Value Change, 103	displaying all the data members directly defined
overview, 97	by, 121
setting	displaying all the data members inherited
at a line, 32, 98	from, 121
at a member function of a template class or at a	printing the declaration of, 79
template function, 209	seeing inherited members, 80
at all instances of a function template, 209	viewing, 78
at an address, 250	compiling with the -g option, 47
at class template instantiations, 205, 208	compiling with the -g0 option, 47
at function template instantiations, 205, 208	debugging application that embeds a Java
filters on, 105	application, 231
in a function, 32, 99	double-colon scope resolution operator, 73
in all member functions of a class, 100	exception handling, 200
in an explicitly loaded library, 267	function template instantiations, listing, 78
in dynamically loaded libraries, 109	inherited members, 80
in member functions of different classes, 100	mangled names, 75
in native (JNI) code, 233	object pointer types, 120
in objects, 101	printing, 120
in shared libraries, 266	setting multiple breakpoints, 100, 100
machine level, 250	source files, specifying the location of, 232
multiple breaks in C++ code, 100	template debugging, 204
on Java methods, 233	template definitions
with filters that contain function calls, 107	displaying, 78
stop type, 97	tracing member functions, 108
determining when to set, 67	unnamed arguments, 121
trace type, 98	using dbx with, 199
when type, 97	call command
setting at a line, 109	safety, 93
bsearch command, 312	syntax, 312
booti en command, orz	using to call a function, 92
	using to call a function explicitly, 93
_	using to call a procedure, 92, 271
C	using to explicitly call a function instantiation or
-count event specification modifier, 292	member function of a class template, 209
C	call safety, 93
debugging application that embeds a Java	call stack, 113
application, 231	deleting
source files, specifying the location of, 232	all frame filters, 116
C++	•

C

frames, 116	displaying all the data members directly defined
finding your place on, 113	by, 121
frame, defined, 113	displaying all the data members inherited
hiding frames, 116	from, 121
looking at, 34	looking up declarations of, 78
moving	looking up definitions of, 79
down, 114	printing the declarations of, 79
to a specific frame in, 115	seeing inherited members, 80
up, 114	viewing, 78
popping, 115, 270	CLASSPATHX dbxenv variable, 61, 228
removing the stopped-in function from, 115	clear command, 318
walking, 69, 114	clearing breakpoints, 110
calling	collector archive command, 320
function, 92, 93	collector command, 318
function instantiation or member function of a class	collector dbxsample command, 320
template, 209	collector disable command, 320
member template functions, 205	collector enable command, 321
procedure, 271	collector heaptrace command, 321
cancel command, 314	collector hwprofile command, 321
catch blocks, 200	collector limit command, 322
catch command, 195, 196, 314	collector pause command, 323
catch signal list, 195	
catching exceptions of a specific type, 201	collector profile command, 323
change event, 280	collector resume command, 323
changing	collector sample command, 323
default signal lists, 195	collector show command, 324
check command, 36, 137, 138, 315	collector status command, 325
-access option,315	collector store command, 325
-all option,317	collector synctrace command, 326
combining leaks, 148	collector tha command, 326
-leaks option, 316	collector version command, 326
-memuse option, 317	commands, 309
checkpoints, saving a series of debugging runs as, 57	dbxenv, 60
child process	debug
attaching dbx to, 181	using to attach to a child process, 181
debugging, 181	handling exceptions, 200
interacting with events, 182	kill, 146
using runtime checking on, 154	print
choosing among multiple occurrences of a symbol, 69	using to dereference a pointer, 122
class template instantiations, printing a list of, 205,	process control, 87
207	setting startup properties, 45
classes	stop

using to set breakpoint at all member functions of a C++ template class, 208	creating, 60 sample, 60
that alter the state of your program, 270	use at dbx startup, 45, 59
thread, 175	dalias command, 327
when, 274	data change event specifications, 279
compiling	data member, printing, 79
code for debugging, 27	dbx
optimized code, 47	attaching to a process, 88
with the -g option, 47	customizing, 59
with the -g0 option, 47	detaching a process from, 54
cond event, 281	detaching from a process, 89
cont command	quitting, 36, 54
continuing execution of your program with, 91,	starting, 28, 39
138	startup options, 330
syntax, 327	with core file name, 40
using to continue execution of your program from a	with process ID only, 45
different line, 91, 272	dbx command, 39, 44, 328
using to resume execution of a multithreaded	dbx commands
program, 176	at the machine-instruction level, 243
continuing execution of a program, 91	creating your own, 47
at a specified line, 91, 272	differences between Korn shell and, 261
core file	Java expression evaluation in, 238
core file truncation, 41	process control, 87
debugging, 31, 40	setting startup properties, 45
debugging mismatched, 42	static and dynamic information used by when
examining, 31	debugging Java code, 239
using debug command to debug a core file, 41	that alter the state of your program, 270
core_lo_pathmap dbxenv variable, 61	using in Java mode, 238
count	valid only in Java mode, 242
using, 246	with different syntax in Java mode, 241
creating	with identical syntax and functionality in Java mode
a .dbxrc file, 60	and native mode, 240
event handlers, 274	dbx dbxenv variables
creating a separate debug file,48	output_pretty_print_fallback, 63
current address, 70	output_pretty_print_mode, 63
current procedure and file, 211	dbx modes for debugging Java code, 236
customizing dbx, 59	switching from Java or JNI to native mode, 237
· ·	switching modes when you interrupt
	execution, 238
	dbx online help, 37
D	dbxenv command, 46, 60, 330
-disable event specification modifier, 292	dbxenv variable, 61
.dbxrc file, 59	dbxenv variables, 60, 61

descriptions of, 61	specific breakpoints using handler IDs, 110
follow_fork_mode, 182	dereferencing a pointer, 122
for Java debugging, 228	detach command, 54, 334
Korn shell, and, 66	detach event, 289
setting, 60	detaching
setting with the dbxenv command, 60	a process from dbx, 54, 89
dbxrc file, use at dbx startup, 45, 59	a process from dbx and leaving it in a stopped
dbxtool, 27,39,39	state, 90
debug command, 72	determining
syntax, 331	at symbol dbx uses, 76
using to attach dbx to a running process, 88	cause of floating-point exception (FPE), 197
using to attach to a child process, 181	granularity of source line stepping, 91
using to debug a core file, 41	location of floating-point exception (FPE), 197
debug_file_directory dbxenv variable, 61	number of instructions executed, 299
debugging	number of lines executed, 299
assembly language, 243	where your program is crashing, 31
child processes, 181	dis command, 70, 246, 335
code compiled without -g option, 53	disabling
core file, 31, 40	runtime checking, 138
creating a separate debug file, 48	disassembler_version dbxenv variable, 61
machine-instruction level, 243, 248	display command, 122, 122, 336
mismatched core file, 42	displaying
multithreaded programs, 173	all the data members directly defined by a
optimized code, 51	class, 121
replaying a saved debugging run, 58	all the data members inherited from a base
saving a run, 55	class, 121
using a separate debug file, 47	declarations, 78
ancillary objects, 48	definitions of templates and instances, 205, 207
debugging application that embeds a Java application	inherited members, 80
C, 231	source code for function template
C++, 231	instantiations, 205
debugging information	stack trace, 116
reading in, 84, 85	symbols, occurrences of, 75
debugging run	template definitions, 78
saved	type of an exception, 201
replaying, 58	unnamed function argument, 122
restoring, 57	variable type, 79
saving, 55	variables and expressions, 122
declarations, looking up (displaying), 78	dlclose event
delete command, 334	valid variables, 297
deleting	dlopen event, 281
all call stack frame filters, 116	valid variables, 297
call stack frames, 116	down command, 72, 114, 338

dump command, 338	for system events, 281
using on OpenMP code, 189	for thread tracking, 287
dynamic linker, 265	keywords, defined, 276
	machine-instruction level, 250
	modifiers, 291
_	setting, 276
E	using predefined variables, 294
edit command, 339	event-specific variables, 296
enabling	event safety dbxenv variable, 61
a breakpoint after an event occurs, 299	events
memory access checking, 36, 137, 138	ambiguity, 294
memory leak checking, 36, 137, 138	child process interaction with, 182
memory use checking, 36, 137, 138	parsing, 294
error suppression, 151, 152	examine command, 70, 244, 339
default, 153	examining the contents of memory, 243
examples, 152	exception command, 201, 341
scope, 151	exception handling, 200
types, 151	examples, 203
establishing a new mapping from directory to	exceptions
directory, 46, 86	floating point, determining cause of, 197
evaluating	floating point, determining location of, 197
arrays, 123, 123	in Fortran programs, locating, 216
function instantiation or member function of a class	of a specific type, catching, 201
template, 210	removing types from intercept list, 202
unnamed function argument, 122	reporting where type would be caught, 202
event counters, 275, 275	type of, displaying, 201
event handler	exec function, following, 182
hiding, 293	executables
retaining across debugging sessions, 294	separate debugging information, 81
event handlers	execution progress event specifications, 285
creating, 274	exists command, 341
manipulating, 274	exit event, 285
setting, examples, 298	valid variables, 297
event management, 94, 273	experiments
event specification modifiers, descriptions of, 291	limiting the size of, 322
event specifications, 273, 274, 276	expressions
for breakpoint events, 276	displaying, 122
for data change events, 279	Fortran
for execution progress events, 285	complex, 220
for OpenMP code, 190	interval, 220
for synchronization, 190	monitoring changes, 122
other, 191	monitoring the value of, 122
for other types of events, 288	printing the value of, 120, 271
for synchronization, 190	r

stop the display of, 123	derived types, 222
	interval expressions, 220
	intrinsic functions, 219
	logical operators, 221
F	Object Oriented, 225
fault event, 282	sample dbx session, 212
fflush(stdout), after dbx calls, 93	structures, 222
field type	fortran_modules command, 344
displaying, 79	FPE signal, trapping, 195
printing, 79	frame command, 72, 115, 344
file command, 68, 70, 72, 342	frame, defined, 113
files	func command, 68, 70, 72, 345
finding, 46, 86	funcs command, 346
location of, 86	function argument, unnamed, 122, 122
navigating to, 68	function template instantiations
qualifying name, 72	displaying the source code for, 205
files command, 342	printing a list of, 205, 207
filter_max_length dbxenv variable, 61	printing the values of, 205
finding	functions
object files, 46	ambiguous or overloaded, 68
place on the call stack, 113	calling, 92, 93
source files, 46, 86	inlined, in optimized code, 52
fix and continue	instantiation
using with runtime checking, 159	calling, 209
fix command, 272, 343	evaluating, 210
fix_verbose dbxenv variable, 61	printing source listing for, 210
fixed command, 344	intrinsic, Fortran, 219
fixing	looking up definitions of, 78
program, 272	member of a class template, calling, 209
floating-point exception (FPE)	member of class template, evaluating, 210
catching, 300	navigating to, 68
determining cause of, 197	obtaining names assigned by the compiler, 121
determining location of, 197	qualifying name, 72 setting breakpoints in, 99
follow_fork_inherit dbxenv variable, 61, 182	
follow_fork_mode dbxenv variable, 61, 154, 182	setting breakpoints in C++ code, 100
follow_fork_mode_inner dbxenv variable, 61	
fork function, following, 182	
Fortran	G
allocatable arrays, 218	
allocatable scalar type, 225	-g compiler option, 47
array slicing syntax for, 125	gdb command, 347
case sensitivity, 212	
complex expressions, 220	

H -hidden event specification modifier, 293 handler command, 275, 348 handler id, defined, 274 handlers, 273 creating, 274, 274 enabling while within a function, 298 hide command, 116, 348 hiding call stack frames, 116 I -if event specification modifier, 291 -in event specification modifier, 292 -instr event specification modifier, 293 ignore command, 194, 195, 349 ignore signal list, 195 import command, 349 in event, 277 In Function breakpoint, 99 In Object breakpoint, 101 inclass event, 279 infile event, 277 infunction event, 278 inherited members displaying, 80 seeing, 80 inmember event, 278 inmethod event, 278, 278	attaching dbx to, 230 specifying custom wrappers for, 235 starting to debug, 228 that require 64-bit libraries, 231 types you can debug with dbx, 228 with wrappers, debugging, 230 Java class file, debugging, 229 Java code capabilities of dbx with, 227 dbx modes for debugging, 236 limitations of dbx with, 227 static and dynamic information used by dbx commands, 239 using dbx with, 227 java command, 351 Java debugging, environment variables for, 228 Java mode, 237 dbx commands valid only in, 242 different syntax than dbx commands, 241 identical syntax and functionality for dbx commands, 240 switching from Java or JNI to native mode, 237 using dbx commands in, 238 Java source files, specifying the location of, 232 JAVASRCPATH dbxenv variable, 61, 228 jclasses command, 351 jdbx_mode dbxenv variable, 62, 228 joff command, 352 jon command, 352
seeing, 80	jdbx_mode dbxenv variable, 62, 228 joff command, 352
J JAR file, debugging, 229 Java applications	K key bindings for editors, displaying or modifying, 262 kill command, 54, 146, 352 killing

program, 54	names of modules containing debugging
Korn shell	information that have already been read into
differences from dbx, 261	dbx, 85
extensions, 262	signals currently being ignored, 195
features not implemented, 261	signals currently being trapped, 195
renamed commands, 262	traces, 110
	load object, defined, 265
	loading your program, 28
•	loadobject command, 356
L	-dumpelf flag, 357
- lwp event specification modifier, 293	-exclude flag, 358
language command,353	-hide flag, 358
language_mode dbxenv variable, 62	-list flag, 359
lastrites event, 289	-load flag, 360
LD_AUDIT, 158	-unload flag, 360
LD_PRELOAD, 158	-use flag,361
leak checking, 137	looking up
libraries	definitions of classes, 79
dynamically loaded, setting breakpoints in, 109	definitions of functions, 78
shared, compiling for dbx, 53	definitions of members, 78
librtc.so, preloading,158	definitions of types, 79
librtld_db.so, 265	definitions of variables, 78
libthread_db.so, 173	this pointer, 79
limiting the experiment size, 322	lwp command,361
line command, 70, 353	lwp_exit event, 283
link map, 265	LWPs (lightweight processes), 173
linker names, 75	information displayed for, 178
list command, 70,72	showing information about, 178
syntax, 354	states, 174
using to print a source listing for a file or	lwps command,178, 362
function, 69	
using to print the source listing for a function	
instantiation, 210	
listi command,247, 356	M
listing	machine-instruction level
all program modules that contain debugging	address, setting breakpoint at, 250
information, 85	AMD64 registers, 256
breakpoints, 110, 110	debugging, 243
C++ function template instantiations, 78	Intel registers, 254
debugging information for modules, 84	printing the value of all the registers, 250
names of all program modules, 85	setting breakpoint at address, 250
	single stepping, 248
	SPARC registers, 253

tracing, 249	memory leak checking, 144
using dbx, 243	enabling, 137, 138
macro	memory use checking, 150
compiler and compiler options, 305	enabling, 36, 137, 138
definition method, 304, 305	mmapfile command, 363
limitations, 306	module command, 84, 364
skimming, 306	modules
tradeoffs in functionality, 305	all program, listing, 85
definitions, 304	containing debugging information that have already
expansion, 303	been read into dbx, listing, 85
skimming, 306	containing debugging information, listing, 85
macro command, 303, 362	current, printing the name of, 85
macro_expand dbxenv variable, 62, 304	listing debugging information for, 84
macro source dbxenv variable, 62, 304	modules command, 84, 85, 364
manipulating event handlers, 274	monitoring the value of an expression, 122
member functions	moving
printing, 79	down the call stack, 114
setting multiple breakpoints in, 100	to a specific frame in the call stack, 115
tracing, 108	up the call stack, 114
member template functions, 205	mt_resume_one dbxenv variable, 62
members	mt scalable dbxenv variable, 62
declarations, looking up, 78	mt_sync_tracking dbxenv variable, 62
looking up declarations of, 78	multithreaded programs, debugging, 173
looking up definitions of, 78	1 0 1 30 0
viewing, 78	
memory	N
address display formats, 245	N
display modes, 243	native command, 365
examining contents at address, 243	navigating
states, 141	through functions by walking the call stack, 69
memory access	to a file, 68
checking	to functions, 68
enabling, 36	next command, 90, 365
error report, 142	next event, 285
errors, 143, 166	nexti command,248, 367
memory access checking, 141	
enabling, 137, 138	
memory leak	0
checking, 146	object files
enabling, 36	finding, 46
errors, 145, 170	loading, 82
fixing, 149	separate debugging information, 81
report, 147	object pointer types, 120
	25 Jeet Politici (JP25), 120

obtaining the function name assigned by the compiler, 121 omp_atomic event, 288 omp_barrier event, 287 omp_critical event, 287 omp_flush event, 288 omp_loop command, 368 omp_master event, 288 omp_ordered event, 287 omp_pr command, 368 omp_serialize command, 369 omp_single event, 288 omp_task event, 288 omp_task event, 288 omp_team command, 369 omp_tr command, 369 omp_tr command, 370 online help, accessing, 37 OpenMP application programming interface, 183 OpenMP code dbx functionality available for, 184 events for, other, 191 events for, synchronization, 190 execution sequence of, 191	about parameters and variables, 52 compiling, 47 debugging, 51 inlined functions, 52 output_auto_flush dbxenv variable, 62 output_base dbxenv variable, 62 output_class_prefix dbxenv variable, 62 output_ddta_member_only dbxenv variable, 62 output_dynamic_type dbxenv variable, 63, 201 output_dynamic_type environment variable, 121 output_inherited_members dbxenv variable, 63 output_list_size dbxenv variable, 63 output_log_file_name dbxenv variable, 63 output_max_object_size dbxenv variable, 63 output_max_string_length dbxenv variable, 63 output_no_literal dbxenv variable, 63 output_pretty_print dbxenv variable, 63 output_pretty_print environment variable, 129 output_pretty_print_mode environment variable, 129 output_short_file_name dbxenv variable, 63 overload_operator dbxenv variable, 63
printing a description of the current loop, 188 printing a description of the current parallel region, 185 printing a description of the current task region, 186 printing all the threads on the current tea, 188 printing shared, private, and thread private variables in, 185 serializing the execution of the next encountered parallel region, 188 single-stepping in, 184 transformation by compilers, 183 using stack traces with, 188 using the dump command on, 189 operators backquote, 73 block local, 74 C++ double colon scope resolution, 73 optimized code	P -perm event specification modifier, 294 pathmap command, 86 skimming, 307 syntax, 370 using to map the compile-time directory to the debug-time directory, 46 pointers dereferencing, 122 printing, 225 pop command syntax, 372 using to change the current stack frame, 72 using to pop frames from the call stack, 270 using to remove frames from the call stack, 115 pop_auto_destruct dbxenv variable, 63 popping

the call stack, 115, 270	source listing for the specified function
predefined variables for event specification, 294	instantiation, 210
preloading	tvalue of a variable or expression, 120
librtc.so, 158	value of all the machine-level registers, 250
rtcaudit.so, 157	value of an expression, 271
pretty-printing, 128	values of function template instantiations, 205
call-based, 129	variable type, 79
failures, 131	proc command, 376
function considerations, 130	<pre>proc_exclusive_attach dbxenv variable, 63</pre>
filters, 131	proc_gone event, 289
invoking, 129	valid variables, 297
Python, 131, 133	procedure linkage tables, 266
API, 134	procedure, calling, 271
Python Docs, 134	process
print command	attached, using runtime checking on, 157
syntax, 373	attaching dbx using process ID, 44
syntax to slice a C or C++ array, 124	child
syntax to slice a Fortran array, 125	attaching dbx to, 181
using to dereference a pointer, 122	using runtime checking on, 154
using to evaluate a function instantiation or a	detaching from dbx, 54, 89
member function of a class template, 210	detaching from dbx and leaving in a stopped
using to evaluate a variable or expression, 120	state, 90
using to print the value of an expression, 271	running, attaching dbx to, 88, 89
printing	stopping execution, 54
all the threads on the current team, 188	stopping with Ctrl+C, 94
arrays, 123	process control commands, definition, 87
data member, 79	prog command, 376
declaration of a type or C++ class, 79	prog_new event, 289
description of the current loop, 188	program
description of the current parallel region, 185	continuing execution of, 91
description of the current task region, 186	at a specified line, 272
field type, 79	fixing, 272
list of all class and function template instantiations, 205, 207	killing, 54, 54
list of all known threads, 176	multithreaded
list of an known threads, 170 list of occurrences of a symbol, 75	debugging, 173
list of occurrences of a symbol, 75 list of threads normally not printed (zombies), 176	resuming execution of, 176
member functions, 79	running, 87
name of the current module, 85	under dbx, impacts of, 269
pointer, 225	with runtime checking enabled, 138
shared, private, and thread private variables in	single-stepping through, 90
OpenMP code, 185	status, checking, 300
source listing, 69	stepping through, 90
	stopping execution

if a conditional statement evaluates to true, 104	command, 380
if the value of a specified variable has	rtc showmap command, 381
changed, 103	rtc skippatch command, 381
stripped, 53	skipping instrumentation, 165
python-docs	rtc_auto_continue dbxenv variable, 63, 162
command, 134	rtc auto continue environment variable, 138
python-docs command, 377	rtc_auto_suppress dbx variable, 152
	rtc_auto_suppress dbxenv variable, 63
	rtc_biu_at_exit dbxenv variable, 64
Q	rtc_biu_at_exit dbxenv variables, 150
qualifying symbol names, 72	rtc_error_limit dbxenv variable, 64, 152
quit command, 377	rtc_error_log_file_name dbxenv variable, 64, 162
quitting a dbx session, 54	rtc_error_log_file_name environment
quitting dbx, 36	variable, 138
quitting ubx, 50	rtc_error_stack dbxenv variable, 64
	rtc inherit dbxenv variable, 64
_	rtc mel at exit dbxenv variable, 64
R	rtcaudit.so, preloading, 157
- resumeone event specification modifier, 107, 291	rtld, 265
reading a stack trace, 116	run command, 87, 382
reading in	run_autostart dbxenv variable, 64
debugging information, 84, 85	run io dbxenv variable, 64
registers	run pty dbxenv variable, 64
AMD64 architecture, 256	run quick dbxenv variable, 64
Intel architecture, 254	run savetty dbxenv variable, 64
printing the value of, 250	run_setpgrp dbxenv variable, 64
SPARC architecture, 253	runargs command, 383
regs command, 250, 378	running a program, 29, 87
removing exception types from intercept list, 202	in dbx without arguments, 30, 87
stopped-in function from the call stack, 115	with runtime checking enabled, 138
replay command, 55, 58, 379	runtime checking
replaying a saved debugging run, 58	access checking, 141
reporting where an exception type would be	application programming interface, 160
caught, 202	attached process, 157
rerun command, 379	child process, 154
resetting application files for replay, 300	disabling, 138
restore command, 55, 57, 380	error suppression, 151
restoring a saved debugging run, 57	errors, 166
resuming	fixing memory leaks, 149
execution of a multithreaded program, 176	limitations, 163
returns event, 285, 286	memory access
rprint	checking, 141

error report, 142	Fortran, causes, 215
errors, 143, 166	generating, 215
memory leak	separate debugging information
checking, 144, 146	executables, 81
error report, 147	object files, 81
errors, 145, 170	session, dbx
memory use checking, 150	quitting, 54
possible leaks, 146	starting, 39
requirements, 136	session_log_file_name dbxenv variable, 65
suppressing errors, 151	setting
default, 153	a trace, 108
examples, 152	breakpoints
suppression of last error, 152	at a member function of a template class or at a
troubleshooting tips, 163	template function, 209
types of error suppression, 151	at all instances of a function template, 209
using fix and continue with, 159	in all member functions a class, 100
using in batch mode, 161	in dynamically loaded libraries, 109
directly from dbx, 162	in member functions of different classes, 100
when to use, 136	in native (JNI) code, 233
	in objects, 101
	on Java methods, 233
S	when breakpoint at a line, 109
sample .dbxrc file, 60	with filters that contain function calls, 107
save command, 55, 55, 383	dbxenv variables with the dbxenv command, 60
saving	filters on breakpoints, 105
debugging run to a file, 55, 57	multiple breakpoints in nonmember functions, 101
series of debugging runs as checkpoints, 57	shared libraries
scope, 70	compiling for dbx, 53
changing the visiting, 71	setting breakpoints in, 266
current, 67, 70	shared objects
lookup rules, relaxing, 77	.init sections, 266
visiting, 71	startup sequence, 266
changing, 72	show_static_members dbxenv on off variable, 65
components of, 71	showblock command, 137, 384
scope resolution operators, 72	showleaks command
scope resolution search path, 77	combining leaks, 148
scope-look-aside dbxenv variable, 77	default output of, 149
scope_global_enums dbxenv variable, 64	error limit for, 152
scope look aside dbxenv variable, 64	report resulting from, 146
scopes command, 384	syntax, 385
search command, 384	using to ask for a leaks report, 148
	showmemuse command, 150, 385
segmentation fault	sig event, 283
finding line number of, 215	519 CVCIII, 200

valid variables, 296	stack_find_source dbxenv variable, 65
signals	stack_max_size dbxenv variable, 65
cancelling, 193	stack verbose dbxenv variable, 65
catching, 194	starting dbx, 28
changing default lists, 195	starting dbxtool, 28
forwarding, 193	startup options, 330
FPE, trapping, 195	status command, 386
handling automatically, 198	step command, 90, 200, 387
ignoring, 195	step event, 286
listing those currently being ignored, 195	
listing those currently being trapped, 195	step to command, 33, 90, 388
names that dbx accepts, 195	step up command, 90, 388
sending in a program, 198	step_abflow dbxenv variable, 65
single stepping	step_events dbxenv variable, 65
through a program, 90	step_events environment variable, 111
single-stepping	step_granularity dbxenv variable, 65
at the machine-instruction level, 248	step_granularity environment variable, 91
skimming	stepi command, 248, 389
errors, 306	stepping into a function, 91
improving by using pathmap command, 307	stepping through a program, 33, 90
slicing	stop
arrays, 127	display of a particular variable or expression, 123
C and C++ arrays, 124	display of all currently monitored variables, 123
Fortran arrays, 125	stop access command, 102, 390
source command, 386	stop at command, 98,390
source files	stop change command, 103, 390
finding, 46, 86	stop command, 209
specifying the location of	syntax, 390
C, 232	using to set breakpoint at all member functions of a
C++, 232	C++ template class, 208
Java source files, 232	using to set breakpoints at all instances of a function
source listing, printing, 69	template, 209
SPARC registers, 253	using to stop in all member functions of a C++
specifying a path for class files that use custom class	template class, 208
loaders, 232	stop cond command, 104, 390
stack frame, defined, 113	stop event, 289
stack trace, 216	stop in command, 99,391
displaying, 116	stop inclass command, 100,391
example, 117, 117	stop infile command, 391
Fortran, 216	stop inmember command, 100, 391, 391
reading, 116	stop inobject command, 101, 391
using on OpenMP code, 188	stopi command, 250, 395
stack-find-source environment variable, 72	stopping

in all member functions of a template class, 208	displaying the definitions of, 205, 207
process execution, 54	function, 204
process with Ctrl+C, 94	instantiations, 204
program execution	printing a list of, 205, 207
if a conditional statement evaluates to true, 104	looking up declarations of, 79
if the value of a specified variable has	thr_create event,177, 290
changed, 103	valid variables, 297
striding across slices of arrays, 127	thr_exit event, 177,290
stripped programs, 53	thread command,175, 398
suppress command	thread creation, understanding, 177
syntax, 395	threads
using to limit reporting of runtime checking	current, displaying, 176
errors, 139	information displayed for, 174
using to list errors being suppressed in files not	list, viewing, 176
compiled for debugging, 153	other, switching viewing context to, 175
using to manage runtime checking errors, 153	printing list of all known, 176
using to suppress runtime checking errors, 151	printing list of normally not printed (zombies), 176
suppress_startup_message dbxenv variable, 65	resuming only the first in which a breakpoint was
suppression of last error, 152	hit, 107
symbol names, qualifying scope, 72	states, 174
symbol_info_compression dbxenv variable, 65	switching to by thread ID, 176
symbols	threads command, 176, 400
choosing among multiple occurrences of, 69	throw event, 286
determining which dbx uses, 76	timer event, 291
printing a list of occurrences, 75	trace command, 108, 402
sync command, 398	trace output, directing to a file, 108
sync event, 290	trace_speed dbxenv variable, 65
syncrtld event, 290	trace_speed environment variable, 108
syncs command,398	tracei command, 249,406
sysin event, 284	traces
valid variables, 297	controlling speed of, 108
sysout event, 285	implementing, 298
valid variables, 297	listing, 110, 110
system event specifications, 281	setting, 108
	traces at the machine-instruction level, 249
	trip counters, 275
	troubleshooting tips, runtime checking, 163
Т	types
-temp event specification modifier, 292	declarations, looking up, 78
-thread event specification modifier, 293	derived, Fortran, 222
templates	looking up declarations of, 78
class, 204	looking up definitions of, 79
stopping in all member functions of, 208	printing the declaration of, 79

viewing, 78	changing, 71, 72 components of, 71
	Components of, 71
U	
uncheck command, 138, 407	W
undisplay command, 123, 123, 408	walking the call stack, 69, 114
unhide command, 116, 409	watch command, 122, 413
unintercept command, 202, 409	watch event
unsuppress command, 151, 153, 410	valid variables, 297
unwatch command, 411	whatis command, 78, 79, 303
up command, 72, 114, 412	syntax, 413
use command, 412	using to display the definitions of templates and instances, 207
	using to obtain the function name assigned by the compiler, 121
V	when breakpoint at a line, setting, 109
variable type, displaying, 79	when command, 109, 271, 274, 415
variables	wheni command, 417
assigning values to, 123, 270 declarations, looking up, 78	where command, 114, 216, 418
determining which dbx is evaluating, 119	whereami command, 419
displaying functions and files in which	whereis command, 76, 207, 419
defined, 119	macro, 304
event specific, 296, 296	verifying variables, 119
examining, 35	which command, 69, 76, 119, 420
looking up declarations of, 78	macro, 303
looking up definitions of, 78	whocatches command, 202, 421
monitoring changes, 122	
outside of scope, 120	
printing the value of, 120	X
qualifying names, 72	x command, 244, 339
stop the display of, 123 viewing, 78	
vdl_mode dbxenv variables, 65	
verifying which variable dbx is evaluating, 119	
viewing	
classes, 78	
context of another thread, 175	
members, 78	
threads list, 176	
types, 78	
variables, 78	
visiting scope, 71	